



KOPPAL DISTRICT
HUMAN DEVELOPMENT REPORT 2014

GOVERNMENT OF KARNATAKA

KOPPAL DISTRICT

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT REPORT 2014



Koppal Zilla Panchayat
and
Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department,
Government of Karnataka

KOPPAL DISTRICT

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT REPORT 2014

Koppal Zilla Panchayat
and
Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department,
Government of Karnataka

KOPPAL DISTRICT HUMAN DEVELOPMENT REPORT 2014

Copyright : Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka

Published by : Koppal Zilla Panchayat, Government of Karnataka

First Published : 2015

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form by any means without the prior permission by Koppal Zilla Panchayat and Government of Karnataka.

Printed by : M/s. Swami Enterprises
MPL No. 10-3-14, Makthal Peth,
Raichur - 584102
Cell : +91 97397 52485

While every care has been taken to reproduce the accurate data, oversight / errors may have occurred. If found, kindly convey it to the CEO, Koppal Zilla Panchayat and Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka.



SIDDARAMAIAH
CHIEF MINISTER

VIDHANA SOUDHA
BANGALORE - 560 001

CM/PS/234/2014

Date : 27-10-2014

MESSAGE

I am delighted to learn that the Department of planning, programme monitoring and statistics is bringing out District Human Development Reports for all the 30 districts of the State, simultaneously.

Karnataka is consistently striving to improve human development parameters in education, nutrition and health through many initiatives and well-conceived programmes. However, it is still a matter of concern that certain pockets of the state have not shown as much improvement as desired in the human development parameters. Human resources is the real wealth of any State. Sustainable growth and advancement is not feasible without human development. It is expected that these reports will throw light on the unique development challenges within each district, and would provide necessary pointers for planners and policy makers to address these challenges.

The District Human Development reports are expected to become guiding documents for planning and implementation of Programmes within the districts. I urge the Members of Parliament, Legislators, Zilla Panchayat, Taluk Panchayat and Gram Panchayat Members, vis-à-vis representatives of Urban Local Bodies to make conscious attempt to understand the analysis that has been provided in the district human development reports and strive hard to ensure that the identified gaps are bridged through effective planning and implementation.

A number of people from many walks of life including administrators, academicians and people representatives have contributed in making of these reports. I commend each and every one associated with the preparation of the District Human Development Reports. I acknowledge the efforts put in by district committees headed by Chief Executive Officers and Officers of the Planning Department in completing this challenging task.

It gives me great pride to share with you that Karnataka is the first state in the country to prepare district human development reports for all the districts. I am hopeful that this initiative will spur us to double our efforts to make Karnataka, a more equitable progressive State.

Siddaramaiah

(SIDDARAMAIAH)



S. R PATIL
Minister for Planning & Statistics, IT & BT, Science & Technology and Bagalkot District Incharge Minister

Room No. 444, 445,
4th Floor, Vikasa Soudha,
Bengaluru – 560 001
Res No. 080-22343804 22343807

MESSAGE

I am happy to learn that the District Human Development Reports (DHDRs) for all the 30 districts in the State are being placed in public domain shortly. A painstaking and massive effort has gone into the preparation of these reports. I heartily congratulate the Zilla Panchayats and the Planning Department for this commendable work.

The reports, I am sure, would help policy makers, administrators, researchers, social organizations and the public at large to understand the critical concerns of human development in the Districts and Taluks of our State and also to bridge such deprivations by initiating suitable policy and programme interventions.

(S. R. Patil)



SHRI SHIVARAJ THANGADAGI
Minister for Minor Irrigation and
District Minister In-Charge
Koppal

Room No. 337-337 A,
III rd Floor, Vidhana Soudha,
Bengaluru-5600011

MESSAGE

There can be hardly any disagreement that the ultimate goal of policy making is to ensure sustainable human development. The various indices computed in this report, viz., Human Development Index (HDI), Gender Inequality Index (GII), Child Development Index (CDI), Food Security Index (FSI), Urban Development Index (UDI) and Composite Taluk Development Index provide pointer to the deficit in attainments at the district level. The Koppal District Human Development Report 2014, provides the inputs for policy makers to prioritize the policies in the pursuit of various facets of human development.

The Government of Karnataka has pioneered in preparation of District Human Development Reports for all its 30 districts and the analysis has been done at taluk levels. Collectively these DHDRs will be able to provide a comprehensive view of Karnataka state highlighting the inter-taluk disparities in health, education and standard of living. This will enable the policy makers to understand the micro-foundations so as to formulate macro-policies using a bottom-up approach in planning. The Koppal DHDR identifies the focus areas, such as literacy, school enrolment, life expectancy, employment, income, poverty, health, and gender disparities, etc., which are in need of attention in each taluk of the district. The report will serve as the guiding document for formulation and execution of local-level policies and programmes at the district level.

I congratulate the Principal Investigator and all her team members involved in the preparation of this report and I am sure that it would be ready-reckoner for the policy makers, development functionaries and institutions engaged in the pursuit of human development at the grassroots level.

(SHIVARAJ THANGADAGI)

SHRI AMARESH KULAGI
President, Zilla Panchayat,
Koppal

ZILLA PANCHAYAT, KOPPAL
Office : +91-8382-226560
Fax : +91-8382-220040

MESSAGE

It is a matter of pride to see the completion of the Koppal District Human Development Report-2014. This report is a commendable effort in documenting all aspects of human development including education, health, income, poverty, employment, gender issues and governance. This report is going to strengthen the process of level planning and implementing the effective programs in future. The DHDR Koppal has been successful in bringing the basic issues of development in Koppal district and taluks to the forefront.

The report is of considerable importance to the local-level planners, policy makers, development administrators and government and non-governmental institutions involved in the formulation of grassroots level development programs. This report is particularly useful to the members of Graam Panchayaths, Taluk Panchayaths and Zilla Panchayaths. Since the concepts and issues discussed in this report is usually found in one book. Thus the report would enable them collectively formulate more meaningful and effective programme for all round human development in the district. This report will also help the planning Department of Zilla panchayat, Koppal in preparing pro people development activates.

I congratulate the research team of Centre for Multi Disciplinary Development Research (CMDR), Dharwad, and the Former Director Prof. Pushpa Trivedi, for bringing out this comprehensive DHDR, with an extens(Amaresh Kulagi)ive focus on the development of four taluks of the district.

(Amaresh Kulagi)

KRISHNA D. UDAPUDI, IFS
Chief Executive Officer
Zilla Panchayat, Koppal

Office : +91-8539-220002
Fax : +91-8539-220040
Email : ceo_zp_kpl@nic.in

FOREWORD

Well-being of people cannot be measured by income alone. Purchasing power of people has to be accompanied by several other complementary facets of life, such as shelter, health, education. The negative indicators, such as poverty, discrimination and inequalities are also equally important and need to be alleviated, if it is not possible to remove them altogether. The human development index (HDI) pioneered by the UNDP since 1990 and followed by countries at national and sub-national levels is a journey in the pursuit of understanding and implementing the agenda of sustainable human development.

Preparation of Koppal District Human Development Report provides rich information on the areas of achievements and deficiencies at taluk levels. It also highlights the potentials of the district through the various case studies. The sub-district (taluk) level human development indices provide us a complex picture of human development. The report is a laudable effort in comprehensively documenting various facets of human development, viz., education, health, income, poverty, employment, gender inequality, status of marginalized sections of society, urban issues and governance at the taluk level. The report is of immense importance for micro-level planners, policy makers, development administrators, NGOs, Governmental which are involved in the formulation of bottom to top level development programs. This report will be useful not only to the above mentioned people but also to other main stakeholders, i.e., people of the district. The report tells them about the concept of human development and also the position of various taluks within the district and the position of Koppal district vis-à-vis Karnataka state. In brief, it educates them on their relative position and the amount of catching up they have with reference to other taluks of the state.

I compliment Prof. Pushpa Trivedi, Principal Investigator of this project and her team at CMDR Dharwad, where she initiated this Report and ensured its completion even after she left CMDR.



(Krishna D Udupudi)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The preparation of Human Development Report for Koppal district has been a journey for me, full of challenges and opportunities. I took upon this task after joining as Director of Centre for Multi-disciplinary Development Research (CMDR), Dharwad a copule of years ago. It was a challenge for me as I was not culturally rooted in Karnataka and was constrained quite a bit due to the lack of knowledge of Kannada language. It was an opportunity for me because I got to know more about my country and its people from close quarters. Though communication in Kannada was not possible for me, I could connect with people at grassroots, which was more important and rewarding for me. I thank each one of them. This report is dedicated to people of the district whose human development is to be improved upon. If this report can achieve the same, I would feel amply rewarded.

The preparation of this DHDR is supported by the UNDP under its project 'Human Development: Towards Bridging Inequalities'. The support of UNDP is gratefully acknowledged. At the Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, the process of preparation of DHDRs was initiated by Shri Sanjiv Kumar, IAS, Former Principal Secretary and Smt. Anita Kaul, former Additional Chief Secretary. Ms. V. Manjula, Principal Secretary and Shri Rajiv Ranjan, IFS, Secretary, carried forward the stupendous task of ensuring that the DHDRs see the light of the Day! But for the constant support from Dr. H. Shashidhar, State Level Consultant and Coordinator, Human Development Division, Planning Department, it would have been impossible for me to complete this report. He demonstrated exemplary patience with me, as I missed several deadlines. I thank him from bottom of my heart, both for his role as the Coordinator of this project and also as a member of the Quality Monitoring Group. I also thank Dr. Ganesh Prasad, the peer reviewer for this Report. Comments from both of them have improved the quality of the report.

I would like to thank Shri K.D Udapudi, CEO, ZP, Koppal District for his keen interest and support at every juncture in preparing this report. Thanks are also due to Shri. S. Rajaram, former CEO, ZP, Koppal and Late Shri D K Ravi, former CEO, ZP, Koppal district, Shri G.V. Dashwant, CPO, ZP, Koppal district, Shri T P Dandigadasara, former CPO, ZP, Koppal district, Shri Ravi Basarihalli, Shri Prabhu C Mane, Shri Krishnamurti Desai and several officials whom I am unable to list individually. The participants of the Workshops and Meetings provided crucial inputs and I gratefully acknowledge their contribution. I am also grateful to Officials from the line departments who have provided the data for the compilation of this report.

At CMDR, Professor V.B. Annigeri, Dr. Shiddhalingaswamy and Prof. Nayantara contributed to writing of this report. Prof. Annigeri contributed substantially to writing Chapter 4 and Chapter 5, which are on education and health. These are the two important ingredients of human development. Dr. Shiddalingaswamy contributed to Chapter 3 and Chapter 6 (barring the case studies), on computation of indices and the income and livelihood issues (barring the case studies). Dr. Shiddalingaswamy along with Mr. Rajendra Desai mainly shouldered the stupendous task of compilation of data set for analysis. Ms. Smitha also pitched in their efforts to do so. Professor N.S. Nayantara and Dr. Narayan Billava prepared the write up on the case study on drinking water and sanitation in Mudhol village. Dr. Bhubaneswar Sabar helped in conducting Survey for Dalit Development Index and organizing the data. Dr. Billava and Dr. D R Revankar also helped in this cause, as and when I would approach him. Dr. P. Babu who was initially associated with this project helped me in conducting meetings and workshops at taluk and district level and communicated with the participants in Kannada. Mr. Rajendra Desai's diligence in collecting the data needs special appreciation. After he left the project, Dr. Gururaj Kulkarni joined the project and his support is also thankfully acknowledged. He also helped me in communicating with officials at Koppal. Mr. V.T. Hungund also supported me in this venture right from the time of signing the MoU with the district authorities. Mr. A. S. Raichur, Mr. B. P. Bagalkot, Mr. Mukund Kollapur, Mr. Sameer Huddar, Mr.Gururaj V Haribhat and Mr. Jayteerth Purohit, Mr. Ramesh Patwari, provided all the needed

logistic support as and when required. Mrs. Jayashree and Mrs. Meenaxi Hungund smilingly offered to provide all the research material both available within the CMDR library as well as from outside. I would be failing in my duties, if I do not mention the support of the Governing Council of CMDR who permitted me to complete the project beyond my stay in CMDR. Professor P. R. Panchamukhi, Chairman, CMDR and Prof. Gopal Kadekodi, Honorary Professor, CMDR, took keen interest in the progress of the report.

I will be failing in my duties if I do not express my gratitude to the Indian Institute of Technology Bombay, my Parent Institution, for sanctioning me leave, which enabled me to take up the Directorship of CMDR, Dharwad and complete this assignment.

After I went back to IIT Bombay, my niece Deepti Trivedi, Mr. Bibekanand Panda, Dr. Asavari Bapat and Ms. Balamani Jinnawar also joined me in my struggle to complete this report. My parents were too keen that I complete this report at earliest, so that I could spare some time for them. I owe them sincere apologies for performing sub-optimal duties as a daughter.

I take this opportunity to thank each one of them mentioned above, as it would have been impossible to complete this task without their support. If I have omitted, indeed unwittingly, any person(s) besides those mentioned above, I seek a sincere apology from them.





Pushpa Trivedi

Former Director, CMDR, Dharwad
Professor, Department of Humanities
and Social Sciences,
Indian Institute of Technology Bombay.

CONTENTS

	Page No
Messages	iii-vi
Foreword	vii
Acknowledgement	viii-x
List of Tables	xvi-xviii
List of Figures	xix-xx
List of Charts	xx-xxi
List of Boxes	xxi
List of Maps	xxi
List of Annexure Notes/ Annexure Tables	xxi
Abbreviations	xxii-xxv
PART I	
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	**1-10**
PART II	
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	**11-32**
1.1: Concept and Methodology	13
1.2: Factors contributing to Human Development	25
1.3: Data Collection, Compilation and Validation	27
1.4: Measurement of Indices	30
1.5: Concluding Remarks	30
CHAPTER 2: KOPPAL DISTRICT- AN OVERVIEW	**33-46**
2.1: Introduction	35
2.2: Background and Brief Regional History	35
2.3: Physiographic Divisions of the District	36
2.4: Land, Soil and Natural Resource Endowments	37
2.5: Demography	39
2.6: Literacy	41
2.7: Industry	42
2.8: Irrigation	42
2.9: Infrastructure	42
2.10: Regional Perspectives and Backwardness	44
2.11: An Overview	44

CHAPTER 3: COMPUTATION OF INDICES **47-54**
3.1: Introduction 49
3.2: Human Development Index 49
3.3: Gender Inequality Index 50
3.4: Child Development Index 50
3.5: Food Security Index 51
3.6: Urban Development Index 52
3.7: Composite Taluk Development Index 52
3.8: Concluding Remarks 53

CHAPTER 4: LITERACY AND EDUCATION **55-68**
4.1: Introduction 57
4.2: Literacy Profile of the District 59
4.3: Enrollment 60
4.4: Attendance, Dropout and Out of School Children and Mainstreaming of Children 60
4.5: Transition Rates 61
4.6: Secondary School Enrollment Rate and Dropout Ratios 62
4.7: Teacher-Pupil Ratio 62
4.8: Access and Infrastructure 63
4.9: Eight basic facilities – Infrastructure index (SSA method) 64
4.10: School Completion Ratio 65
4.11: Post-Secondary Education Including Professional Education 66
4.12: Schemes for Promotion of Literacy Level 66
4.13: Per-capita Expenditure Analysis 66
4.14: Radar Analysis for Education 67
4.15: An Overview and Persisting Educational Gaps / Conclusion 68

CHAPTER 5: HEALTH AND NUTRITION **69-78**
5.1: Introduction 71
5.2: Demography 71
5.3: IMR, CMR and MMR 72
5.4: Couple Protection Issues and Family Welfare 72
5.5: Infrastructure Facilities and Health Personnel 73
5.6: ANC Coverage & Anemia among Pregnant Women 73
5.7: Institutional Deliveries 74
5.8: Immunization of Children 74
5.9: Children Born Under-weight and BMI 75
5.10: Communicable Diseases 76
5.11: Performance of Various Health Schemes 76
5.12: Per capita Expenditure Analysis on Health Sector 76
5.13: Radar Analysis for Health 76
5.14: An Overview of Performance and Inadequacies of Health Care System 78

CHAPTER 6: INCOME, EMPLOYMENT AND POVERTY **79-104**
6.1: Introduction 81
6.2: District and Taluk Income 81
6.3: Agriculture: Cropping Pattern, Irrigation and Livestock 83
6.4: BPL Households and MGNREG Scheme 86
6.5: Land Distribution 87
6.6: Employment and Unemployment 90
6.7: Main and Marginal Workers 91
6.8: Work Participation Rates 91
6.9: Occupational Pattern 93
6.10: Child Labour 95
6.11: Radar Analysis for living standard 96
6.12: Conclusions 97
6.13.1: Small Area Study on Human Hair Processing Industry at Bhagyanagara 98
6.13.2 Small Area Study on Kinnal Art: Need for Preservation and Promotion 102

CHAPTER 7: STANDARD OF LIVING **105-138**
7.1: Introduction 107
7.2: Housing Status 109
7.3: Siteless Households 110
7.4: Households with Pucca Houses 111
7.5: Households without Proper Houses 112
7.6: Schemes for Housing Facilities 112
7.6.1 Centrally Sponsored Schemes 112
7.6.2 The State Sponsored Schemes 113
7.7: Households and Asset Status 114
7.7.1: Assets for Communication 114
7.7.2: Assets Indicating Penetration of Information Technology 116
7.7.3: Assets for Travel and Transportation 116
7.7.4: Overall Assets 118
7.8: Drinking Water 118
7.8.1 Access to Drinking Water 121
7.8.2. Sources of Drinking Water 122
7.8.3 Water Quality 122
7.9: Electricity 124
7.10: Traditional Fuel and Modern Fuel 125
7.11: Sanitation 126
7.11.1 Toilet Facilities 126
7.11.2: Cheaper and Quicker to Install Toilets: A Drive by Koppal ZP 127
7.11.3 Bathroom Facilities 129
7.11.4 Drainage Facilities 130
7.12: Fluoride contamination – Small Area Study of Mudhol Village 132
7.13: Concluding Remarks 135

CHAPTER 8: GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT **139-158**
8.1: Introduction – Gender as a Concept 141
8.2: Gender Differentials in the District 144
8.3: Patterns of Literacy and Enrollment 144
8.4: Work Participation Rates 145
8.5: Marginalization of Women's Works 146
8.6: Trends in Political Participation 147
8.7 Community Attitudes and Social Prejudices affecting Females 147
8.8: Crime against Women 148
8.9: Role of Women's Groups and SHGs 148
8.10: Rehabilitation of Devadasis: Small Area Study of Betgera and Tigari Villages 149
8.10.1 Devadasi Tradition 150
8.10.2: Legal Action for Prohibition of Devadasi Tradition 150
8.10.3: Devadasi Rehabilitation Programme 151
8.10.4: Observations from the Field 153
8.10.5: Narratives of Two ex-Devadasis 154
8.10.6: Bitter Realities about Lives of Devadasis 156
8.10.7: Way forward 156
8.11: Concluding Remarks 156

CHAPTER 9: STATUS OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND TRIBES **159-174**
9.1: Introduction 161
9.2: A Demographic Profile of SCs and STs 161
9.3: Education Profile and Levels of Enrolment 162
9.4: Housing facilities 164
9.5: Composite Dalit Development Index – A Case Study 164
9.5.1: Introduction 164
9.5.2 Methodology for Compilation of Composite Dalit Development Index 166
9.5.2.1 Dimensions and Indicators Included in Compilation of CDDI 166
9.5.2.2 Data Used for Construction of CDDI and DDI 169
9.6: Political Participation 173
9.7: Concluding remarks 173

CHAPTER 10: GOVERNANCE AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT **175-182**
10.1: Introduction 177
10.2: Local Governance Structure 178
10.3: Panchayati Raj Institutions: Structure and Process 178
10.4: Urban Local Bodies: Structure, Issues and Processes 179
10.5: Improving Service Delivery Mechanisms 180
10.6: Role of NGOs and Other Voluntary Groups 180
10.7: Representation of Women and Marginalized Sections of Society in Governance 180
10.8: Concluding Remarks 181

CHAPTER 11: URBAN ISSUES IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT **183-190**
11.1: Service Delivery Issues 186
11.2: Water Supply and Sanitation 187
11.3: Solid and Liquid Waste Management 187
11.4: Concluding Remarks 190

CHAPTER 12: WAY FORWARD **191-202**
12.1: Introduction 193
12.2: Discussion and Analysis 193
12.2.1 Outline of HD and its Measurement 193
12.3: Concluding Remarks 201
Annexure Notes/ Annexure Tables 205-242
Bibliography 243-246

List of Tables

Table 1.1: Dimensions and Indicators Used for Measurement of GII 19
Table 1.2: Dimensions and Indicators used for Child Development Index 20
Table 1.3: Dimensions and Indicators Used for Food Security Index 23
Table 1.4: Best and Worst Possible Scenarios for Various Development Indices 30
Table 2.1: Pattern of Land Utilization in Koppal District and its Taluks, 2012-13 38
Table 2.2: A Synoptic View of Demographic Indicators for Koppal District 39
Table 2.3: Demographic Indicators for Koppal District (2011) 40
Table 2.4: Gender-wise Literacy in Koppal vs Karnataka 42
Table 2.5: Region and Gender-wise Literacy in Koppal vs Karnataka (2011) 42
Table 2.6: Taluk-wise and Gender-wise Literacy Rates in Koppal District (2011) 42
Table 2.7: Taluk wise Sectoral Indices and CCDI of Koppal district, 1999-00, 2009-10 44
Table 3.1: Taluk-wise Human Development Index (HDI), 2011-12 49
Table 3.2: Taluk wise Gender Inequality Index (GII) of Koppal District, 2011-12 50
Table 3.3: Child Development Index (CDI), 2011-12 51
Table 3.4: Taluk wise Food Security Index (FSI), 2011-12 51
Table 3.5: Urban Development Index (UDI) of Koppal District, 2011-12 52
Table 3.6: Taluk wise Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI), 2011-12 53
Table 3.7: Various Indices and Their Ranks, 2011-12 53
Table 4.1: Villages and Habitations with School as per RTE Norms, 2011-12 59
Table 4.2: Literacy Rates in Koppal District and its Taluks (2011) 60
Table 4.3: Enrollment in Primary Schools, 2011-12 60
Table 4.4: Dropout Rate in Elementary Education in Koppal, 2011-12 61
Table 4.5: Percentage of Drop out Children Mainstreamed, 2011-12 61
Table 4.6: Drop-out Rate in Secondary Education, 2011-12 61
Table 4.7: Transition Rates, 2011-12 62
Table 4.8: Gross Enrollment in Secondary Schools (15-16 years), 2011-12 62
Table 4.9: Dropouts in Secondary Schools (15-16 years), 2011-12 62
Table 4.10: Teacher-Pupil Ratio for Elementary Education, 2011-12 63
Table 4.11: Teacher-Pupil Ratio for Secondary Schools, 2011-12 63
Table 4.12: Villages (%) with a Primary School within 1 km. Distance, 2011-12 64
Table 4.13: School Infrastructure Index, 2011-12 64
Table 4.14: Percentage of Primary Schools with Basic Facilities, 2011-12 64
Table 4.15: Upper Primary Schools (%) with Basic Facilities, 2011-12 65
Table 4.16: Elementary Schools (%) with Basic Facilities, 2011-12 65
Table 4.17: School Completion Ratio, 2011-12 65
Table 4.18: PUC Pass Percentage, 2011-12 66

Table 4.19: Post Secondary Educational Institutions, 2012-13 66
Table 4.20: Per Capita Education Expenditure (Rs/Person), 2011-12 67
Table 4.21: Areas for Policy Action as Suggested by Radar Analysis 68
Table 5.1 Taluk wise Population (2011) 72
Table 5.2: IMR, CMR and MMR, 2011 72
Table 5.3: Couples Protected by Any Contraceptive Method, 2011-12 72
Table 5.4: Infrastructure Facilities and Health Personnel, 2011-12 73
Table 5.5: Percentage of Pregnant Women Receiving Full ANC, 2011-12 73
Table 5.6: Percentage of Institutional Deliveries, 2011-12 74
Table 5.7 Percentage of Children Fully Immunized, 2011-12 74
Table 5.8 Percentage of Children born Underweight, 2011-12 75
Table 5.9: Percentage of Malnourished Children, 2011-12 75
Table 5.10: People Affected By Major Communicable Diseases, 2011-12 76
Table 5.11: Government Health Expenditure (Rs/Capita), 2011-12 77
Table 5.12: Taluks Requiring Improvement in Health Indicators 78
Table 6.1: Taluk-wise Per Capita TDP (at 2004-05 Prices) 81
Table 6.2: Sectoral Composition of TDP/DDP/SDP, 2004-05 and 2008-09 82
Table 6.3: Sector wise Growth Rate of TDP/DDP/SDP at 2004-05 Prices (pcpa) 82
Table 6.4: Taluk wise Net and Gross Area sown in Koppal District 83
Table 6.5: Net Irrigated Area in Koppal District 83
Table 6.6 Taluk-wise area under different crops in Koppal District 84
Table 6.7: Production of Food grains, Oil seeds and Commercial Crops, 2012-13 85
Table 6.8: Taluk-wise Livestock Population in Koppal District (2007) 85
Table 6.9: BPL Households 86
Table 6.10: Progress of MGNREG Scheme, 2011-12 87
Table 6.11: Number of Beneficiaries of Social Security and Welfare Measures, 2011-12 88
Table 6.12: Average Land Holdings size-Below 1 Hectare 88
Table 6.13: Average Land Holding Size- 1-2 Hectares 89
Table 6.14: Average Land Holding Size- Above 2 Hectares 89
Table 6.15: Total Agricultural Land Holders (All) 90
Table 6.16: Taluk-wise Workers and Non-workers in Koppal District, 2011 91
Table 6.17: Taluk-wise Workers and Non-Workers (2011) 91
Table 6.18: Work Participation Pattern, 2011 92
Table 6.19: Total Work Force and Work Participation Pattern, 2011 93
Table 6.20: Occupational Pattern: Sex and Area-wise, 2011 94
Table 6.21: Legends used in Radar Diagrams 95
Table 7.1: Houses/House Sites Allotted in Koppal District (2011-12) 114

Table 7.2: Houses Constructed Under Karnataka Housing Board Schemes (2011-12) 114
Table 7.3: Water Supply Facilities in Koppal as on 31-3-2012 120
Table 7.4: Habitations having Different Levels of Water Availability (LPCD) 121
Table 7.5: Villages with Contaminated Drinking Water (%) 123
Table 7.6: Water Quality Affected Habitations & Population (As On 01/04/2014) 124
Table 7.7: Latrine Coverage 126
Table 7.8: Households (%) with Latrine Facility within the Premises 127
Table 8.1: Deficits in Female Literacy Rates (2011) 145
Table 8.2: Enrollment of Boys and Girls in All Management Schools 145
Table 8.3: Crime against Women 148
Table 8.4: Participation of Women in SHGs (2012-13) 149
Table 8.5: Taluk-wise Financial Benefits of SHGs (2012-13) 149
Table 8.6: Estimated Number of Devadasis in Ten Districts of Karnataka 152
Table 8.7: Performance of Devadasi Rehabilitation Project in Koppal District, 2011-12 153
Table 9.1: Demographic Profile of SCs and STs in Koppal District and its Taluks 162
Table 9.2: Social Category Wise Enrolment of Students in Classes 1 to 8 (As a % of Total) 12
Table 9.3: Social Category Wise Enrolment of Students in Classes 9 to 10 (As a % of Total) 12
Table 9.4: Nature of Housing for SCs in Karntaka and Koppal District 164
Table 9.5: Nature of Housing for STs in Karntaka and Koppal District 165
Table 9.6: Institutional Inclusion 169
Table 9.7: Perception of Social Inclusion 169
Table 9.8: Perception on Discrimination 170
Table 9.9: Protests against Discrimination 170
Table 9.10: Resolution of Discrimination 170
Table 9.11: Perception of Freedom 171
Table 9.12: Gender Dimension of Development 171
Table 9.13: Access to Basic Facilities Water, Toilet & Drainage 171
Table 9.14: Assets to Education 173
Table 9.15: Assets Availability 173
Table 9.16: Composite Dalit Development Index 173
Table 9.17: Political Participation of SCs and STs in PRIs and ULBs 173
Table 10.1 Dimensions and Sub-dimensions of Good Governance 177
Table 10.2: Gender-wise Elected Members in All PRIs 181
Table 10.3: Gender-wise Elected Members in All ULBs 181
Table 11.1: Indicators of Urban Development 185
Table 11.2: Ranking of ULBs in Koppal District, 2009-2010 186

List of Figures

Figure 2.1: Proportion of SC Population (2011) 40
Figure 2.2: Proportion of ST Population (2011) 41
Figure 2.3: Proportion of 0-6 Yrs Population (2011) 41
Figure 2.4: Gross Irrigated Area as a % of Gross Sown Area (2011-12) 43
Figure 2.5: Net per capita income (NPCI) in 2008-09 (at 2004-05 prices) 45
Figure 4.1: Education Performance of Koppal District 67
Figure 4.2: Education Performance for Taluks of Koppal District 67
Figure 5.1: Anemia among Pregnant Women, 2011-12 74
Figure 5.2: Health Indicators of Koppal District 77
Figure 5.3: Health Indicators of Taluks 77
Figure 6.1: Radar for Standard of Living in Koppal District, 2011-12 96
Figure 6.2: Taluk wise radars for Standard of Living, 2011-12 97
Figure 7.1A: Ownership Status of Housing, 2011 109
Figure 7.1B: Ownership Status of Housing (Rural), 2011 110
Figure 7.1C: Ownership Status of Housing (Urban), 2011 110
Figure 7.2A Status of Housing Condition (Total), 2011 110
Figure 7.2B Status of Housing Condition (Rural), 2011 111
Figure 7.2C Status of Housing Condition (Urban), 2011 111
Figure 7.3: Percentage of Siteless Households, 2011 111
Figure 7.4: Percentage of Households with Pucca Houses, 2011 112
Figure 7.5: Status of Housing Condition, 2011 112
Figure 7.6: Percentage of Household with Only Landline Phone Ownership, 2011 115
Figure 7.7: Percentage of Household with Only Mobile Phone Ownership, 2011 115
Figure 7.8: Percentage of Household with Both Landline and Mobile Phone Ownership, 2011 115
Figure 7.9 Percentage of Household with Ownership of Radio/Transistor, 2011 116
Figure 7.10 Percentage of Household with Ownership of Television, 2011 116
Figure 7.11: Percentage of Household with Computer/Laptop without Internet, 2011 116
Figure 7.12: Percentage of Household with Computer/Laptop with Internet, 2011 117
Figure 7.13: Percentage of Household with Bicycle Ownership, 2011 117
Figure 7.14: Percentage of Household with Scooter/ Motorcycle/Moped Ownership, 2011 117
Figure 7.15 Percentage of Household with Car/ Jeep/Van Ownership, 2011 118
Figure 7.16: Percentage of Household with Ownership of Different Assets, 2011 118
Figure 7.17: Accessibility of Drinking Water, 2011 121
Figure 7.18: Accessibility of Drinking Water (Rural), 2011 121
Figure 7.19: Accessibility of Drinking Water (Urban), 2011 122
Figure 7.20: Sources of Drinking Water, 2011 122
Figure 7.21: Sources of Drinking Water (Rural), 2011 123

Figure 7.22: Sources of Drinking Water (Urban), 2011 123
Figure 7.23: Sources of Lighting, 2011 125
Figure 7.24: Sources of Lighting (Rural), 2011 125
Figure 7.25: Sources of Lighting (Urban), 2011 125
Figure 7.26: Sources of Fuel, 2011 126
Figure 7.27: Sources of Fuel (Rural), 2011 126
Figure 7.28: Sources of Fuel (Urban), 2011 127
Figure 7.29: Households (%) without Bathing Facility within Premises, 2011 130
Figure 7.30A: Households (%) with Sewerage/Drainage Facilities, 2011 130
Figure 7.30B: Rural Households (%) with Sewerage/Drainage Facilities, 2011 130
Figure 7.30C: Urban Households (%) with Sewerage/Drainage Facilities, 2011 131
Figure 8.1: Overall and Child Sex Ratio (2011) 144
Figure 8.2: Sex Ratios Comparison 144
Figure 8.3: Levels of Work Participation Rates 146
Figure 8.4: Changes in Work Participation Rates 146
Figure 8.5: Participation in Non-Agricultural Sector (2011) 146
Figure 8.6: Political Representation of Women (2011-12) 147
Figure 8.7: Share of Males and females in Agricultural Land Holdings (2011-12) 148
Figure 9.1: Radar Analysis of CDDI for Chickmadinal GP 173
Figure 11.1: Degree of Urbanization in Koppal vis-a-vis Karnataka 185
Figure 12.1: Radar for Gangawati 197
Figure 12.2: Radar for Koppal (T) 197
Figure 12.3: Radar for Kushtagi 197
Figure 12.4: Radar for Yelburga 197

List of Charts

Chart 1.1: Dimensions and Indicators Used in Copilation of HDI 16
Chart 1.2: Dimensions and Indicators for Measurig GII in Global HDR, 2014 18
Chart 1.3: Dimensions and Sub-dimensions for Cmpilation of CTDI 23
Chart 8.1 Spheres of Gender Inequality 142
Chart 9.1: Broad Dimensions of Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI) 166
Chart 9.1A: Sub-dimensions of Inclusion Dimension 167
Chart 9.1B: Sub-dimensions of Discrimination Dimension 167
Chart 9.1C: Sub-dimensions of Freedom Dimension 167
Chart 9.1D: Sub-dimensions of Standad of Living Dimension 168
Chart 9.1E: Sub-dimensions of Gender Dimension 168
Chart 9.1F: Sub-dimensions of Access to Basic Amenities/Facilities Dimension 168
Chart 10.1: Framework for Good Governance 177
Chart 10.2: Structure of Urban Local Bodies in Karnataka 179
Chart 10.3: Sources of Funds of ULBs 180

Chart 11.1: An Integrated Approach to Solid Waste Management (ISWM) 187
Chart 11.2: Strategies for SWM 190

List of Boxes

Box 1.1: Themes of Human Development Reports 1990–2014 15
Box 1.2: Indicators for Compilation of UDI 25
Box 10.1: Spheres of Functions of ULBs 179

List of Maps

Map 2.1: Location of Koppal District in Karnataka State 35
Map 2.2: Physiography of Karnataka and Koppal District 37
Map 2.3: Agroclimatic Zones of Karnataka 38
Map 2.4: Drainage Map of Koppal District 39
Map 2.5: Industrial Map of Karnataka 43

List of Annexure Notes/Tables

Annexure Note A1.1: Process of Preparing the District Human Development Report 205-206
Annexure Note A1.2: Limitations, Avaliability and Quality of Data 207-209
Table A1.1: Dimensions and Indicators used for Computing CTDI 210-213
Table A1.2: Websites Used for Data Collection 214
Table A1.3: Mortality Indicators at Taluk/District and State Levels 215
Table A1.4: Schedule of Meetings/Workshops Conducted 216
Table A1.5: Participants in Meetings/Workshops Conducted 217-220
Table A1.6: Talukawise Sectoral Composition 221
Table A2.1: Factories in Koppal District 222
Table A2.2: Tiny & SSI Units in Koppal District 223
Table A2.3: Modes of Irrigation in Koppal District (2011-12) 224
Table A3.1: Taluk-wise and District Data for all 126 Indicators of HDI 225-230
Table A7.1 Ownership Status of Housing In Koppal vs Karnataka 231
Table A7.2 Households by the Condition of Houses Occupied 232
Table A7.3: Ashraya-Rural House Sites 233
Table A7.4: Ashraya-Urban House Sites 234
Table A7.5: Ashraya-Rural Housing Scheme 235
Table A7.6: Ashraya-Urban Housing Scheme 236
Table A7.7 Ashraya Housing for Special Occipational Groups 237
Table A7.8: Basava Housing Scheme 238
Table A7.9: Ambedkar Housing Scheme 239
Annexure Note 9.1: Questionnaire for Primary Data collection 240-241
Table A10.1: List of NGOs in Koppal District 242

ABBREVIATIONS

AGI	:	Actionable Governance Indicators
ANC	:	Ante Natal Care
ANE	:	Share of Pregnant Women with Anemia
BPL	:	Below Poverty Line
BPO	:	Business Processing Outsourcing
CAC	:	Command and Control Approach
CDDI	:	Composite Dalit Development Index
CDI	:	Child Development Index
CHC	:	Community Health Centre
CHI	:	Child Development Index
$CHLD_F$	:	Share of Female Children in the Age Group 0-6 Years
$CHLD_M$	:	Share of Male Children in the Age Group 0-6 Years
CMC	:	City Municipal Council
CMDR	:	Centre for Multidisciplinary Development Research
CMR	:	Child Mortality Rate
CPO	:	Chief Planning Officer
CRS	:	The Civil Registration System
CSO	:	Central Statistical Organization
CSSs	:	Centrally Sponsored Schemes
CTDI	:	Composite Taluk Development Index
DCC	:	District Core Committee
DCDI	:	District Composite Development Index
DDI	:	Dalit Deprivation Index
DDPO	:	Devadasis Dedication Prohibition Officers
DHDR	:	District Human Development Report
DHO	:	Department of Health Officer
DISE	:	District Information System for Education
DLHS	:	District Level Household Surveys
DPC	:	District Planning Committee
EFA	:	Education for All
EWS	:	Economically Weaker Section
FAO	:	Food and Agriculture Organization
FCI	:	Food Corporation of India
FGD	:	Focused Group Discussion
FSI	:	Food Security Index
GCA	:	Gross Cropped Area
GDP	:	Gross Domestic Product
GER	:	Gross Enrollment Ratio
GI	:	Geographical Indication
GII	:	Gender Inequality Index

GIS	:	Geographic Information System
GoI	:	Government of India
GoK	:	Government of Karnataka
GP	:	Gram Panchayat
HDI	:	Human Development Index
HDR	:	Human Development Report
HIG	:	High Income Group
HMIS	:	Health Management Information System
HP	:	Hand Pumps
HREA	:	Human Rights Education Associates
IAY	:	Indira Awaas Yojana
ID	:	Institutional Deliveries
IGRMS	:	Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalay
IMR	:	Infant Mortality Rate
IPCS	:	Institute of Peace and Conflict Studies
ISM	:	Indian System of Medicines
ISWM	:	Integrated Approach to Solid Waste Management
IT	:	Information Technology
JMP	:	Joint Monitoring Programme
KSHDC	:	Karnataka State Handicrafts Development Corporation
KSWDC	:	Karnataka State Women's Development Corporation
LEB	:	Life Expectancy at Birth
LIG	:	Low Income Group
LIT_F	:	Female Literacy
LIT_M	:	Male Literacy
LPCD	:	Liters Per Capita Per Day
LPG	:	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
MAN	:	Monotonicity, Anonymity, and Normalization
MBI	:	Market Based Instruments
MGDs	:	Millennium Development Goals
MGNREGA	:	Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act
MMR	:	Maternal Mortality Rate
MoU	:	Memorandum of Understanding
MSW	:	Municipal Solid Waste
MVS	:	Multi Village Scheme
MWS	:	Mini Water Supply
NAG_F	:	Share of Female Workers in the Non-agricultural Sector
NAG_M	:	Share of Male Workers in the Non-agricultural Sector
NAS	:	National Accounts Statistics
NBA	:	Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan
NER	:	Net Enrolment Ratio
NFHS	:	National Family and Health Survey

NGO	:	Non Governmental Organization
NGP	:	Nirmal Gram Puraskar
NPCI	:	Net per capita income
NPE	:	National Policy on Education
NSA	:	Net Sown Area
OBC	:	Other Backward Community
PAYT	:	Pay As You Throw
PCPNDT	:	Preconception and Prenatal Diagnostic Techniques
PDO	:	Panchayat Development Officer
PDS	:	Public Distribution System
PGR	:	Public Grievances and Redressal
PHC	:	Primary Health Center
PNG	:	Piped Natural Gas
POA	:	Plan of Action
PPI	:	Per Capita Income
PPP	:	Public Private Partnership
PRE	:	Panchayati Raj Engineering
PR_F	:	Share of Female Elected Representatives
PRIs	:	Panchayati Raj Institutions
PR_M	:	Share of Male Elected Representatives in PRIs and ULBs
PUC	:	Pre University Course
PWS	:	Public water supply
RAY	:	Rajiv Awaas Yojana
RCC	:	Reinforced Cement Concrete
RCH	:	Reproductive and Child Health
RDPR	:	Rural Development and Panchayati Raj
RO	:	Reverse Osmosis
RTE	:	Right to Education
SCs	:	Scheduled Castes
SDP	:	Special Development Plan
SFI	:	School Infrastructure Index
SHGs	:	Self Help Groups
SLCC	:	State Level Coordination Committee
SOGs	:	Special Occupational Groups
SPM	:	Suspended Particulate Matter
SRC	:	State Resource Centre
SRS	:	Sample Registration System
SSA	:	Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan
SSLC	:	Secondary School Leaving Certificate
SSSs	:	State Sponsored Schemes
STs	:	Scheduled Tribes

SWAN	:	State Wide Area Network
SWM	:	Solid Waste Management
SWOT	:	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
TB	:	Tuberculosis
TDP	:	Taluka Domestic Product
TDS	:	Total Dissolved Solids
TGA	:	Total Geographical Area
TMC	:	Town Municipal Council
TP	:	Town Panchayat
TPR	:	Teacher-Pupil Ratio
TSP	:	Tribal Sub Plan
UDI	:	Urban Development Index
UEE	:	Universalization of Elementary Education
UK	:	United Kingdom
ULBs	:	Urban Local Bodies
UN	:	United Nations
UNCED	:	United Nations Conference on Environment and Development
UNDP	:	United Nations Development Programme
UNICEF	:	United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund
US	:	United States
$WAGE_F$	:	Female Agricultural Wage Rate
$WAGE_M$	:	Male Agricultural Wage Rate
WHO	:	World Health Organization
WPR_F	:	Female Work Participation Rate
WPR_M	:	Male Work Participation Rate
ZP	:	Zilla Parishad

PART I

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



PART I

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

It is needless to emphasize that per capita income alone cannot be used as a yardstick to ascertain well-being of people of a region. There are other desirable facets of life, such as health, sanitation, availability of food and water, decent accommodation, employment prospects, viewed from a micro angle. From macro angle, availability of food, infant mortality rate, maternal mortality rate, the enrolment rate, the dropout rate, the average years of schooling, provision of drinking water, sanitation infrastructure, availability of decent housing, position of women vis-à-vis men, the status of other marginalized groups in the Indian context, such as, those of SCs, STs and differently abled people, senior citizens, etc., are indicators of status of human development in a society. Through the construct of Human Development Index, some of these indicators (on which data are available) are aggregated so as to gauze the status of human development of taluks and district. However, it may be pointed out that, the index so constructed is sensitive to the method of aggregation. In the literature on Human development so far, mainly two aggregation methods have been deployed. These are arithmetic mean and geometric mean. The former regards all the indicators to be perfectly substitutable, whereas, the latter reduces this substitutability. In this District Human Development Report (DHDR), Human Development Index (HDI), Gender Inequality Index (GII), Child Development Index (CDI), Food Security Index (FSI), Urban Development Index (UDI), Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI) and Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI) have been calculated and reported, with an aim to capture as many facets of human development in Koppal District, as possible within the constraint of data availability. Some of these indices have used geometric mean, whereas, others have used arithmetic mean. A progressive shift to use of geometric mean for calculation of all indices would be recommended, given the fact that all dimensions and indicators cannot be perfectly substituted for each other. Moreover, Mishra and Nathan (2014) have also proposed a more sophisticated methodology for compilation of HDI and the use of the same could also be explored so as to make the HDI indices methodologically more scientific.

Koppal district was carved out of Raichur district and came into existence on April 1, 1998. The district consists of four taluks, viz., Koppal, Gangawati, Kushtagi and Yelburga and is divided into 20 hoblis. The district has a total geographical area of 5570 sq kms, which is about 2.9 % of geographical area of Karanataka state. As per Census 2011, it has a total of 594 inhabitated villages and 35 un-inhabitated villages. The district has 2 City Municipal Councils (CMCs, one each in Koppal and Gangawati taluks),

one Town Municipal Council (TMC) at Kushtagi taluk and one Town Panchayat (TP) at Yelburga taluk. It has 134 Grama Panchayats (GPs). Koppal district falls under the Central Karnataka Plateau physiographic region of the State. All the four taluks of Koppal district fall under the Northern Dry agro-climatic zone of Karanataka. About 64 % of the district area was under agriculture in 2011-12.

As per Census 2011, population of the Koppal district is about 13.89 lakhs, which is about 2.28 % of the state population. The density of population is 250 persons per sq. kms. Sex ratio is 986, whereas child sex ratio is 958. The overall literacy rate is about 68 %, whereas, male and female literacy rates are 78.5 and 57.6%, respectively. About 16.8 % of population is urban population. The district has about 18.6 % of population as SC population and about 11.8 % of its population is ST population. The proportion of child population (0-6 years in the district is about 14.5 %. The proportions of SCs, STs and Children in Koppal district are higher than those observed for Karnataka State.

The district has big factories in iron, steel and telecom sectors. As regards small and tiny industries these are mainly food processing, wooden furniture, textiles and textile products (readymade garments), repairing services. Only about two-fifths of gross sown area is irrigated in the district.

Schooling facilities are well dispersed in the district, but the higher education institutions are located primarily in Gangawati and Koppal taluks. The district does not have any functional medical or engineering college as yet.

Transport infrastructure is quite satisfactory in the district. The district has a good network of roads and the district is well connected with the adjacent taluks and districts.

As regards regional backwardness, there is no change in the status of taluks of the district as compared to what was their status as ascertained by the Nanjundappa Report on regional inequalities in Karnataka. All the taluks are either backward, more backward or most backward.

Koppal taluk is in the top position and Kushtagi is in the last position in most of the indices among the taluks of the district. Within the district notable regional imbalances are observed in all the indices. Gangawati taluk needs special emphasis on health sector. Yelburga needs for more income generating employment activities. Kushtagi lags behind in education, which has to be taken care. As it is known that Hyderabad Karnataka (Kalaburagi Division) is the most backward region in comparison with other three other divisions of the State. The present district's performance in different human development indicators also reinforces this fact. There is an urgent need to improve the status of backward taluks with the help of proper policy and programmes. More importantly, investment in social sector especially - health, education, employment generating activities is the need of the hour.

These facts and figures indicate an urgent need for the improved governance, as there is no dearth of government policies and programmes for upliftment of the district. It is through strict implementation and monitoring that the desired outcomes can be attained.

Koppal needs improvement in literacy especially that of female literacy. As far as accessibility of the schools is concerned the district has been doing well. Teacher Pupil Ratio is quite satisfactory. Percentage of villages having schools within one kilometer range is almost 100 per cent which shows effective spread of schools across the district. However the school infrastructure needs improvement. Enrollment at primary level also needs to be improved further. The dropout rate seem to be under control. A significant number of those who did dropout were brought back to the schools. Transition index from 7th to 8th standard needs further improvement. Percentage of students passing out of PUC deserves attention and improvement.

About 83 per cent of the population in the district resides in the rural areas. This is quite high as compared to the state average as well as the situation in adjoining districts. With regard to other health related indicators, it can be observed that IMR needs significant improvement. Along with this Under Five Mortality and Maternal Mortality also deserve attention. It is good to note that malnourishment has been under control in the district. On the health infrastructure front a few taluks need expansion of such facilities. Human Resources for health pose a real danger and availability of doctors and nurses is the need of the hour in the district. Though institutional deliveries (ID) reported seem to be quite satisfactory, a more rigourous definition of ID, consistent with other national and international norms would indicate that the picture is not as rosy as painted by the available data at the taluk levels. The improvement is required as far as immunization status of the children is concerned. Provision of toilets, drinking water and ANC coverage deserve attention.

Growth rate in tertiary sector is good as compared to other sectors. Except Koppal and Kushtagi taluks, growth rate of tertiary sector is higher than the remaining two sectors in the other taluks. However, interestingly, among taluks, Koppal has the highest growth rate in tertiary sector. Growth rate of tertiary sector in Koppal is around 10.1 per cent, which is rather remarkable.

In all the taluks SC and ST has the lowest proportion of the land holding as against their population proportions. Between the SC and ST, ST have comparatively lower gap in the holding as well as area. In SC category, Gangawati has higher gap of 48.6 per cent in holding and 50.5 per cent in area (19.3% of population has only 9.9% of holding and 9.6% of area), whereas, Koppal is the taluk, which has lower gap in holding (24.9%) and area (19.1%). It has the SC population of 19.2 per cent with 14.4 per cent of holding and 15.5 per cent of area.

Habitat is an essential necessity for all living beings and human beings are no exception to this. Ownership of a house provides physical and emotional security, besides being a symbol of socio-economic status. In Koppal district, about 82 % of housholds own a house and this proportion is higher for rural households (87 %) as compared to the urban households (60 %). This is expected as the affordability of house in urban areas is much lower than in rural areas owing to higher land prices in the former. Only about half of the households occupy permanent houses in the district and this number is about 45.6 % in rural areas and 69.2 % in urban areas. Almost 18 % of the households in the district do not have a house site. This proportion is almost one-fourth in Yelburga taluk. About 40 % of the households in the district occupy pucca houses and this proportion is merely about one-fourth in Yelburga and Kushtagi taluks. About 58 % of households occupy good houses, 37 % livable houses and 5% in dilapidated houses. One of the silverlining is that the district administration has made some progress in providing houses to the marginalized sections of society.

Water is elixir of life. Almost two thirds of habitations in the district get less than or equal to 40 literes of per capita water per day which is the norm set by the national water policy. Availability of water within premises is one of the indicators of gender empowerment, as it is usually women who have to fetch water from distant location and this deprives them from pursuit of any other economic activity or leisure. Almost 28 % of households have to fetch water from sources that are away from their premises and the disparities are sharp across rural-urban areas. This is also true of inter-taluk disparities within the district. Only about one-third of households have access to treated tap water sources.

Sanitation is an important component of standard of living and needs to be accorded a high priority as it is closely linked to health of people. It is pathetic to note that merely about 18.5 % of households are covered with laterine facilities in the district and this figure is as low as 12 % of rural households and somewhat better at 48 % in urban households. The laterine coverage needs to be accorded a high priority in the districts of Yelburga and Kushtagi. Hardly 5 % of households in the district enjoys covered drainage facilities and about 59 % of households are deprived of drainage facilities. In Kushtagi, this figure is as high as 80.5 %. Needless to mention, that water and sanitation should be two important components of any development strategy that is chalked out for the district.

Asset ownership is one of the other facets of standard of living. The assets considered in the analysis conducted include transport, communication, leisure, etc. The percentage of households owning these assets is much lower for the district as compared with Karnataka state. The rural-urban divide as well as inter-taluka duality in ownership of assets is quite obvious in the district. Almost two thirds of villages have to suffer drinking contaminated water.

It is heartening to know that the access to electricity is good across the taluks and the rural-urban disparities are not too wide. However, the picture completely changes if we scrutinize the data on per capita electricity consumption for domestic purposes.

As regard use of traditional cooking fuel, about 84 % of households use traditional cooking fuel in the district, which is certainly neither environment friendly nor is it gender sensitive. The use of traditional fuel is resorted to by almost 90 % in rural and 58 % households in urban areas and this certainly needs to be contained.

Sex ratio in Koppal district has improved from 983 in 2001 to 986 in 2011. This improvement is due to improvement in sex-ratio in urban areas despite the deterioration of sex-ratio in rural areas. The sex-ratio for rural part of the district has in fact declined from 985 (2001) to 983 (2011). In all the taluks of the district, there has been improvement in sex-ratio in the urban areas. Except for Gangawati, in all taluks the sex-ratio has worsened in rural areas, which is also the reason for worsening of sex-ratio in rural part of the district.

The basic inequalities across the gender persist, despite the plethora of schemes and efforts to seek basic equality and convergence in literacy rates. Since the degree of urbanization is rather low in Koppal district, it is primarily the low literacy rates in rural areas that have driven down the female literacy rate for the district as a whole. Urban literacy rates are somewhat better and female literacy rates in rural areas of the district are in the need of urgent attention.

Work participation rates for women are consistently lower for all taluks and hence for Koppal district as well. This has been demonstrated by data both in Census 2001 and Census 2011. The work participation rates for females have increased, and especially so in the relatively backward taluks of the district, viz., Kushtagi and Yelburga over time, which in some sense is a good sign as this will lead to financial empowerment of women to some extent.

More often than not, women are engaged in domestic work and in agriculture. The participation of women in non-agricultural sector is also relevant, as it could be an indicator of their skills and wage negotiating power in the labour market. Work participation rates of females in non-agricultural sector across the various taluks and the district as a whole hovers around 10 percent. In comparison to this, the work participation rates of males in non-agricultural occupations are two to three times that for the females. In other words, there is ample scope for skill development of females in the district. It is to note that political participation of women in both urban and rural local bodies is more than the mandatory seats reserved for them in Koppal district and its various taluks. In the district, there are 2868 women's groups for their emancipation. These groups are more or less evenly spread across taluks, considering the proportion of population across districts. In terms of participation of marginalized sections,

i.e., SC and ST women as well the participation in SHGs is quite satisfactory. This is a welcome sign. In terms of financial performance, all the groups have opened their bank account, which is the first step in financial literacy. About 55 % (1589 out of 2868) of the SHGs have been able to access loans from banks, which need to be increased.

SCs and STs account for about 18.6 % and 11.8 % of population of the district. SCs are about 19-20 % in all the taluks, except Kushtagi, where they are about just 16 % of the taluk population. As regards STs, Gangawati and Kushtagi have higher proportion of STs and Koppal taluk has the minimum proportion of STs among the taluks. SCs are spread over both urban and rural areas, whereas, STs are concentrated mainly in rural areas. It is to know that despite a higher incidence of poverty that is usually observed in the case of SCs and STs, by and large, the sex ratios are much better for SCs (barring Yelburga) as compared to the overall sex ratios. However, this is not true for STs. STs (barring Koppal taluk) as compared to the overall sex-ratio. Except for Gangawati taluk, all other taluks have sex-ratios which are lower than the overall sex ratios. This is true for taluks as a whole and also for rural areas of the taluks. In urban areas, it is only Kushtagi which has lower sex-ratio as compared to the overall sex-ratio.

The enrolment of students from SC category for classes 1 to 8 indicates for the district as a whole, SC children account for about 18.4 % of total enrolment. SC children constitute about 20 % of total enrolment in Gangawati taluk. The respective figures are 20.3, 16.9 and 14.5% for Koppal, Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks. ST students account for about 12 % of the total enrolment in the district. In Gangawati and Kushtagi, the proportion of ST students in total enrolment are about about 15 % and in Koppal and Yelburga taluks, it is about 9 % of the total enrolment in the district. In brief, the enrolment is balanced in proportion to the SC and ST populations in the taluks and district. A preponderant proportion of the students enrolled in the district and taluks are OBCs.

About 64.5 % of the SC HHs in the state live in permanent houses, whereas, the respect figure for the district is about 61 %, which is marginally lower. This gap is mainly on account of urban areas. For the state a whole, about 77.5 % of the urban HHs live in permanent houses in Karnataka and this figure is 64.3 percent. The proportion of SC HHs living in semi-permanent houses is lower in Koppal district as compared with the state. As against it, the proportion of SC HHs living in temporary houses is higher in the district as compared to that in the state. In other words, the district has to catch up with the states in terms of providing permanent houses to its people. More or less same is true for ST population as well.

As regards political participation of SC and ST categories in all the PRIs and ULBs, the representation of combined SC and ST population in the taluks seems to be in tandem with the urban/

rural population in ULBs/PRIs both at taluk and the district levels

As regards governance and e-initiatives, it can be seen that Karnataka has been one of the pioneering states in implementation of local self-governance matters. The state has undertaken several steps in the direction of transparency and accountability through making information online. However, as regards use of these facilities by the public hinges on the spread of internet facilities and also education. As regards the former, the state has tried to cover the district through SWAN (state wide area net work). However, the use of these facilities requires massive training and skilling of people to absorb benefits of these facilities.

As regards the representation in PRIs, we do see preponderance of males in total elected members and for both general and backward classes. It is to note that the gender disparity is much less for SC and ST categories. This is true across taluks as well. In the matters of urban governance, the predominance of males is pervasive, except for the ST category.

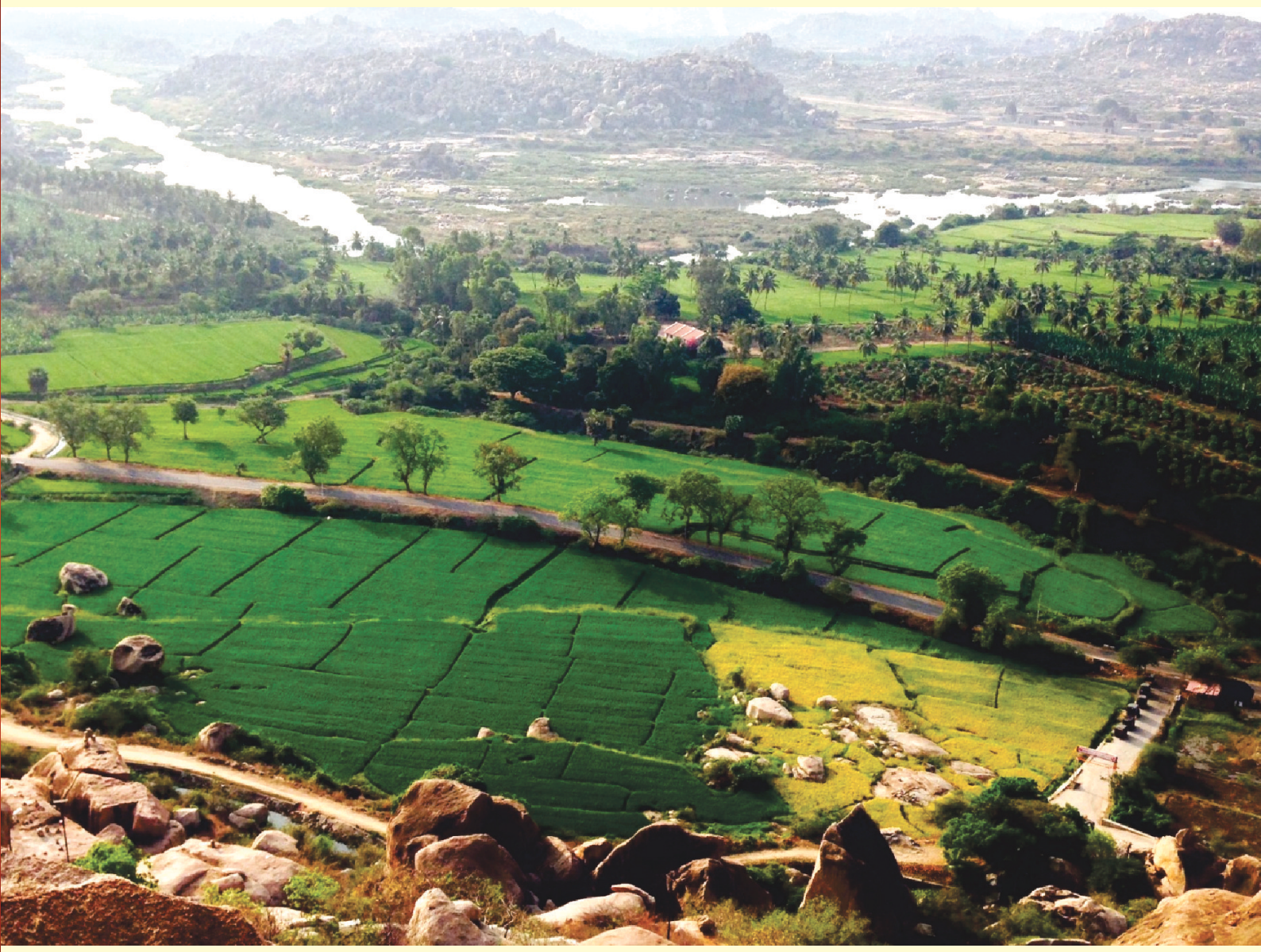
Another issue that faces the PRIs and ULBs is the issue of mismatch between the responsibilities and the volume of finance. The districts have to draw up a priority list in the face of revenue constraint. It is also necessary to ensure that all the sources of finance are optimally utilized. The issue of leakages need not be overemphasized in this context. As regards political participation of marginalized sections of society, the district seems to be doing rather well.

As regards the urban areas under the jurisdiction of ULBs are concerned, the percentage of HHs without their own houses is high in Kushtagi, which is also otherwise a backward taluk. The slum population constitutes almost one third of population under the jurisdiction of ULBs of the district. Situation of sewerage and drainage seems to be better in urban areas as compared to that in the rural areas. The availability of medical facilities is scant and unevenly distributed across ULBs. The ULBs have been able to raise barely 10 to 20 of the receipts of the ULBs. This constrains the developmental activities that can be undertaken to improve the plight of urban population. The ULBs should mobilize more financial resources and couple them with better delivery of services that are mandated by the Constitution. Crime rates are rather high in the Kushtagi and Yelburga, which indicates the increasing need for law and order in these taluks. These taluks have also witnessed high rates of road accidents as compared to other relatively developed taluks of the district. The distribution of roads across districts is rather uneven. As regards delivery of services in urban areas, the top priorities need to be accorded to water supply, sanitation and solid waste management. These will improve the efficiency of public health system and also relax the financial constraint on the district administration.

■■

PART II

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION



CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1: Concept and Methodology

There has been awareness among the development economists, even before the Human Development Reports (HDRs) were launched by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP, 1990), about the fact that development should be people-centric and the level of per capita income alone should not be the focus of economic policy. Srinivasan (1994) provides examples of Buchanan and Ellis (1955), Lewis (1955) and the Indian National Planning Committee (1938) which emphasized the dimensions other than income and accorded due importance to some of the concerns which have been voiced much later in HDRs. Srinivasan (1994) points out that both the intellectuals and policy makers were aware of the fact that income is only one of the *means* to achieve the other desirable goals in life and should not be treated as an end in itself. However, it is equally true that a large body of literature in economics focused on the 'means' and became economic growth-centric. The concept of *Human Development* gained currency due to growing dissatisfaction with the use of national income and per capita income as indicators of development. Emphasis on these variables started trivializing the complexities of life and also hiding the inequalities in the process of development.

Intellectuals have been debating for a long time about the goals of policy and about what constitutes 'wealth' of a society, which was often deemed as an indicator of well-being[1]. Mercantilists argued that the stock of precious metals constituted wealth of a nation. Hence, suggested *beggar-thy-neighbour* policies which were in the form of restrictions on imports and boosting exports that would lead to accumulation of precious metals in the country. Smith (1776)[2] highlighted the contradiction in the logic of mercantilists as it would lead to strangulation of trade among the nations. Moreover, Smith pointed out that it was not accumulation of metals but production of goods that can improve the well-being of people. Though Smith (1776) was absolutely correct in pointing out the contradiction in Mercantilist philosophy, implicit in his logic was the fact that purchasing power is what matters for well-being of people and that is why, it is the production of goods that constitutes wealth of a

The concept of Human Development gained currency due to growing dissatisfaction with the use of national income and per capita income as indicators of development.

[1] A full discussion on what constitutes wealth of a nation as deliberated by major schools of thought in economics can be found in Pushpa Trivedi, (1988), Inflation in Developing Economies: With Special Reference to India, 1961-62 to 83-84, Doctoral Thesis, University of Mumbai.

[2] Smith, Adam (1776), An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations. Edited by Edwin Cannan, University of Chicago Press, 1976, sourced from http://www.econlib.org/library/Smith/smWN.html, on March 5, 2013.

nation rather the stock of precious metals. Most of the schools of thought in economics, such as, neo-classical, Keynesian, New-classicists, New-Keynesians, focused on policies that have been production/income-centric. To some extent, Keynesian economics did emphasize employment generation, but the main aim of employment was again earning income.

Mahbub ul Haq initially conceived the idea of *compiling* a Human Development Index (HDI)[3] which could be used to assess and compare the development performance of societies and also be used as an alternative to per capita income as a measure of well-being. In fact, the initial reaction of Amartya Sen to proposal of compiling HDI as a measure of well-bing of people was that it is vulgar to capture the complex realities of life in one number. However, Haq was able to convince Sen that it less vulgar than per captia income. HDRs since their inception in 1990 have propagated the idea that *people* are the real wealth of a nation. The first global[4] HDR (UNDP, 1990) focused on the *Concept and Measurement of Human Development*. Box 1.1 provides the themes of various global HDRs published by the UNDP.

The basic purpose of development is to enlarge people's choices so that they can realize their full potential.

The basic purpose of development is to enlarge people's choices so that they can realize their full potential. These choices can be infinite and can change over time. Moreover, all the facets of human life cannot be captured in an index and hence, HDI can be viewed as an index which reveals more information about the society as compared to its competitor, i.e., per capita income. In other words, HDI is a less imperfect indicator of well-being of people of a society than the per capita income. It may be well noted here that enlargement of people's choices is viewed positively in the discussions of human development. It can also happen that the enlargement of choices for an individual/group of individuals may be in conflict with environment and society at large. Apart from a conflict between micro and macro welfare, there is an inter-temporal dimension to the choices as well. Higher consumption/usage of exhaustible resources in present time period can reduce income earning capacity of future generations. Though better health and more education cannot be contested, the issues of livelihood and income generation can be in conflict with environmental sustainability. In the years to come, some indicators of environmental sustainability ought to be incorporated into HDRs.

In order to ascertain the other facets of human development besides those captured by the HDI, in this District Human Development Report (DHDR) for Koppal district, we have also computed Gender Inequality Index (GII), Child Development Index (CDI), Food Security Index (FSI), Composite Taluka

[3] Amartya Sen Interview on the Human Development Report 2010, sourced from https://vimeo.com/16439165 accessed on April 5, 2014.

[4] Global HDRs in this report refer to the Human Development Reports published by the UNDP and have spatial coverge that includes most of the countries of the world.

Development Index (CTDI), Urban Development Index (UDI) and the Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI). Barring the CDDI, all other indices have been computed for Taluka levels. CDDI is based on the micro study conducted in Chikkamadinal Gram Panchayat to get a synoptic view of the status of Dalits vs non-dalits, conclusions of which are not to be generalized for other regions/ population.

1.1.1: Methodology

In this sub-section, a discussion on the methodology for compilation of indices mentioned above, barring that for CDDI is presented (stated in Section 9.7).

1.1.1.1: Human Development Index

Human Development Index (HDI) is an index to measure the various facets of development of people of a region, be it a district, a state, a country, etc. The first Human Development Report (HDR) published by the UNDP in 1990 compiled HDI for 130 countries. Ever since then, compilation of global HDRs has become an annual affair. HDR 2014 presents HDI for 187 countries. Various countries, inspired by the global HDRs published by the UNDP, started compiling HDRs for their own countries at the national and sub-national levels. In India, HDRs have been published both at national and state levels. With rising popularity of HDRs, a few state governments in India have also initiated the construction of HDI at the sub-district level. Karnataka State has been a pioneer in this regard. After a pilot project of compiling HDRs for four districts, viz., Bijapur (Vijayapura), Gulburga (Kalaburagi), Mysore (Mysuru) and Udupi in 2008, the Government of Karnataka (GoK) has initiated this project of compiling HDRs for all the 30 districts of the state. The UNDP methodology, albeit with some modifications, has been used in compilation of HDI at taluk levels.

Box 1.1: Themes of Human Development Reports 1990–2014

1990	Concept and Measurement of Human Development
1991	Financing Human Development
1992	Global Dimensions of Human Development
1993	People's Participation
1994	New Dimensions of Human Security
1995	Gender and Human Development
1996	Economic Growth and Human Development
1997	Human Development to Eradicate Poverty
1998	Consumption for Human Development
1999	Globalization with a Human Face
2000	Human Rights and Human Development
2001	Making New Technologies Work for Human Development
2002	Deepening Democracy in a Fragmented World
2003	Millennium Development Goals: A Compact among Nations to End Human Poverty
2004	Cultural Liberty in Today's Diverse World
2005	International Cooperation at a Crossroads: Aid, Trade and Security in an Unequal World
2006	Beyond Scarcity: Power, Poverty and the Global Water Crisis
2007/2008	Fighting Climate Change: Human Solidarity in a Divided World
2009	Overcoming Barriers: Human Mobility and Development
2010	The Real Wealth of Nations: Pathways to Human Development
2011	Sustainability and Equity: A Better Future for All
2013	The Rise of the South: Human Progress in a Diverse World
2014	Sustaining Human Progress: Reducing Vulnerability and Building Resilience

Source: Accessed from http://hdr.undp.org/sites/default/files/hdr14-report-en-1.pdf on Dec 5, 2014.

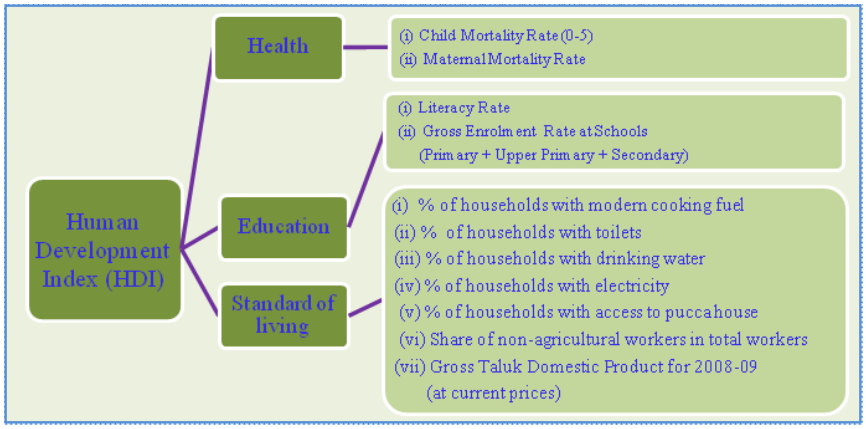
Dimensions and Indicators of HDI

Global HDRs use three dimensions whilst compiling HDI. These are: (i) Long and healthy life; (ii) Knowledge; and, (iii) A decent standard of living. These three dimensions are captured through four indicators. Long and healthy life dimension is captured through the Life Expectancy at Birth (LEB) indicator, knowledge dimension

Human Development Index (HDI) is an index to measure the various facets of development of people of a region.

is captured by two indicators, viz., mean years of schooling and expected year of schooling. Standard of living is captured through the Per Capita Income measured in Purchasing Power Parity Income (PPPI US$). The same *dimensions* have been used in this District Human Development Report (DHDR) for Koppal district as well. However, the *indicators* used for capturing these dimension are many more and varied. A synoptic view of the indicators used and the methodology of construction of HDI for DHDRs including that for Koppal have been presented in Chart 1.1.

Chart 1.1: Dimensions and Indicators Used in Compilation of HDI



Source: Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka, 2013-14.

Steps in Calculation of HDI

Computations of HDI have been done at two levels. The first set of computations indicates the relative positions of different taluks within the district.

1. Fixation of minimum and maximum values of Indicators (goalposts): For each of the above-mentioned 11 indicators (refer Chart 1.1) the observed minimum and maximum value for each of the indicators has been identified. In the case of a positive indicator, the minimum value has been taken as 10 per cent less than the observed minimum value in the Taluk. Similarly, in the case of a negative indicator, the maximum value has been taken as 10 per cent more than the observed maximum value[1].

2. Normalization: This has been resorted to for converting the actual values of indicators into indices (scores) that would lie between '0' and '1'. For normalization process, the following formulae have been used.

i) For positive indicator:

$$\text{Index Value} = \frac{\text{Actual Value} - \text{Min. Value}}{\text{Max.Value} - \text{Min.Value}} \quad \ldots\ldots 1.1$$

Per capita income normalization also has been done using the formula 1.1, barring the fact that prior to normalization, the actual values have been converted into the natural logs.

ii) For negative indicator:

$$\text{Index Value} = \frac{\text{Max. Value} - \text{Actual Value}}{\text{Max.Value} - \text{Min.Value}} \quad \ldots 1.2$$

3. Calculation of Dimension Indices:

For computing the three dimension indices, viz., health (D_H), education (D_E) and standard of living (D_L), geometric mean indicators within in dimension has been used. The use of arithmetic mean (prior to 2010 global HDR) was replaced by the geometric mean in Global HDR 2010 due to the criticism that arithmetic mean invited (on

[1] For the inter-taluk comparison within a district, minimum and maximum values pertain to those observed across the taluks of the district.

account of the assumption of perfect substitutability across indicators/ dimensions). In other words, a society with high income and low health could be equated with a society with good health and low income. Use of geometric mean implies imperfect substitutability among the indicators and dimensions. Moreover, another statistically desirable property of geometric mean is that it is not as sensitive as the arithmetic mean to the extreme values. Formulae for compilation of indices for the various dimensions of HDI and for HDI are given in equations 1.3 to 1.6. It may be noted that subscripts, H, E and L indicate the three dimensions and subscripts 1 to 7, indicate the indicators.

Health dimension:

$$D_H = [D_{H1} * D_{H2}]^{(1/2)} \quad \ldots\ldots 1.3$$

Education dimension

$$D_E = [D_{E1} * D_{E2}]^{(1/2)} \quad \ldots\ldots 1.4$$

Std. of living dimension

$$D_L = [D_{L1} * D_{L2} * D_{L3} * D_{L4} * D_{L5} * D_{L6} * D_{L7}]^{(1/7)} \quad \ldots\ldots 1.5$$

To compute HDI, the three dimensional indices have been aggregated by using geometric mean using the following formula.

Human Development Index:

$$HDI = [D_H * D_E * D_L]^{(1/3)} \quad \ldots\ldots 1.6$$

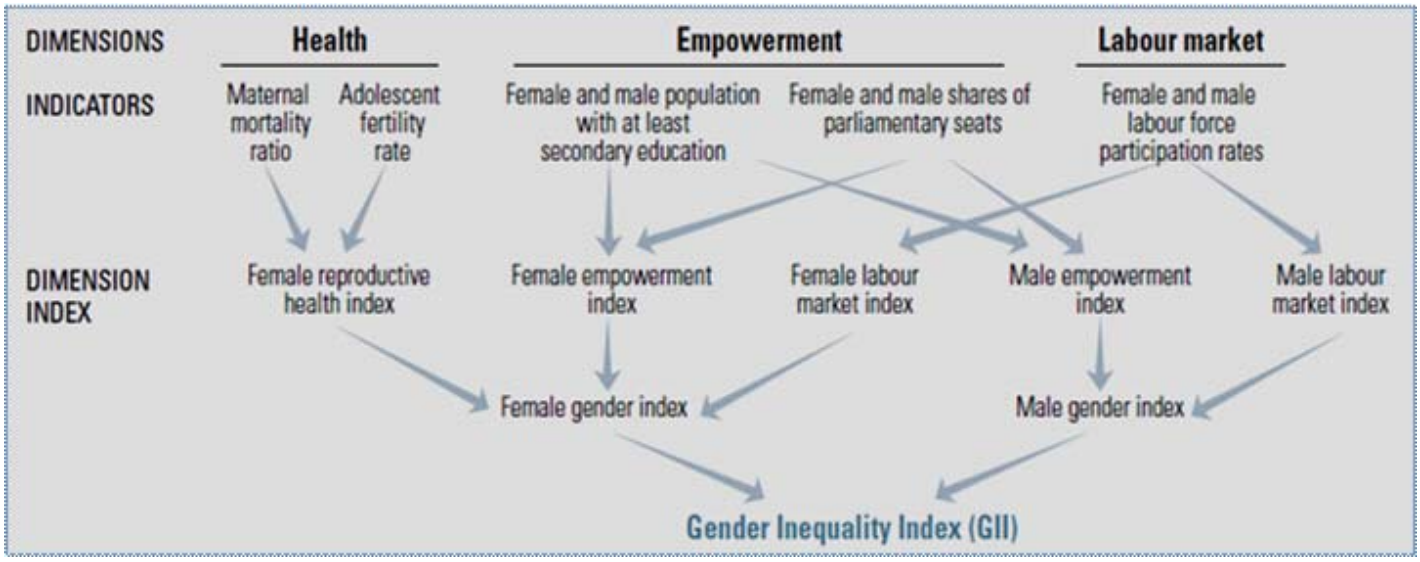
Mishra and Nathan (2014) demonstrate that how the use of geometric mean can change the ranking of HDRs for regions as compared to those arrived at by using the arithmetic mean. They also argue that the old method of averaging the dimension indicators of HDI through a linear average satisfies the axioms of Monotonicity, Anonymity, and Normalization (or MAN) axioms. The currently used method of aggregation, viz., geometric mean, additionally satisfies the axiom of Uniformity, by penalizing unbalanced or skewed development across dimensions and hence is said to satisfy MANU axioms. They have proposed an alternative method of aggregation, where HDI is the additive inverse of the distance from the frontier or the ideal. According to them, this method, in addition to the satisfying the axioms MANU, satisfies two additional axioms, viz., shortfall sensitivity (which captures the neglected dimension in proportion to the shortfall) and hiatus sensitivity to level (wherein, higher overall attainment leads to simultaneous reduction in gap across dimensions). Interestingly, these axioms make an acronym MANUSH which means HUMAN!

1.1.1.2: Gender Inequality Index

Gender Inequality Index (GII) measures the loss in achievements due to gender disparities as measured by the three dimensions: (i) reproductive health; (ii) empowerment; and, (iii) labour force participation. According to Global HDR 2014 (UNDP, 2014), globally HDI value for females is on an average about 8 percent lower than HDI value for males. The widest gap exists in South Asia (17 percent) and the lowest gap is (3 percent) in the very high human development group. The correlation between values of HDI and GII is -0.878 (calculated from the data from global HDR, UNDP, 2014), which implies that gender inequality is negatively related with HDI. The *Dimensions* and *Indicators* used in the global HDR 2014 have been provided in Chart 1.2.

Gender Inequality Index (GII) measures the loss in achievements due to gender disparities as measured by the three dimensions:
(i) reproductive health;
(ii) empowerment; and,
(iii) labour force participation

Chart 1.2: Dimensions and Indicators for Measuring GII in Global HDR, 2014



Source: UNDP (2014), Technical Notes.

In this DHDR report as well, the dimensions of GII are similar to those used by the global HDR (UNDP, 2014). As it reflects an inequality, a value of GII equal to zero represents absence of inequality and is deemed as the most desirable situation, whereas, a value of one represents highest level of gender inequality and hence, the most undesirable case. Following the Global HDRs (UNDP, 2014), GII in this report has been measured, using three dimensions. These are: 1) Reproductive Health; 2) Empowerment; and, 3) Labour market participation. However, the indicators used for measuring the dimensions of GII in this report are somewhat different from those used in the global HDRs. These have been presented in Table 1.1.

The methodology for estimation of Gender Inequality Index GII is given in equations 1.7 to 1.14.

1. Gender Empowerment for Females (G_F) and for males (G_M) has been calculated by using the equations 1.7 and 1.8.

$$G_F = \sqrt[3]{\left[\left(\frac{1}{MMR}\right) \times ID \times ANE\right]^{1/3} * [PR_F \times CHLD_F \times LIT_F]^{1/3} * [WPR_F \times NAG_F \times WAGE_F]^{1/3}}$$

.....1.7

$$G_M = \sqrt[3]{1 * [PR_M \times CHLD_M \times LIT_M]^{1/3} * [WPR_M \times NAG_M \times WAGE_M]^{1/3}}$$

.....1.8

2. Aggregation across Gender Group has been done using the Harmonic Mean formula indicated in equation 1.9.

$$HARM(G_F, G_M) = \left[\frac{(G_F)^{-1} + (G_M)^{-1}}{2}\right]^{-1}$$

.....1.9

Table 1.1: Dimensions and Indicators Used for Measurement of GII

Dimension of GII	Indicator for Various Dimensions of GII
Reproductive Health	1. Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)
	2. Share of Institutional deliveries (ID)
	3. Share of pregnant women with Anemia (ANE)
Empowerment	4. Share of Female Elected Representatives in PRIs and ULBs (PR_F)
	5. Share of Male Elected Representatives in PRIs and ULBs (PR_M)
	6. Share of Female Children in the Age Group 0-6 Years ($CHLD_F$)
	7. Share of Male Children in the Age Group 0-6 Years ($CHLD_M$)
	8. Share of Female Literacy (LIT_F)
	9. Share of Male Literacy (LIT_M)
Labour Market	10. Share of Female Work Participation Rate (WPR_F)
	11. Share of Male Work Participation Rate (WPR_M)
	12. Share of Female Workers in the Non-agricultural Sector (NAG_F)
	13. Share of Male Workers in the Non-agricultural Sector (NAG_M)
	14. Female Agricultural Wage Rate ($WAGE_F$)
	15. Male Agricultural Wage Rate ($WAGE_M$)

Source : Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka, 2013-14.

3. Combinations of Geometric Mean and Arithmetic Mean have been using for aggregating the various dimensions and indicators (as shown in Equations 1.10 to 1.13) in order to ascertain the extent of gender inequality.

$$G_{\overline{F},\overline{M}} = \sqrt[3]{\overline{health}.\ \overline{empowerment}.\ \overline{LFPR}} \qquad \ldots\ldots 1.10$$

Where

$$\overline{health} = \left[\frac{\left[\left(\frac{1}{MMR}\right) \times ID \times ANE\right]^{1/3} + 1}{2}\right] \qquad \ldots\ldots 1.11$$

$$\overline{empowerment} = \frac{[PR_F \times CHLD_F \times LIT_F]^{1/3} + [PR_M \times CHLD_M \times LIT_M]^{1/3}}{2} \qquad \ldots\ldots 1.12$$

$$\overline{LFPR} = \frac{[WPR_F \times NAG_F \times WAGE_F]^{1/3} + [WPR_M \times NAG_M \times WAGE_M]^{1/3}}{2} \qquad \ldots\ldots 1.13$$

The GII is the distance from a situation of gender parity as indicated in equation 1.14 and its value ranges from zero (no gender inequality across dimensions) to one (complete inequality across dimensions)

$$GII = 1 - \frac{HARM\ (G_F, G_M)}{G_{\overline{F},\overline{M}}} \qquad \ldots\ldots 1.14$$

1.1.1.3: Child Development Index

Child Development Index (CDI) is an index, which measures the status of development of children in a society. *Save the Children UK* (The Save the Children Fund, 2008) introduced the CDI for the first time as a multi-dimensional tool to monitor and compare globally the wellbeing of children. It used three indicators capturing the three dimensions (viz., health, nutrition, and education). Table 1.2 presents the comparison of the dimensions and indicators used by The Save the Children Fund (2008) and in this DHDR for Koppal.

Table 1.2: Dimensions and Indicators used for Child Development Index

Dimension	Indicator used by The Save the Children Fund, 2008	Indicators used in DHDRs of Karnataka
Health	1. Under-five mortality rate (the probability of dying between birth and five years of age (%)	1. Child Mortality Rate (0-5 Years)
Nutrition	2. Children under five years who are moderately or severely underweight (%)	2. Malnourished children (%) 3. Children born underweight (%)
Education	3. School-age children who are not enrolled in primary school (%)	4. Dropout children from primary and secondary school mainstreamed

Source: Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka, 2013-14.

Each of these indicators is normalized (using equation 1.1 and 1.2 for positive and negative indicators, respectively) so that their values lie between '0' and '1'. It may be noted that in this index, the three indicators included are negative, whereas, one of the indicators is positive in nature. The scores are aggregated using the arithmetic mean formula following the methodology given by Save the Children Fund, 2008 and prescribed in the Guidelines Document, Preperation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14.

1.1.1.4: Food Security Index

It may be necessary to distinguish between self-reliance and self-sufficiency. A situation of self-reliance implies that it is possible to buy the required quantities of food from the market, from the income earned by an entity. This entity can be either an individual/family/nation. As against this, self-sufficiency implies that an entity is able to produce the requisite quantity of food and again it can be operationalized at micro/meso/macro levels. In the context of globalization, both these concepts become relevant from the point of food security. A nation which may be self-reliant may become vulnerable to global climatic/political upheavals, given the fact that food is essential for survival. Hence, a large country like India will have to ensure food security also through self-sufficiency. Despite the fact that India has achieved self-sufficiency in food production (particularly for rice and wheat), the achievement of goals of elimination of chronic hunger and poverty has remained elusive so far.

As highlighted by the Guidelines Document, Preperation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14, the concept of food security in the Indian context has undergone several revisions and refinements during the last 50 years. After World War II, food security meant building emergency food grain reserves and ensuring physical availability of food in the market. The Food Corporation of India (FCI) came into existence during the mid-sixties,

primarily with the objective of smoothing the fluctuations in marketed food grains and their prices. After the onset of Green Revolution in India in the late sixties, and with the soaring inflation in food prices during the early seventies, it became obvious that affordability of food is equally important for ensuring food security at the household level. During the eighties, it was evident that the principle of social access, with special reference to marginalized communities and gender discrimination, should be added to the concept of food security. After the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) Conference in Rio de Janeiro, there has been an increasing agreement regarding the role of environmental factors in food security. The ecological foundations essential for sustained agricultural progress are increasingly under stress due to anthropogenic activities. Hence, the environmental factors influencing food security have also become important. Food security is related to being able to feed the people and keeping them healthy all the time. Sustainability of food security is a long-term perspective of producing and providing food in perpetuity. In terms of productivity of our agro-ecosystems it is directly related to long-term ecological balance. Economic development is required for food security, so that a country is not only able to produce enough food but can also provide livelihood security to its people and ensure affordability of requisite quantities of food. In the past, ecology and economy were viewed as in conflict with each other. It has often been viewed that it is necessary to sacrifice economic development to achieve ecological health and vice-versa. Reconciling the environment conservation and economic development was first discussed at the United Nations Conference on Human Environment at Stockholm in 1972. There has been an increasing realization ever since then that the food security cannot be sustained in the long-term by neglecting the environmental and ecological factors. A recap of major landmarks in the definition of food security, arranged chronologically, has been stated below.

The concept of food security further evolved in the in the mid-1970s, when the supply shortages of food attained the nature of a global rather than a regional crisis. The focus was on supply and availability/ production of food.

Food security was defined in the 1974 World Food Summit as: “availability at all times of adequate world food supplies of basic foodstuffs to sustain a steady expansion of food consumption and to offset fluctuations in production and prices” (United Nations, 1975). A major global supply shock in the early seventies pushed many households into poverty trap, due to steep rise in food prices. Moreover, higher production and yields as a result of green revolution did not result in automatic and rapid reductions in levels of poverty and malnutrition due to lack of effective demand (FAO, 2003). Sen (1981) tries to balance both the demand side and the issues of access to food by the vulnerable sections of

During the eighties, it was evident that the principle of social access, with special reference to marginalized communities and gender discrimination, should be added to the concept of food security.



society, by defining the food security with regard to the entitlements of food for individuals and households.

In 1983, Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) extended the concept of food security to include access to food by vulnerable people to available supplies, thus incorporating both the demand and supply dimensions into it. The revised definition of food security was: "….ensuring that all people at all times have both physical and economic access to the basic food that they need"[1]. Thus, the vulnerability dimension along with the supply dimension was included as an integral part of the concept of food security.

In 1986, the World Bank report *Poverty and Hunger*[2] differentiated between the chronic and transitory nature of food insecurity, thus incorporating the temporal dimension in the concept of food security. Chronic food insecurity is on account of structural poverty and low incomes, whereas, transitory food insecurity, arises in the periods of severe deprivation of food caused by natural disasters, socio-economic-political upheavals. Hence, the concept of food security was further extended and redefined as: "….access of all people at all times to enough food for an active, healthy life".

Global UNDP Human Development Report (UNDP, 1994) envisaged food security as an integral component of the concept of human security[3]. The social security was emphasized which was cast in within the framework of human rights, wherein health and nutrition dimensions were aimed at capturing food security. The 1996 World Food Summit refined the definition of food security as follows: "Food security, at the individual, household, national, regional and global levels [is achieved] when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food references for an active and healthy life" (FAO, 1996)[4].In 2002 the FAO adopted the definition of food security as deliberated in FAO 1996.

The Government of India (GoI, henceforth) recently enacted *The National Food Security Act, 2013*, wherein it states "An Act to provide for food and nutritional security in human life cycle approach, by ensuring access to adequate quantity of quality food at affordable prices to people to live a life with dignity and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto"[5]. It gives right to persons belonging to eligible households under Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS) to receive foodgrains at subsidized prices.

---

[1] FAO. 1983. *World Food Security: a Reappraisal of the Concepts and Approaches,* Director General's Report. Rome.

[2] World Bank. 1986. *Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries*, Washington DC.

[3] The main threats to human security can be enlisted as follows: economic security, food security, health security, environmental security, personal security, community security, and political security. (see UNDP. 1994. *Human Development Report 1994.* Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press).

[4] FAO. 1996. Rome Declaration on World Food Security and World Food Summit Plan of Action. World Food Summit 13-17 November 1996. Rome.

[5] Source: http://indiacode.nic.in/acts-in-pdf/202013.pdf, last accessed on August 7, 2014.

In Table 1.3, we present the dimensions and indicators used for Food Security Index (FSI) in this report.

As can be seen from Table 1.3, the three dimensions, viz., availability, absorption and accessibility, are embedded in the concept of FSI as defined in this report. These dimensions have been captured using seven, six and six indicators, respectively. These indicators have been normalized and then aggregated for each dimension using the simple arithmetic mean formula. The dimensions indices have again been aggregated using the simple arithmetic mean formula which is grounded in the assumption that these indicators/ dimensions are perfectly substitutable for each other.

1.1.1.5: Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI)

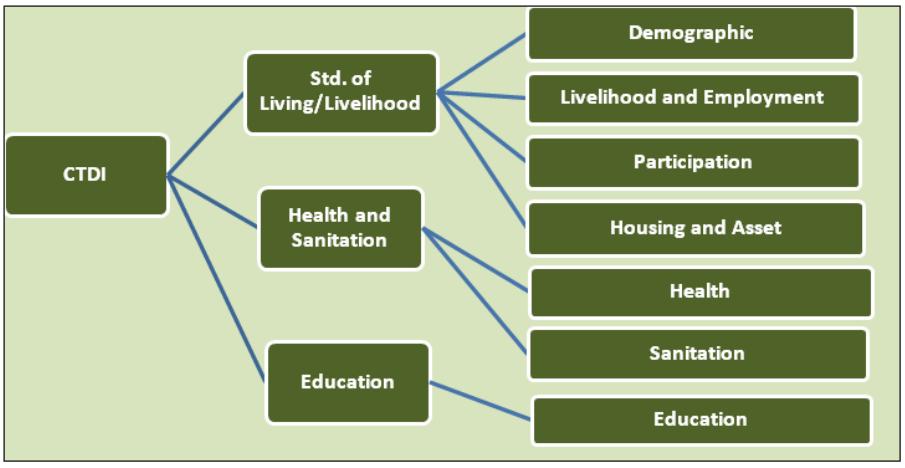
As indicated earlier, the assessment of human development can be partly accomplished through certain indicators which are measurable and quantifiable. More often than not, the direct indicators reflecting human development are not available at the sub-district level. Hence, it is important to use proxy indicators to ascertain the status of human development. Broadly, the major dimensions used in HDI have also been used in the CTDI. However, the sub-dimensions and indicators have been added for computation of CTDI, depending on the availability of reliable data at the taluk level. The dimensions and sub-dimensions for compilation of CTDI have been provided in Chart 1.3 and the indicators used in compilation of CTDI have been provided in Annexure Table A1.1.

Table 1.3: Dimensions and Indicators Used for Food Security Index

Dimension	Indicators
Availability	1. Cropping Intensity
	2. Percentage Change in NSA(Net Sown Area) over the Years (2001 – 2011)
	3. Percapita Foodgrain Production (in Kgs)
	4. Percentage of Forest Cover to Total Geographical Area
	5. Irrigation Intensity
	6. Percentage of Area Degraded (Cultivable Waste) to Total Geographical Area (TGA)
	7. Percentage of Leguminous (Area under Pulses) Crops to the Gross Cropped Area (GCA)
Absorption	1. Percentage of BPL Card holders to Total Ration Card Holders
	2. Percapita Income (Gross Taluk Product at current prices)
	3. Percentage of Non-agricultural Workers (Main + Marginal)
	4. Average Size of Holdings (Total Area of Holdings / Total No. of Holdings)
	5. Percentage of Agriculture Labourers to Total workers
	6. Percentage of Villages with PDS Outlets within the Village
Accessibility	1. Child Mortality Rate (CMR*, 0-5 years)
	2. Percentage of HHs having access to Water (Water: Definition as per Census, 2011)
	3. Share of Pregnant Women with Anaemia
	4. Percentage of Malnourished Children
	5. Percentage of Children Born Under-weight
	6. Female Literacy Rate

Source: Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka, 2013-14.

Chart 1.3: Dimensions and Sub-dimensions for Compilation of CTDI



Source: Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka, 2013-14.

Methodology for Computation of CTDI

As is the case with other indicators, in order to make them unit free and limit their values between '0' and '1', normalization of indicators using the equations 1.1 and 1.2 has been done, depending whether these are positive or negative. For aggregation, arithmetic mean rather than geometric mean has been used to aggregate the indicators to obtain sub-dimensional and dimensional indices. Dimensional indices have then been aggregated using the arithmetic mean, as per the instructions given in the guidelines document (GoK, 2013).

1.1.1.6: Urban Development Index (UDI)

With concentration of job opportunities in urban locales, it is but natural that the degree of urbanization has increased over time.

With concentration of job opportunities in urban locales, it is but natural that the degree of urbanization has increased over time. The migration from rural areas to urban areas increases income of the people but the living conditions may deteriorate, especially if the migrants have to live in slums with inadequate and poor facilities, such as, accommodation, water supply and sanitation. Pollution of water and air also contribute to health hazards of the urban population and the medical facilities are expensive. Moreover, some urban locales may be particularly notorious as regards the crime rate.

Urbanization puts pressure on the basic urban services. India is not a highly urbanized nation. As per Census 2011, the degree of urbanization of India is about 31.16 % and the respective figure for Karnataka is higher than that for India (38.6 %). Karnataka is the fifth most urbanized state in the country. Usually, the contribution from urban areas to GDP is much higher than from the rural areas. "In India, the urban population is currently 31% of the total population and it contributes over 60% of India's GDP. It is projected that urban India will contribute nearly 75% of the national GDP in the next 15 years. Cities are accordingly referred to as the engines of economic growth."[1] In other words, the urban centers have a greater impact on the human development. The problems of habitants of urban areas are slightly different from those living in rural areas. This justifies compilation of UDI. It may be also noted that the degree of urbanization in Koppal district (16.8 %) is much less as compared with the respective figures for the country as a whole and also for the Karnataka State. Yelburga and Kushtagi have urbanization of only about 5.5 and 8.7 %, respectively. Gangawati has the highest degree of urbanization (24.9%) among the taluks. It is also pertinent to note that Dr. Nanjundappa Committee Report had identified Yelburga and Kushtagi as the most backward taluks and Gangawati as the backward taluk of the state.

Urban issues, such as, growth of slums, urban poverty, housing shortage, lack of basic amenities like, water supply and sewerage are considered negative indicators of urban development. Urban population distribution in Karnataka is highly skewed in favour of big cities where only 29 cities (100,000+

[1]Source: http://indiansmartcities.in/site/index.aspx, accessed on December 1, 2014.

population) account for about 67 percent of total urban population of the state. It may not be out of place to mention here that mere concentration of population should not reflect the urban character of a region. Urbanization should also be associated with quality and standard of infrastructure as is envisaged in the smart cities project of the Ministry of Urban Development of Government of India (GoI).

In order to capture some of these dimensions (both positive and negative) that are associated with rural to urban migration, the Urban Development Index (UDI) has been constructed, with 11 indicators and the same have been presented in Box 1.2

These indicators have been normalized using equations 1.1 and 1.2, depending on whether these are positive or negative. Normalization yields the range of values of indicators between '0' and '1'. The normalized values of these 11 indicators have then been aggregated using the arithmetic mean formula.

1.2: Factors Contributing to Human Development

The concept of Human Development is to some extent value loaded. It presupposes that enlargement of choice will mean that people will choose healthy lives, seek knowledge and earn income through means which are not illegal and do not erode environmental sustainability. The multi-faceted achievements of people are not reflected in income or purchasing power. Hence, economic growth *per se* cannot improve well-being of people.

Box 1.2: Indicators for Compilation of UDI

1. Percentage of ULB population to total population in the taluk
2. Percentage of households without own houses
3. Percentage of slum population to Total ULB Population
4. Water Supply – Percentage of HHs with tap water connection)
5. Sewerage/ Drainage – Percentage of HHs sewerage and drainage (both close and open facilities)
6. No. of hospital beds per 1000 population in urban area
7. Percentage of own resource mobilization to total receipts
8. Per capita expenditure on development works
9. Length of roads in Kms per Sq. Km of geographical area
10. Crime rate per 10000 Population
11. Road accidents per 10000 population

Source : Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka, 2013-14.

Another fact of the matter is that a society, be it rich or poor, does not provide equal opportunities to its entire population in all socio-political and economic dimensions. A civilised society cannot depend entirely on markets to take care of human development of its people. Markets do not have compassion. Markets can accentuate the initial endowments and widen inequalities. It is not to say that state intervention can remove all these inequalities and provide equal capabilities to people, but can at least try to reduce some stark and unacceptable inequalities. A civilized society has to take care of children, women, differently abled and poor people who find it difficult to survive, if they are left to market forces for their survival.

As we have discussed, there are several dimensions of human development. These are too complex to be imprisoned by indicators which are quantitative in nature. Needless to mention, these should be complemented with qualitative

assessment of various facets of human development.

There is an old saying that 'health is wealth'. This is very true, as the impairment of health can be a setback for acquiring all the other dimensions of human development and hence, health is considered as the first and foremost important factor contributing to human development. Nutrition conditions, especially of children and women who constitute vulnerable sections of society are crucial in determining human development. Nutrition status of people of a society will depend on two factors (i) purchasing power at their command; and, (ii) awareness and willingness to have nutritious diet. At the macro level, the purchasing power in the hands of individuals in a society will depend on the level of production in an economy and its distribution. Thus, both per capita income and distribution of national income are crucial determinants of human development. However, one observes that in the recent times, with the rise in per capita income, the life style diseases are growing even faster than the communicable diseases. Hence, the awareness about nutritious diet and willingness to spend income on purchase of these items also determine human development. The growing consumption of junk food and reduced physical activity, tampering of the body clock of young adults engaged in Business Processing Outsourcing (BPO) centres, are examples wherein people may be endowed with purchasing power, but it is at the cost of their health and nutrition.

Income alone does not determine the standard of living.

Income can be earned in many ways, good, bad and ugly. It may be earned in the ways that do least harm to that individual/environment or severely damage individual/environment. Income can be earned through drug/ human trafficking as well. Though national income does not include income earned through illegal means, it does include income earned by harming environment. People at times do choose some of the bad and ugly choices. In some cases, these ugly choices may have to be resorted to due to poverty and deprivation, such as, by sending children to work. Hence, the negative indicators are as crucial as the positive ones. In brief, it is not only income, but also the way in which it is earned that determines the status of human development. Related to income is the leisure time. More often than not, higher incomes are associated with less leisure time, affecting health of people. Hence, an optimum combination of leisure time with work/income also is pertinent from the point of view of human development.

Income alone does not determine the standard of living. People living in slums may have higher incomes, but their living conditions may be rather poor. The basic needs, such as, food and shelter also matter. The dimensions, such as, food security, condition of houses, availability of water and sanitation facilities, etc., are also crucial determinants of human development.

Knowledge and education are other components of human development. Education in the Indian tradition has often been regarded as an end in itself,

Jnyaanam Paramam Dhyeyam (knowledge is the supreme objective of life). Streeten (1994) distinguishes between the two schools of thoughts as regards the approach to human development. He labels the first school as *human-resource developers* which emphasizes that human capital formation (knowledge and education being one form of human capital) leads to higher productivity and hence results in greater production and income generation. The second school of thought has been labelled by him as *humanitarians*, which regards human development as an end in itself. In brief, all the schools of thought, eastern or western, human resource developers or humanitarians, converge on the idea that education and knowledge are pre-requisites for human development.

Livelihood is related *inter alia* to employment. Employment accords dignity to a human being. A society which ensures secure livelihood to its people should be ranked higher on human development as compared to a society where there is no job security (casualization of work) and where unorganized labourers have to bear the risks job loss and fluctuations in income.

Human beings are social animals. They need to participate in social, economic, cultural and political activities of a society. A society which allows freedom to people to participate these spheres should be ranked higher on human development as compared to a society which limits these freedoms. Related to these freedoms is the issue of vulnerable sections of society. Condition of children, females, differently endowed people, marginalized sections of society, such as, Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) indicate how inclusive are the socio-economic policies of a country.

As pointed out by the global HDR (UNDP, 2014), despite the fact that income levels, education and longevity of life have increased, the global economy has also become precarious in terms of livelihoods, personal/ physical security, environmental sustainability and international relations. These are also associated with mortality, morbidity and crime rates which are also important determinants of human development. In some instances, high achievements in the spheres of health and nutrition are being destroyed by natural disasters, financial crises, thefts, physical assaults, conflicts both within and across countries, etc. Loss of lives, physical and psychological impoverishment need to be controlled, even if these cannot be altogether alleviated. Corruption and indifference of institutions to the well-being of masses need to be regulated for improving human development.

1.3: Data Collection, Compilation and Validation

The data sources used in compilation of this DHDR are, by and large, drawn from the secondary sources and to a limited extent from primary sources. Primary field surveys were conducted for data collection for Small Area Studies and Composite Dalit Development Index. Data in respect of several



demographic indicators have been accessed from Census 2011 (Government of India). Line departments maintain data online, and some of these are available at the taluk levels. These include Health Management Information System (HMIS, www.nrhm-mis.nic.in), RDPR (www.rdpr.kar.nic.in) and SSA (www.ssakarnataka.gov.in) among others. Various issues of Koppal District at a Glance have also been used. The other websites used for collection of data are given in Annexure Table A1.2. The process of preparing the district human development report has been detailed in Annexure Note A1.1.

The statistics on mortality indicators are grossly underestimated particularly at younger ages.

Data on IMR, CMR and MMR[1]

The service statistics on mortality indicators are grossly underestimated particularly at younger ages. This is also true of maternal mortality rate. There are two types of service statistics on mortality which are available with the Department of Health (DHO), Government of Karnataka (GoK). However, as this is a facility based reporting, the mortality indicators are higher in those districts and sub-districts with more facilities and do not represent the performance of a particular area. Moreover, the facilities not reporting the deaths as well as the deaths taking place at home do not become part of the Health Management Information System (HMIS) in most of the cases. The mortality information for geographical areas is based on the ANM reporting. This is found to be grossly underestimated. For instance, as per this information, Infant Mortality Rate for Karnataka is only 12 for the year 2012 as against the Sample Registration System (SRS) estimates of 35. The Civil Registration System (CRS) also provide data on mortality. The analysis of this data also showed gross underestimation, particularly that of infant mortality rate (IMR), child mortality rate (CMR) and maternal mortality ratio (MMR). The IMR estimated from CRS for the year 2011 is 6.0. Thus, it is essential to rework the estimates by adjusting for underestimation so as to arrive at representative IMR and MMR in different regions of Karnataka.

SRS estimates on mortality indicators are widely accepted, but are available only at state levels. Reliable estimate of IMR at the district level are available only for 2001 Census. As the District level Human Development Reports (DHDRs) require district and sub-district (taluk) level estimates of these indicators, a method is developed to provide reasonable quality estimates of IMR, CMR and MMR at the district and taluk levels.

[1] This note has been prepared and supplied to the Lead Agency by the Planning Department, Government of Karnataka.

Methodology

Indirect estimation of infant and child mortality is feasible using the information on children ever born and children surviving by age of the mother from surveys and census. The census estimates of IMR and CMR are based on this information. District Level Household Surveys (DLHS) conducted in 2007-08 have collected this information. Ram et al (2013) has estimated neonatal mortality rate and CMR using this information and adjusted the estimate for the year 2012 using a ratio method of distributing the total deaths computed for India to states and districts. But the estimates they used are from the UN estimate of neonatal and child mortality for India for the year 2012. The neonatal and child mortality rate for the Karnataka and Koppal district as estimated by Ram et al (2013) have been presented in Annexure Table A1.3.

The Planning Department of GoK has used the *Ratio Method* for estimating district and sub-district IMR, CMR and MMR for Karnataka. It has used the Sample Registration System (SRS) estimates of IMR, CMR and MMR for Karnataka and distributed the corresponding deaths across district and sub-districts. First, the IMR, CMR and MMR for Karnataka have been obtained from SRS for 2011, which are 35, 40 and 144, respectively. Second, it has distributed the same number of deaths across districts using ratio method. The ratio is obtained considering the neonatal and CMR estimated by Ram et al (2013) across districts of Karnataka. For distributing IMR and CMR, data from Ram et al (2013) on CMR is used while for MMR the neonatal mortality rate from the same source has been used. Thus, it has computed the IMR, CMR and MMR across districts of Karnataka considering that the state level is same as the SRS figures for 2011 (see Annexure Table A1.3). Third, the corresponding district IMR, CMR and MMR have been distributed across sub-districts using ratio method. The ratio is obtained from the data gathered from the DHO on these three indicators across sub-districts. Thus, the IMR, CMR and MMR obtained from DHO have been adjusted upward to match with the district IMR, CMR and MMR computed for the district based on the similar methodology (see Annexure Table A1.3).

The data collected for the indicators discussed in the earlier sections of this chapter have been compiled in the given formats. These data and various issues regarding the data have been discussed from time to time in the District Core Committee (DCC) which was constituted with representatives of various departments of Koppal Zilla Parishad (ZP) with CEO, ZP, Koppal, being the Chairperson for the

Committee meetings. In order to get the feedback from the local representatives and experts in the field, Taluka and District workshops were conducted. The schedule of these meetings and workshops is given in Annexure Table A1.4. The participatory nature in which this report has been prepared becomes amply evident from Annexure Table A1.4. A number of people from grassroots levels and subject experts were also invited for the workshops. A consolidated list of participants in the various meetings and workshops at taluk and district levels has been provided in Annexure Table A1.5.

Data on Taluk Domestic Product

The Planning Department of GoK provided estimates of incomes at taluk level for 2004-05 and 2008-09 (at current and constant 2004-05 prices). These estimates of taluk and district income have also been used in the compilation of the indices. (See Annexure Table A1.6).

It is pertinent to note that all these indices have been calculated for year 2011-12 using the data either for calendar year 2011 or financial year 2011-12 (with the exception of taluk domestic product which is for 2008-09).

Table 1.4: Best and Worst Possible Scenarios for Various Development Indices

Index	Minimum	Maximum	Best Scenario	Worst Scenario
HDI	0	1	Maximum	Minimum
GII	0	1	Minimum	Maximum
CDI	0	1	Maximum	Minimum
FSI	0	1	Maximum	Minimum
CTDI	0	1	Maximum	Minimum
UDI	0	1	Maximum	Minimum
CDDI*	0	1	Maximum	Minimum

Note: * CDDI will be discussed in detail in Chapter 9.

1.4: Measurement of Indices

Using the methodology described earlier in this chapter, the maximum and minimum scores have been assigned to the various indices. The scores, analysis and interpretation of these indices will be presented in Chapter 3. In Table 1.4, we present the best and worst scenario cases as benchmarks to be followed for their interpretation.

1.5: Concluding Remarks

In this chapter, we have discussed the concept and methodologies used for calculation of HDI, GII, CDI, FSI, CTDI and UDI. As explained earlier, capturing all the complexities of human development are not possible only through quantitative indicators, despite the fact that we have tried to do so through inclusion of various dimensions. However, for policy purposes these indices can give some indication of major deficits in human development in different dimensions. Though at various places the use of arithmetic mean has been resorted to, it is one of the limitations in compilation of indices, as it treats all indicators/ dimensions as *perfect* substitutes for each other. This can be rectified in due course of time as we go along making refinements in methodology. There are also difficulties in terms of reliability of

some of the data. Though the Planning Department, GoK, has tried to address these problems through methodological refinements, the problems still remain, especially for education, poverty and health indicators. These issues need to be resolved through the manner in which data are collected. To give an example, the taluks where medical facilities are good, the death rates recorded are higher since the patients from other taluks visit these facilities and very often they visit these facilities as a last resort. Since the movement across talukas can be easier at times than movement within a taluk, the cases get reported in other talukas, distorting the true status of the indicator. BPL card data may not give exact picture of the extent of poverty in the region, unless, a strict adherence to norms is followed while issuing these cards. Households who cross the poverty line and move to higher income brackets seldom surrender their BPL cards. This leads to exaggeration and unreliable poverty data if inferred from the BPL cards issued. Hence, refinements in the manner in which data are collected along with the methodological refinements can be thought of in such exercises in future.

■■

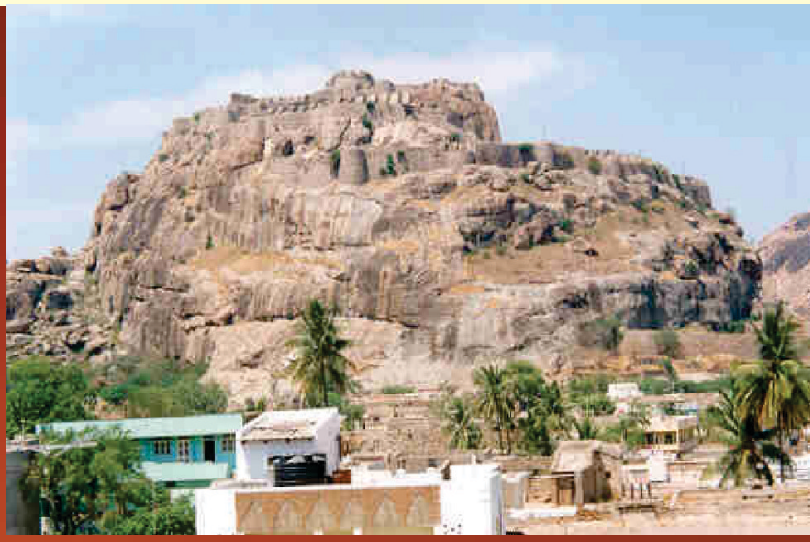


Kanakachalapati Tample, Kanakagiri

CHAPTER 2

KOPPAL DISTRICT- AN OVERVIEW









CHAPTER 2

KOPPAL DISTRICT- AN OVERVIEW

2.1: Introduction

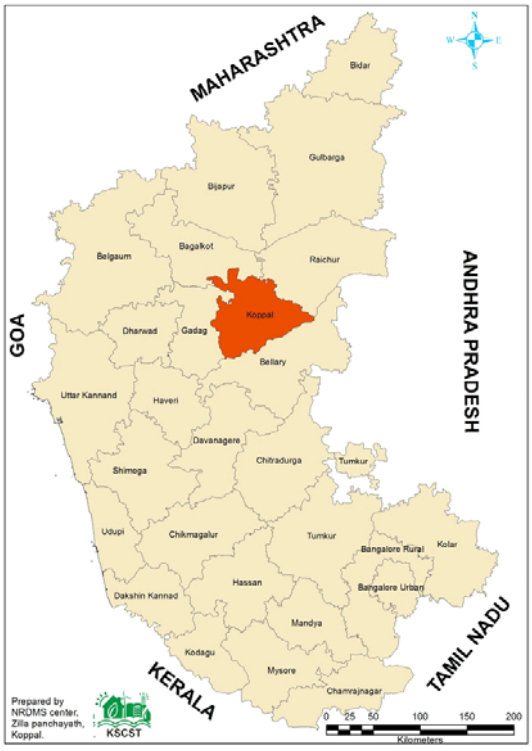
Koppal district was carved out of Raichur district and came into existence on April 1, 1998. It is situated between 15^0 09' 00" to 16^0 03' 30" North Latitude and 75^0 47' 30" to 76^0 48' 10" East Longitude. It is surrounded by Raichur district in the east, Gadag district in the West, Bagalkot district in the north, Ballary district in the south, as indicated in Map 2.1. The district consists of four taluks, viz., Koppal, Gangawati, Kushtagi and Yelburga and is divided into 20 hoblis. As per Census 2011, it has a total of 594 inhabitated villages and 35 un-inhabitated villages. The district has 2 City Municipal Councils (CMCs, one each in Koppal and Gangawati taluks), one Town Municipal Council (TMC) at Kushtagi taluk and one Town Panchayat (TP) at Yelburga taluk. It has 134 Grama Panchayats (GPs).

As per Census 2011, population of the Koppal district is about 13.89 Lakhs of people, which is about 2.28 % of the state population. The proportions of the district population in Gangawati, Koppal, Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks are 33.09 %, 27.18 %, 20.49 % and 19.24 %, respectively. The district has a total geographical area of 5570 sq kms, which is about 2.9 % of geographical area of Karnataka state. Koppal, Kushtagi, Gangawati and Yelburga taluks account for 24.7 %, 24.6 %, 23.9 % and 26.8 % of the total geographical area of the district, respectively. In brief, though the area of the district is more or less evenly distributed across taluks, the population is not.

2.2: Background and Brief Regional History

The historical account available for Koppal district[1] dates back to the kingdoms of Shathavahanas, Gangas, Hoysalas and Chalukya Dynasties. 'Koppal' was also referred to as 'Viditha Maha Kopana Nagara' by the great poet Kavirajamarga (during King Nrupathunga's time, 814-878 A.D.).

Map 2.1: Location of Koppal District in Karnataka State



[1] Source: www.koppal.nic.in, accessed on April 2, 2013.



Anegundi Palace, Gangavati

During the regime of King Ashoka, Jainism became popular in this region and Koppal was also known as 'Jainkashi". In twelfth century A.D., the social reformer Basaveshwara took the cause of downtrodden and became popular.

Anegundi of Gangawati Taluk was the first capital of great Vijayanagara Dynasty. The old palace and fort still exist and 'Anegundi Utsava' is celebrated every year. The other important historical places of Koppal district are Itagi, Kukanoor, Madinoor, Indrakeela Parvatha, Kanakagiri, Pura, Chikkabenakal, Hirebenakal and Huligi. The present Gavi Math of Koppal has great attraction for religious tourists. Koppal has a rich heritage of arts and sculpture. There are quite a few historical monuments, which are of interest to researchers and tourists. However, the worth of these monuments is hardly understood locally and hence these monuments have remained almost unexplored. Koppal ought to be on the tourist map for historical reasons.

Anegundi of Gangawati Taluk was the first capital of great Vijayanagara Dynasty.



Mahadeshwar Temple, Itagi Yelburga Taluk

Prior to Independence, the present district of Koppal (as a part of Hyderabad-Karnataka) was under the Nizam of Hyderabad. Despite the fact that India attained Independence on August 15, 1947, people under the rule of Nizam of Hyderabad had to struggle further to attain their Independence, which they attained on 18th September, 1948. After this and until 01-04-1998, Koppal District was part of Raichur District of Kalaburagi Revenue Division. The newly created Koppal district comprised of four taluks, viz., Gangawati, Koppal, Kushtagi and Yelburga.



Ferry at Anegundi

2.3: Physiographic Divisions of the District

Karnataka State has four physiographic regions as follows[2]: i) Northern Karnataka Plateau; ii) Central Karnataka Plateau; iii) Southern Karnataka Plateau, and, iv) Karnataka Coastal Region. Koppal district falls under the Central Karnataka Plateau. This region is characterized by the transitional surface between the Northern Karnataka Plateau of Deccan Trap and Southern Karnataka Plateau with relatively higher surface. The district falls under the Tungabhadra basin. The level of elevation ranges between 450 and 700 meters. The transitional land is broken by several sets of parallel ridges, primarily constituted of Dharwad system of rocks. The height of these residual hills is about 900 meters above average sea level. The general slope of this region is towards the east. Map 2.2 presents the physiography of Karnataka state including that of Koppal district.

As regards the agroclimatic profile of the district, all its four taluks fall under the Northern Dry Agroclimatic Zone of Karnataka[3], as seen from Map 2.3.

[2] Source: Accesed from https://www.karnataka.gov.in/gazetteer/Handbook Karnataka2010/Chapter% 20I%20 Introduction.pdf, accessed on 15-9-2014

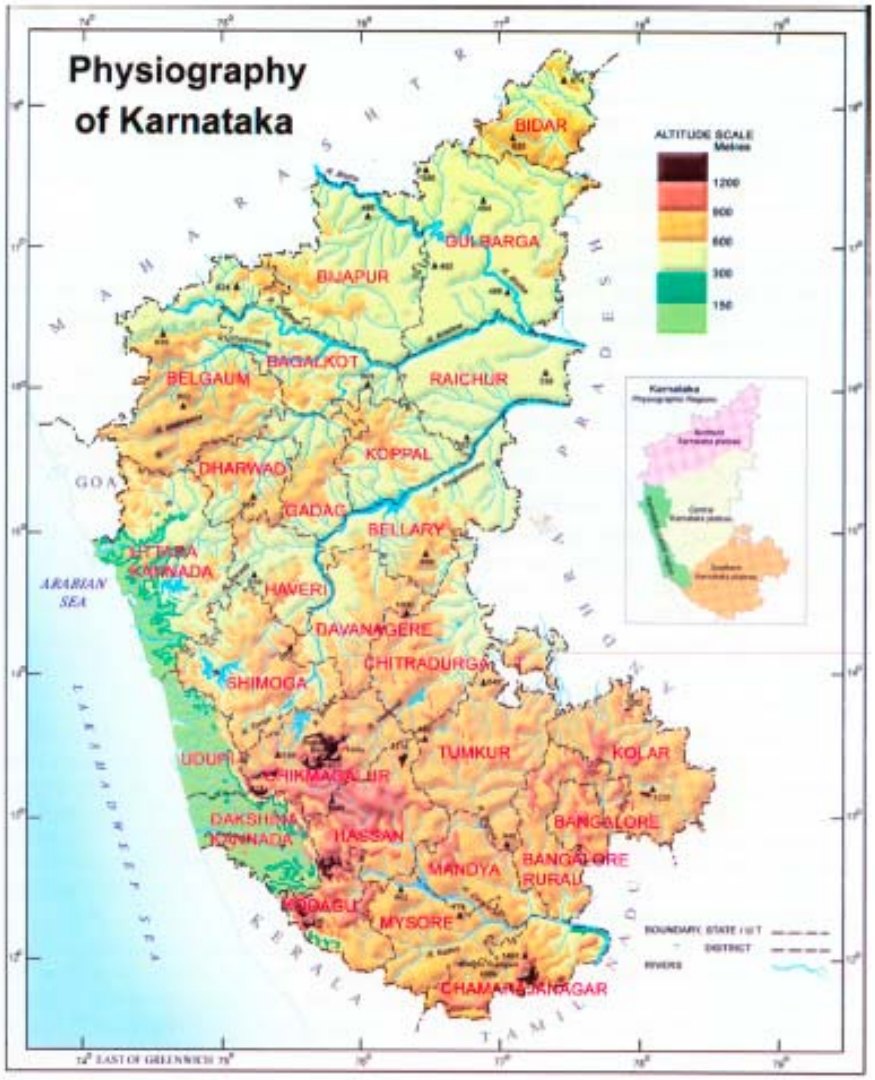
[3] Source: Accesed from http://raitamitra.kar.nic.in/stat/kacz.htm accessed on September 4, 2014.

Climate of Koppal district is very hot and dry. Summer season starts from middle of the February and extends up to May. Southwest monsoon period extends from June and ends in September. October and November months fall between monsoon and the beginning of winter. Winter starts in December and lasts till the middle of February. The average rainfall of the district is 571.92 mm and average number of rainy days in the district is 46[4]. The minimum and maximum temperatures recorded during the winter and summers range between 16°C and 45°C.

2.4: Land, Soil and Natural Resource Endowments

The district has only about 5.33 % of total geographical area as forest according to the records of the Revenue Department. It may be noted that the forest area as defined by the revenue department is based on the ownership of land data. As against it, the data provided by the Forest Survey of India (FSI) is based on canopy. According to the estimates of FSI (2011), forest area accounts only about 14 sq kms (0.19 % of geographical area)[1] and lowest proportion of forest area to the geographical area across the state. For Karnataka, this figure is about 18.87 %, whereas, the districts like Kodagu and Uttara Kannada have about 81.4 and 75.98 % of geographical area as forest area. Koppal hardly has dense forest (just a

Map 2.2: Physiography of Karnataka and Koppal District



Source: https://www.karnataka.gov.in/gazetteer/HandbookKarnataka2010/Chapter%20I%20 Introduction.pdf, accessed on 15-9-2014

km of moderately dense forest). The remaining 13 sq Kms area is open forest.

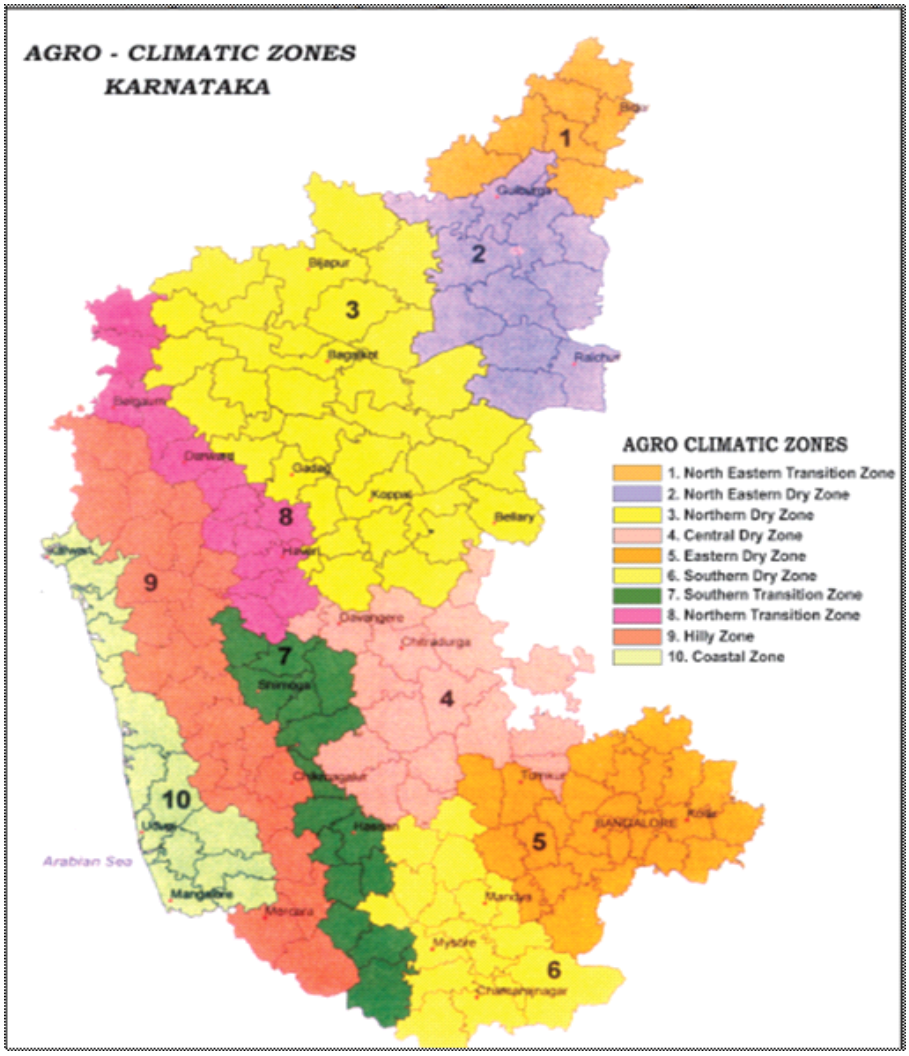
According to Census 2011, about 99.3 % of the district *area* is classified as the rural area whereas only 0.7 % is urban area. It can be seen from Table 2.1 that about 60 to 70 % of the geographical area of the district (in

According to Census 2011, about 99.3 % of the district *area* is classified as the rural area.

[4] Government of India (2013), *Ground Water Information Booklet*: Koppal District, Karnataka, South Western Region, Central Ground Water Board, Ministry of Water Resources, Bengaluru.

[5] Source: Available at http://www.fsi.org.in/cover_2011/karnatka.pdf, accessed on 15-9-2014

Map 2.3: Agroclimatic Zones of Karnataka



Source:https://www.karnataka.gov.in/gazetteer/HandbookKarnataka2010/Chapter%20I%20 Introduction.pdf, accessed on 15-9-2014

Table 2.1: Pattern of Land Utilization in Koppal District and its Taluks, 2012-13

Taluk/ District	As a % of Geographical Area					Geographical Area (Hectares)
	Forest	Net Area Sown	Fallow Land	Other uncultivable land	Non-agricultural land	
Gangawati	10.96	63.76	10.06	5.87	9.36	132131
Koppal (T)	7.88	61.72	8.93	1.55	19.91	136755
Kushtagi	3.03	59.19	26.93	3.47	7.38	135779
Yelburga	0.05	68.44	25.49	1.94	4.07	147830
Koppal (D)	5.33	63.38	18.06	3.16	10.07	552495*

Source: Calculated from data provided in Koppal District at a Glance: 2012-13.
Note* It may be noted that the area of Koppal district in Census 2011 is notified as 5570 Sq. Kms. In some of the official publications of GoK and also in *Koppal District at a Glance* it is recorded as 7819 Sq. Kms. In the report on Human Development of Karnataka, 1999, GoK, the area of Koppal district is stated as 8458 Sq. Kms.

various taluks) is under agriculture. Kushtagi and Yelburga have a high proportion of fallow land and negligible area under forest land. Koppal taluk has the highest proportion of non-agricultural land which seems to be related to urbanization in the taluk and the fact that it houses the district head quarter.

The district has mainly three types of soils, viz., black cotton soil, red soil and the red sandy soil. The main crops are jowar, bajra, other cereals and oil seeds. In a limited amount cotton and sugarcane are also grown in the district. The district has deposits of quartz/silica sand, granite. The district is surrounded by Raichur, Gadag, Bagalkot and Ballary districts which are very rich in mineral resources.

As regards the water resources, the district falls under the Tungabhadra river basin. Tungabhadra river (formed by union of two rivers, viz., Tunga and Bhadra), is a perennial river and it enters the district near Kesalapur village at the south-western tip of Koppal Taluk. Given the fact that the general slope of the land in the district is from north-west to south-east, the river has a large number of rivulets and streams serving as tributaries of Tungabhadra. These streams are of hardly any use as they become dry during the summers. There is Thungabhadra reservoir at Munirabad which is on the border of Koppal taluk[1]. Map 2.4 provides the drainage of Koppal district.

[1] The information in this paragraph is sourced from http://www.koppal.nic.in/profile.htm, accessed on 1-9-2014

2.5: Demography

Table 2.2 and 2.3 provide demographic features of the district in a nut-shell. The district has a population of about 13.9 lakh people and it accounts for about 2.28 % of population of the state (in 2011) as compared to 2.26 % as recorded in Census 2001. The district accounts for about 3.09 % of rural and 0.99 % of the urban population of the state.

The decadal growth rate of population of Koppal during 2001 to 2011 was about 16.21 % as compared to the respective figure for Karnataka which stood at 15.67 %. In fact, Koppal is the seventh district from the top to have recorded a decadal growth rate of population higher than that for the state as a whole. It may also be noted that the decadal growth rate of population of Koppal district has registered a decline (from 24.84 %) as witnessed during the earlier decade (1991-2001).

Density of population in the district in 2001 was 215 and it increased to 250 persons per sq. kms. in 2011. The respective figures for Karnataka state are 276 (2001) and 319 (2011) persons per square kms. In brief, the density of population in Koppal district is much below that witnessed for the state as a whole.

The extent of urbanization in the district is much lower than that witnessed by the state as a whole. As per Census 2011, in Koppal district, the urban population accounts for just 16.81 % of the district population, whereas for

Map 2.4: Drainage Map of Koppal District

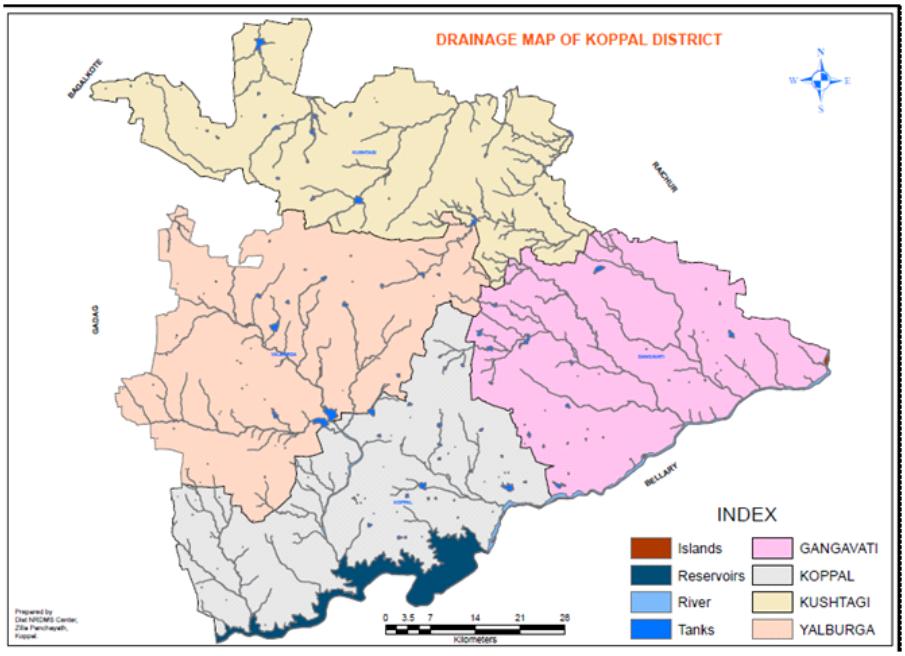


Table 2.2: A Synoptic View of Demographic Indicators for Koppal District

Demographic Indicator	2011	2001
Population	13,89,920	11,96,089
Male (% of Population)	50.36	50.44
Female (% of Population)	49.64	49.56
Population Growth (%)	16.21	24.84
Density / km2	250.00	215.00
% of Karnataka Population	2.28	2.26
Sex Ratio (Per 1000)	986	983
Child Sex Ratio (0-6 Age)	958	953
Average Literacy (%)	68.09	54.10
Male Literacy (%)	78.54	68.42
Female Literacy (%)	57.55	39.61
Child Proportion (0-6 Age) %	14.51	17.39
Boys Proportion (0-6 Age) %	7.41	8.90
Girls Proportion (0-6 Age) %	7.10	8.49

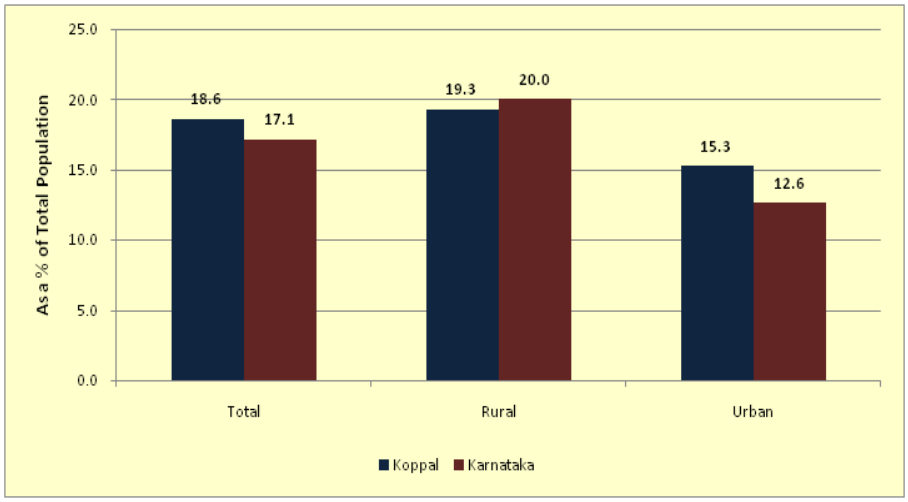
Source: Census 2011, Directorate of Census Operations, Karnataka

Table 2.3: Demographic Indicators for Koppal District (2011)

Description	Rural	Urban	Total
Total Population	1156216	233704	1389920
Population (%)	83.19	16.81	100.00
Male Population	582958	116968	699926
Female Population	573258	116736	689994
Sex Ratio	983	998	986
Child Sex Ratio (0-6 years)	955	973	958
Child Population (0-6 years)	170550	31104	201654
Male Children (0-6 years)	87254	15762	103016
Female Children (0-6 years)	83296	15342	98638
Percentage of Children (0-6 years)	14.75	13.31	14.51
Male Children (0-6 years) %	14.97	13.48	14.72
Female Children (0-6 years) %	14.53	13.14	14.30
Literates	651001	158084	809085
Male Literates	382270	86515	468785
Female Literates	268731	71569	340300
Average Literacy (%)	66.05	78.03	68.09
Male Literacy (%)	77.12	85.48	78.54
Female Literacy (%)	54.85	70 59	57.55

Source: Census 2011.

Figure 2.1: Proportion of SC Population (2011)



Source: Calculated from Census 2001 and 2011

Karnataka, urban population accounts for almost 38.6 % of the state population.

As can be seen from Figure 2.1, Koppal district has a higher proportion of SC population as compared with the state of Karnataka. This is mainly on account of a higher proportion of SC population concentration in urban areas of the district. In rural areas, the proportion of SC population in the district vis-à-vis state is not as widely different as in the case of urban areas.

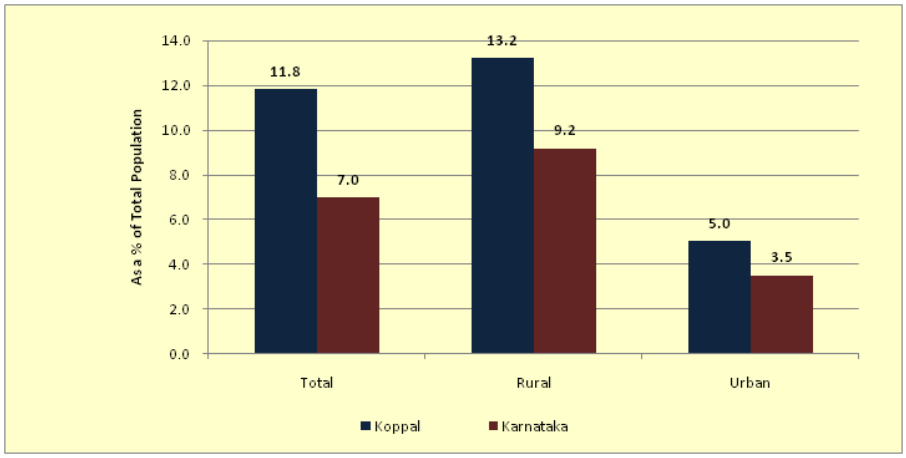
The proportion of ST population in the district is higher than that witnessed for the state as a whole (Figure 2.2). This is true for both rural and urban areas and hence, for the district as a whole. STs seem to be more rooted in rural locales unlike SCs, if we compare the urban-rural proportions of SC and ST population. This is true for both Koppal district as well as Karnataka state.

The proportion of population in the age group 0-6 years has special significance. It is indicative of the need for social sector spending in order to reap the demographic dividend in the years to come. In absence of a proper developmental strategy, this can result in various socio-economic-political problems, such as, unemployment, conflicts and crimes associated with the same. In Koppal district, the proportion of young population is higher both in urban and rural areas and hence, it is true for total population as well (Figure 2.3). It is also very interesting to note that this proportion has a spatial pattern. The proportion of young

population is higher in the north-eastern parts of Karnataka, which is mainly Hyderabad-Karnataka.

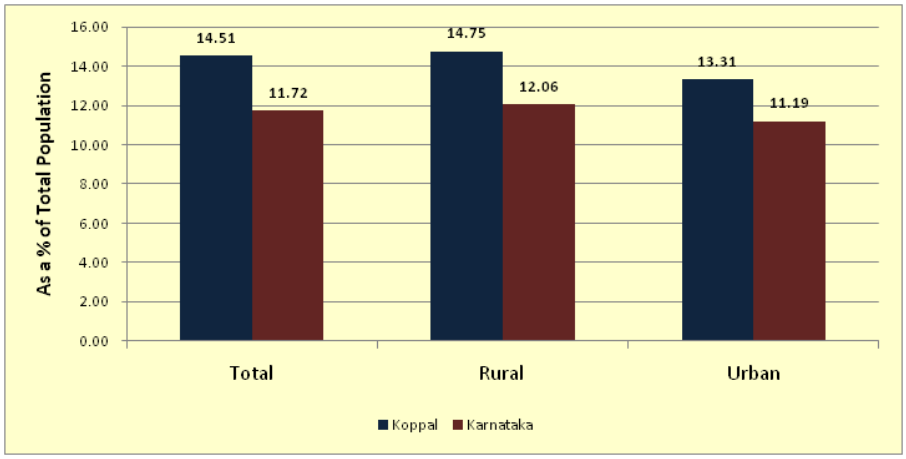
Sex ratio[1] in Karnataka as well as in Koppal district has increased from 2001 to 2011. In 2001 sex ratio in Koppal was 983 and it has increased to 986 (2011). These respective figures for the state as a whole are 965 and 973. In brief, the sex-ratio is higher for Koppal district than for the state. However, Karnataka state has registered a higher increase (by 8 points), as compared to only 3 points by Koppal district, during the period 2001 to 2011. If we look at the rural-urban differences in sex ratio for Karnataka, the sex ratio in rural areas is 979 and for urban areas it is 963 (Census 2011). As compared to this, the sex ratio in Koppal is 983 in rural areas and 998 for urban areas. The Child sex ratio in the district has increased from 931 to 943, which is a welcome sign. In brief, the sex-ratios (overall, rural, urban and child) are higher for Koppal district as compared with Karnataka State.

Figure 2.2: Proportion of ST Population (2011)



Source: Calculated from Census 2001 and 2011.

Figure 2.3: Proportion of 0-6 Yrs Population (2011)



Source: Calculated from Census 2001 and 2011.

2.6: Literacy

In this section, we compare literacy in Koppal district with that for Karnataka. It can be seen from Table 2.4 that average literacy in Koppal has been lower than that for Karnataka as a whole on account of lower literacy rates for both males and females. This is true for both 2001 and 2011 years. A scrutiny of Table 2.5 indicates that the differences in literacy rate for rural areas of the district as compared to the state are not as glaring as that in the case of urban areas. One would have expected the difference in literacy rates to be lower in the case of urban rather than rural areas, due to better educational infrastructure in urban areas. However, it is quite likely that the migration from rural to urban areas in Koppal district may be those of illiterate people due to lack of employment opportunities in rural areas of the district. A more disaggregated view of

[1] Sex ratio is defined as number of females, per 1000 males.

the literacy rates (at gender and taluk levels) in the district is provided in Table 2.6. The range of deficit in female literacy vis-à-vis male literacy across taluks of the district is between 18 to 25 percent. It is highest for Yelburga, followed by Kushtagi and lowest for Gangawati followed by Koppal. In other words, Koppal district administration has a long way to go to catch up with the state literacy rates for both female and males and taluks like Yelburga and Kushtagi need special attention.

Table 2.4: Gender-wise Literacy in Koppal vs Karnataka

Literacy Rate	Koppal (D)		Karnataka	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Average Literacy (%)	54.1	68.1	66.6	75.4
Male Literacy (%)	68.4	78.5	76.1	82.5
Female Literacy (%)	39.6	57.6	56.9	68.1

Source: Census 2001 and 2011.
Note: (T) and (D) hence forth denotes Taluk and district respectially

Table 2.5: Region and Gender-wise Literacy in Koppal vs Karnataka (2011)

Literacy Rate	Koppal			Karnataka		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Average Literacy (%)	66.05	78.03	68.09	68.86	86.21	75.40
Male Literacy (%)	77.12	85.48	78.54	77.92	90.54	82.50
Female Literacy (%)	54.85	70 59	57.55	59.60	81.71	68.13

Source: Census 2001 and 2011.

Table 2.6: Taluk-wise and Gender-wise Literacy Rates in Koppal District (2011)

Taluk	Female Literacy Rate	Male Literacy Rate	Deficit in literacy rates of female vis-à-vis males
Gangawati	58.19	76.51	18.32
Koppal (T)	60.48	80.48	20.01
Kushtagi	55.08	78.21	23.13
Yelburga	54.88	79.58	24.70

Source: Census 2001 and 2011.

2.7: Industry

As regards large industries, the district has big factories in iron, steel and telecom sectors (See Annexure Table A2.1). The data regarding small and tiny industries has been provided in Annexure Table A2.2. These are mainly food processing, wooden furniture, textiles and textile products (readymade garments), repairing services, etc[1].

2.8: Irrigation

Koppal is drought prone district of the state. Figure 2.4 indicates the gross irrigated area as a % of gross sown area (2011-12).

The main mode of irrigation in the district is canals and tubewells. However, different taluks have very dissimilar modes of irrigation. Gangawati relies mainly on canal network and tubewells. As against this, Koppal, Kushtagi and Yelburga rely primarily on tube wells, as per the recent data (See Annexure Table A2.3).

2.9: Infrastructure

Transport infrastructure is quite satisfactory in the district. The district has a good network of roads. Koppal town is well connected by road to all important cities in Karnataka. It is connected by road to Bengaluru, Hubballi, Hosapete, Ballari and Raichur by National Highways (NH63 & NH13). It is 380 kms away from Bengaluru and

[1] Map shows industrial area and estate, but Koppal District at a Glance gives these data as zero.

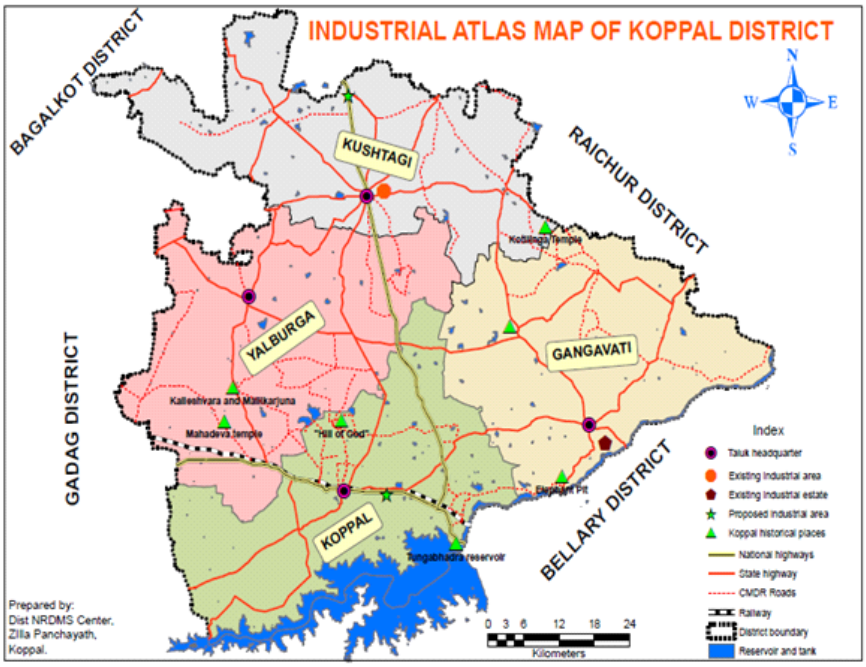
120 kms from Hubballi. State transport buses ply to and fro to Koppal town from almost all important cities like, Bengaluru, Hubballi, Mysuru, Goa, Hyderabad, Kalaburagi, Bidar, Raichur, Ballary, Dharwad, Davanagere, Belagavi, Bagalkot, Vijayapura, Mangaluru, etc.

Koppal district is also well connected by broad gauge railway line. It enters the Koppal taluk from Gadag *via* Yelburga taluk near Bhanapur village and traverses Koppal district headquarter and exits the taluk near Munirabad and proceeds to Hosapete in Ballary district then further to Guntakal. The length of railway is 34 kms in Koppal taluk and 18 kms in Yelburga taluk. The goods transport facility is also available from Koppal and Munirabad station.

The air strip facilities are located at Ginigera in Koppal taluk between Koppal and Munirabad. This airstrip is being used and managed at present by M/s MSPL. This airstrip can operate small planes with 12-seat capacity. However, for passangers, airport is as far as Hubballi at present which is about 120 kms from Koppal.

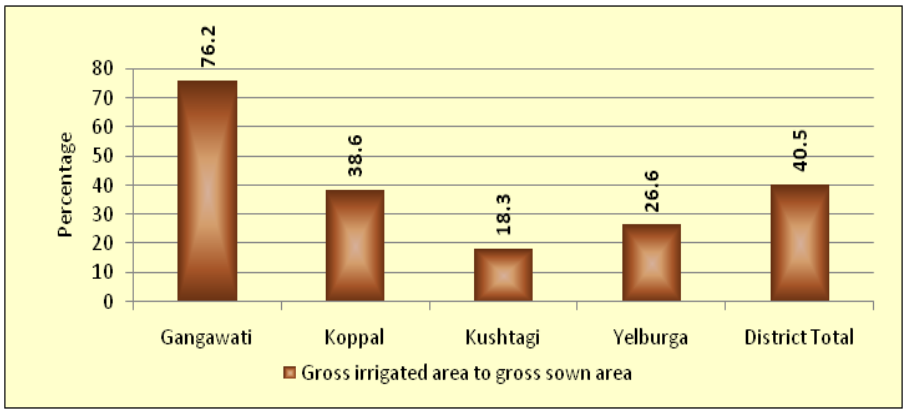
Given the historical importance of the district, it has immense potential to become a hub of historical tourism. However, the journey to Koppal for exploring the historical places of interest is not comfortable and needs to be improved. The various historical monuments in the district are in need of urgent attention.

Map 2.5: Industrial Map of Koppal



Source: Zilla Panchayat, Koppal District

Figure 2.4: Gross Irrigated Area as a % of Gross Sown Area (2011-12)



Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

All the villages of the district are electrified, though 22 hamlets are yet to be electrified. However, if we see the data on consumption of electricity for domestic purpose, which gives us idea of the standard of living, the situation needs much improvement. The average consumption of electricity for domestic purposes is just about 55 units per capita in 2012-13. In



Koppal Bus Terminal

Gangawati, this figure is 130.14 units, Koppal taluk it is 87.032 units, Kushtagi it is about 21.87 units and in Yelburga it is 18.26 units[1]. This is a good indicator of the stark inequalities across taluks in the district.

As regards communication, Koppal and Gangawati taluks have more telephone exchanges, more than double of those which are located in Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks, though the number of post offices are not as inequitably distributed as the telephone exchanges.

Schools are well dispersed in the district, but the institutions of higher education are located primarily in Gangawati and Koppal taluks.

Schools are well dispersed in the district, but the institutions of higher education are located primarily in Gangawati and Koppal taluks. The district has only just one private medical college (Indian System of Medicine) and does not have any engineering college.

Table 2.7: Taluk wise Sectoral Indices and CCDI of Koppal district, 1999-00, 2009-10

Sector	Year	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga
Rank	1999	81	132	167	168
	2009	91	120	175	174
Change in CCDI Rank	1999-2009	-10	12	-8	-6
Category	1999	BAK	MRB	MSB	MSB
	2009	BAK	MRB	MSB	MSB

Source: Government of Karnataka (2002) and CMDR, Taluk Report Cards (forthcoming).

2.10: Regional Perspectives and Backwardness

Nanjundappa Committee Report[2] had identified taluks of the district as either backward or more backward or most backward as seen from Table 2.6[3]. Despite the fact that the district has been historically very important, the present condition of Koppal district does not fare well as compared to other districts of the state. Moreover, Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks have lagged behind substantially as compared to the other taluks of the district. As regards literacy indicators, especially for rural women much remains to be done.

Figure 2.5 presents the real net per capita income (NPCI) of the taluks of Koppal district as well as that of the district as a whole for the year 2008-09 (at 2004-05 prices). It can be seen from this Figure that none of the district have NPCI which is equal to the respective figure for the state. In fact, Koppal taluk emerges as the best performer with merely 84.4 % of state NPCI, Gangawati's NPCI is almost half of that of the state. The respective figures for Kushtagi, Yelburga and Koppal District are 36.0, 44.6 and 55.9 % respectively.

2.11: An Overview

Despite the fact that the district is drought prone, it relies heavily on

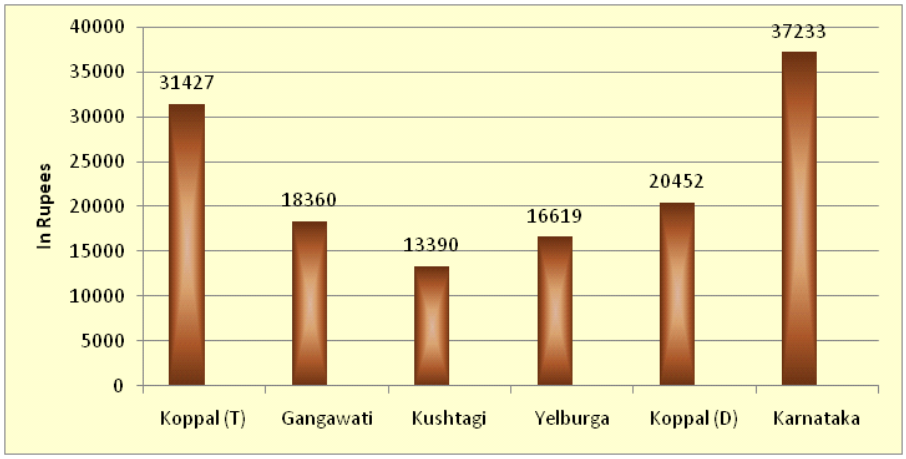
[1] Source: Calculated from Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.

[2] Government of Karnataka (2002), High Power Committee for Redressal of Regional Imbalances: Final Report, Planning and Statistics Department, GoK, Bengaluru.

[3] The notations in this table are as follows. BAK- Backward; MRB-More Backward; and MSB-Most Backward.

agriculture. In view of this, the irrigational facilities are scant, barring Gangawati taluk. Hence, other avenues for livelihood need to be explored for the district. As regards industry, it has mainly the iron ore industry and wooden furniture industry in medium and large segments. These are resource based industries and environmentally not sustainable for a long time. It would be necessary for the district to find alternative industries, which can make use of solar energy, which is available in abundance in the district. Other option for the development of the district is to explore historical tourism, as outlined in the above section. Income generation, livelihood options and basic amenities need urgent attention in the district. Literacy rates in general and for females in particular need to be promoted in the district.

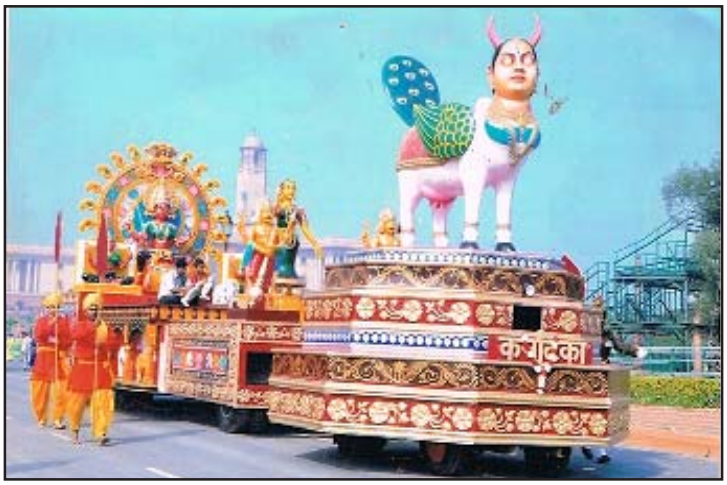
Figure 2.5: Net per capita income (NPCI) in 2008-09 (at 2004-05 prices)



Source: Directorate of Economics and Stastics, Government of Karnataka, Bengaluru.



Child friendly element Gangavathi







Various Models of Kinnal Art

CHAPTER 3

COMPUTATION OF INDICES



CHAPTER 3

COMPUTATION OF INDICES

3.1: Introduction

In this chapter, we present the various indices pertaining to human well-being, viz., Human Development Index (HDI), Gender Inequality Index (GII), Child Development Index (CDI), Food Security Index (FSI), Urban Development Index (UDI) and Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI). The methodology for construction of these indices has been already presented in Chapter 1. The data on 126 indicators used for compilation of these indices has been provided in Annexure Table A3.1. As mentioned earlier, in order to avoid confusion between Koppal taluk and Koppal district, the former has been labeled as Koppal (T) and the latter as Koppal (D).

3.2: Human Development Index (HDI)

Table 3.1 present the HDI and its three dimension indices for the four taluks of Koppal district.

As regards inter-taluk comparison of HDI, Koppal (T) ranks first and Yelburga ranks the last. Except in education index, in remaining two indices Koppal (T) ranks first. Koppal (T) has lowest gross enrolment rate and hence finds itself at third rank regarding education index. Out of 11 indicators of HDI, Koppal (T) tops in six indicators and witnessed worst performance only in one indicator and hence, it ranks as the top most taluk in the district as regards HDI. Gangawati gets second rank in overall HDI. Due to its highest MMR, it finds itself at the bottom most taluk as regards health dimension of HDI. In brief, Gangawati taluk needs special attention as regards health dimension. Kushtagi is a laggard taluk both in standard of living and education dimensions and hence, ranks the third in terms of overall HDI. Estimate of MMR is lowest for Kushtagi and hence, for Kushtagi gets second rank in health dimension. Yelburga ranks lowest in overall HDI due

As regards inter-taluk comparison of HDI, Koppal (T) ranks first and Yelburga ranks the last.

Table 3.1: Taluk-wise Human Development Index (HDI), 2011-12

Sl. No	Taluk	Living Standard Index		Health Index		Education Index		HDI	
		Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank
1	Gangawati	0.801	2	0.315	4	0.829	1	0.594	2
2	Koppal (T)	0.957	1	0.766	1	0.794	3	0.835	1
3	Kushtagi	0.248	3	0.414	2	0.780	4	0.431	3
4	Yelburga	0.145	4	0.370	3	0.811	2	0.351	4

to lowest rank in standard of living and the third rank in health dimension. Hence, the taluk has the lowest rank as regards HDI, despite the fact that it ranks second as regards education index. It needs for more income generating employment activities. The taluk domestic product for Yelburga is the lowest among the all taluks of the district. Inter-taluk disparity is prominent in the case of standard of living dimension followed by that in the health dimension. The disparity is the least in the education dimension index.

Though women are participating in labour market, it has to be seen in conjunction with their health status and standard of living in general.

3.3: Gender Inequality Index (GII)

Table 3.2 presents the Gender Inequality Index (GII) for indices for the four taluks of Koppal district. This index needs to be interpreted with caution. Though women are participating in labour market, it has to be seen in conjunction with their health status and standard of living in general. More often than not, women are required to work both at home and in labour market with disregard to their health and out of sheer compulsion of supporting family income. Yelburga has the first rank as regards GII, which implies least gender inequality and Kushtagi has the highest gender inequality. Kushtagi and Yelburga have the lowest participation of women rates (vis-à-vis men) in labour market. Gangawati taluk which ranked second in HDI ranks third in gender inequality. It may be noted from Table 3.2 that the dispersion of values in the health and empowerment dimensions of GII are rather low. The differences in the value of GII mainly originate from the labour market participation rates of women (vis-à-vis men) across taluks.

It may also be noted that disparity in GII among the taluks is low as compared to the disparity in HDI. It is interesting to mention here that Yelburga taluk was in the last position in HDI and first position in GII. Kushtagi is in the last position in GII among four taluks of the district.

3.4: Child Development Index (CDI)

Child Development Index (CDI) measures the status of children with respect to education, health and nutrition dimensions. As indicated earlier, health dimension has been

Table 3.2: Taluk wise Gender Inequality Index (GII) of Koppal District, 2011-12

Sl. No	Taluk	Health Index		Empowerment Index		Labour Index		GII	
		Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank
1	Gangawati	0.595	2	0.551	2	0.555	1	0.166	3
2	Koppal (T)	0.588	3	0.559	1	0.436	2	0.157	2
3	Kushtagi	0.581	4	0.549	4	0.344	3	0.187	4
4	Yelburga	0.618	1	0.551	3	0.328	4	0.132	1

proxied by the Child Mortality Rate (0-5 Years), while nutrition by two indicators, viz., percentage of malnourished children and percentage of children born underweight. Educational status has been captured by the percentage of dropout children mainstreamed. There are no goalposts used for CDI and arithmetic mean has been used instead of geometric mean for calculation of CDI. CDI values and ranks along with dimension indices have been presented in Table 3.3.

It is paradoxical to note that Kushtagi and Yelburga which are the laggard taluks as regards HDI are the leading taluks in respect of CDI. Gangawati occupies the last position as regards CDI. Perhaps, migrant population in urbanized taluks of Koppal and Gangawati is unable to take care of their children due to poverty and lack of good hygienic and sanitation facilities. Gangawati taluk has the highest percentage of malnourished children and Koppal taluk has the highest percentage of children who are born underweight. These have led Gangawati and Koppal taluks poor performance on the child development front. Other reason could be that child mortality indicators may beoverstated in urban locales as compared to rural areas.

It is paradoxical to note that Kushtagi and Yelburga which are the laggard taluks as regards HDI are the leading taluks in respect of CDI.

3.5: Food Security Index (FSI)

The availability, accessibility and absorption dimension indices along with the FSI have been reported in Table 3.4, following the methodology given in Chapter 1.

Table 3.3: Child Development Index (CDI), 2011-12

Sl. No	District	Health Index		Nutrition Index		Education Index		CDI	
		Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank
1	Gangawati	0.439	2	0.500	3	0.000	4	0.360	4
2	Koppal (T)	1.000	1	0.271	4	0.481	2	0.506	3
3	Kushtagi	0.000	4	0.733	2	1.000	1	0.616	1
4	Yelburga	0.293	3	0.842	1	0.413	3	0.597	2

Note: In the absence of goal posts and single indicator for a dimension, the dimension values range between '0' and '1'.

Table 3.4: Taluk wise Food Security Index (FSI), 2011-12

Sl. No	Taluk	Availability Index		Accessibility Index		Absorption Index		FSI	
		Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank
1	Gangawati	0.700	1	0.393	3	0.575	2	0.556	2
2	Koppal (T)	0.447	2	0.860	1	0.623	1	0.644	1
3	Kushtagi	0.186	4	0.335	4	0.250	4	0.257	4
4	Yelburga	0.399	3	0.500	2	0.549	3	0.483	3

Koppal and Gangawati taluk are the topper taluks as regards FSI. Gangawati which is considered as the rice bowl of the district scored third rank in terms of accessibility dimension. Kushtagi had the poorest performance in terms of all the dimensions of FSI. The situation of Yelburga is somewhat better than that of Kushtagi. Both the taluks need special attention in terms of improvement in food security. The FSI value, values for accessibility and absorption dimensions for best performing taluk are almost 2.5 times of that witnessed for the worst performing taluk. The corresponding figure for availability dimension is as high as 3.8 times. The Inter-taluk disparity of FSI is lower than GII and CDI but higher than HDI in the district. Among the three dimensions of the FSI, availability has higher inequality than the remaining two dimensions.

Koppal and Gangawati taluk are the topper taluks as regards FSI. Gangawati which is considered as the rice bowl of the district scored third rank in terms of accessibility dimension.

3.6: Urban Development Index (UDI)

As indicated earlier in Chapter 1, rapid urbanization is observed in a developing country like India. However, we see that the degree of urbanization has marginally increased from 16.58 to 16.81 % in Koppal district as a whole. As mentioned earlier, for compiling the UDI, 11 indicators have been used. Table 3.5 presents the Urban Development Index (UDI) for taluks of Koppal district.

Table 3.5: Urban Development Index (UDI) of Koppal District, 2011-12

ULB	UDI Value
Gangawati (CMC)	0.629
Koppal T (CMC)	0.690
Kushtagi (TMC)	0.301
Yelburga (TP)	0.488

It would be inappropriate to compare ULBs of different sizes. We can at best compare Gangawati and Koppal taluk CMCs and we find that UDI is slightly better for the Koppal CMC as compared with that for Gangawati CMC. However, as the maximum value of UDI can be '1' and minimum '0', it is possible to make an inference on the basis of their distance from the minimum and maximum values without indulging into inter-ULB comparison. We see that Kushtagi TMC and Yelburga TP are far from the best benchmark values and hence, more urban amenities ought to be provided in these taluks.

3.7: Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI)

In Human Development Index, one can find the relative position of a taluk in health, education and standard of living dimensions. A more elaborate exercise has been done to see the contributing factors for the HDI on these dimensions through Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI). The dimensions used in both HDI and CTDI remain the same, but the indicators included in the latter are many more. A set of 68 indicators have been selected for compiling CTDI (Annexure Table A3.) based on the availability and reliability of data at the taluk levels.

Based on the methodology outlined in Chapter 1, CTDI has been calculated and presented in Table 3.6.

Surprisingly, it is the Yelburga taluk which is otherwise in a laggard position

Table 3.6: Taluk wise Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI), 2011-12

Sl. No	District	Standard of Living		Health Index		Education Index		CTDI	
		Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank
1	Gangawati	0.505	2	0.607	3	0.456	3	0.523	3
2	Koppal (T)	0.559	1	0.644	2	0.521	2	0.574	2
3	Kushtagi	0.379	4	0.326	4	0.449	4	0.385	4
4	Yelburga	0.442	3	0.716	1	0.613	1	0.590	1

as regards other indicators, emerges as the topmost taluk as regards the CTDI. This is mainly due to health and education dimesions. Koppal taluk ranks second due to its best performance in terms of standard of living and good performance in terms of both health and education dimensions. Position of Gangawati is second in terms of standard of living, but the health and education indices emerge as the main constraints in the taluk, resulting in its third position across taluks of the district. Kushtagi taluk is in the last position in all the dimensions of CTDI and hence also in aggregated CTDI. Composite Dalit Development Index has also been attempted bsed on the case studies. A detailed discussition appears in Chapter No. 9.

3.8: Concluding Remarks

In Table 3.7, we provide a synoptic view of the values of various indices compiled and the corresponding ranks. The data provided in Table 3.7 is for taluks of Koppal district so as to enable inter-taluk comparison. Following observations can be made by a scrutiny of Table 3.7.

Koppal taluk is in the top position as regards HDI and FSI. It is also in the second position as regards GII and CTDI. As regards the CDI, it is in the third position. In Koppal taluk, education index (as a component of HDI) is rather low. This is despite the fact that Koppal taluk is also the district headquarter, which does not speak well for the taluk. If this is improved, Koppal taluk's HDI could be enhanced, even though its HDI rank may not change,

Koppal taluk is in the top position as regards HDI and FSI. It is also in the second position as regards GII and CTDI.

Table 3.7: Various Indices and Their Ranks, 2011-12

Taluk/ District	HDI Value (Rank)		GII Value (Rank)		CDI Value (Rank)		FSI Value (Rank)		UDI Value*	CTDI Value (Rank)	
Gangawati	0.594	(2)	0.166	(3)	0.36	(4)	0.556	(2)	0.629	0.523	(3)
Koppal (T)	0.835	(1)	0.157	(2)	0.506	(3)	0.644	(1)	0.690	0.574	(2)
Kushtagi	0.431	(3)	0.187	(4)	0.616	(1)	0.257	(4)	0.301	0.385	(4)
Yelburga	0.351	(4)	0.132	(1)	0.597	(2)	0.483	(3)	0.488	0.590	(1)

Note: *Since it is inappropriate to compare differently sized ULBs, UDI ranks have not been given.

as it is already the topper taluk. In Koppal taluk, the MMR is much higher even if compared to Kushtagi, which is considered to be an otherwise a backward taluks as adjudged by most of the indices (except for CDI) mentioned in Table 3.7. Anemia among pregnant women is also higher as compared to other taluks barring that for Kushtagi. Due to these facts, Koppal taluk gets second position as regards the GII. Koppal taluk's performance as regards CDI is worse than two other taluks, due to both percentage of children born underweight and also percentage of malnourished children. As regards FSI, the taluk's performance is best as compared to other three taluks of the district. As regards CTDI, Koppal taluk ranks second due to its best performance in terms of standard of living and good performance in terms of both health and education dimensions.

Gangawati gets second place in HDI. It is mainly due to the worst performance in terms of health dimension of HDI.

Gangawati gets second place in HDI. It is mainly due to the worst performance in terms of health dimension of HDI. MMR for Gangawati taluk is highest among the other taluks of the district and also the CMR is much higher as compared to Koppal Taluk. Its performance in terms of standard of living and and education dimension is best among the other taluks of the district. Gangawati taluk gets third place in GII. As indicated earlier, MMR for Gangawati is highest among taluks of the district. Gangawati gets the last rank in CDI,second place in FSI and third place in CTDI.

Kushtagi gets the third ranks in HDI, fourth rank in GII, FSI and CTDI. It gets first rank in CDI. In brief, Kushtagi needs improvement in almost all the indicators and dimensions of the various indices that have been presented in the above analysis.

Yelburga taluk gets the first rank in GII and CTDI, second rank is CDI, third rank in FSI and fourth rank in HDI. It appears that the condition of women and children is relatively better in the taluk. However, in terms of food security and standard of living, the taluk needs to improve its performance.

As it is well-known known that Hyderabad Karnataka (Kalaburagi Division) is the most backward region in comparison with other three other divisions of the districts of the state. Performance of Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks in particular validate the laggard development in this region.

The development deficit of Koppal district was highlighted even in the Dr. Nanjundappa Committee Report and Special Development Plan assistance was advocated so as to enable this region to overcome the development deficit. It is also disheartening to note that despite the financial transfer to the district in the form of Special Development Plan (SDP) assistance, based on the recommendation of Nanjundappa Committee Report, positive impact on human development is not to be seen. These facts and figures should be treated as an alarm for the urgent need for government intervention in the form of ensuring the effective implementation of SDP. ■■

CHAPTER 4

LITERACY AND EDUCATION



CHAPTER 4

LITERACY AND EDUCATION

4.1: Introduction

India is committed to the goal of Education for All (EFA), the commitment which received international recognition at the World Conference on EFA held at Jomtien in 1990. But if one looks at the ground realities related to educational development, the picture is not so encouraging.

Importance of investment in education has been well recognized both by researchers and policy makers. The benefits accruing from education, especially primary education, in developing countries have been well documented in a number of studies both within India and outside. India's commitment to the spread of knowledge and freedom of thought among its citizens is reflected in its Constitution. The Directive Principles in the Constitution state "the state shall endeavor to provide within a period of ten years from the announcement of this Constitution, for free and compulsory education for all children until they complete the age of fourteen years". Other provisions of the Constitution with regard to any citizen having a distinct language, script, special care of economic and educational interests of the unprivileged sections, particularly scheduled castes and scheduled tribes are laid down as an obligation by the state. Though education is currently in the concurrent list of the Constitution, the State Governments play a very important role in the development of education, especially in the Primary and Secondary Education sectors.

In the flight of the National Policy on Education (NPE) 1986, the thrust of the Seventh Plan underwent a change with regard to education. The new thrust in elementary education emphasized the aspects of: (i) Universal enrollment and universal retention; and (ii) Substantial improvement in the quality of education.

Plan of Action (POA) related to National Policy on Education (NPE) 1986, clearly stated that "enrollment by itself is of little importance if children do not continue beyond one year, many of them not seeing the school for more than few days. The National Policy on Education (NPE) also recognized the fact that unattractive school environment, unsatisfactory conditions of school buildings and insufficiency of school institutional material function as demotivating factors for children and their parents[2]". Thus, the policy called for substantial improvements of primary schools and provision of support services.

India's commitment to the spread of knowledge and freedom of thought among its citizens is reflected in its Constitution.

enrollment by itself is of little importance if children do not continue beyond one year,



Government High School
Kilarahatti, Taluk: Kustagi

[2] National Policy on Education 1986, Governmnet of India



Govt. Higher Primay School Shirgumpi

Primary Education:

The Education Policy for elementary education[1] in the state has put in place the directives towards which one should move to realize the following goals:

i. Every child attends school;

ii. Every child attains, effectively, the minimum levels of learning;

iii. Every teacher is at school; and,

iv. The Community is actively involved in the betterment of the schools, thereby engaging a mass campaign for primary education

The main goals and objectives of the Government of Karnataka towards universalization of elementary education (UEE) are:

a) To ensure that all 6-14 year old children are in classes 1-8;

b) To ensure that all required infrastructure and human resources for providing eight years of free, compulsory, relevant and quality education are in place;

c) To ensure that education becomes a means of genuine empowerment of the individual to achieve his/her full potential; and,

d) To ensure that the learning process is made locally relevant, child-centered, activity-based and joyful.

The Right to Education 2009 (RTE) Act provides for the following:

(i) Right of children to free and compulsory education till completion of elementary education in a neighbourhood school.

(ii) It clarifies that 'compulsory education' means obligation of the appropriate government to provide free elementary education and ensure compulsory admission, attendance and completion of elementary education to every child in the six to fourteen age group. 'Free' means that no child shall be liable to pay any kind of fee or charges or expenses which may prevent him or her from pursuing and completing elementary education.

(iii) It makes provisions for a non-admitted child to be admitted to an age appropriate class.

(iv) It specifies the duties and responsibilities of appropriate Governments, local authority and parents in providing free and compulsory education, and sharing of financial and other responsibilities between the Central and State Governments.

(v) It lays down the norms and standards relating inter alia to Pupil-Teacher Ratios (PTRs), buildings and infrastructure, school-working days, teacher-working hours.

(vi) It provides for rational deployment of teachers by ensuring that the specified pupil teacher ratio is maintained for each school, rather than just as an average for the State or District or Block, thus

[1] Source:http://www.schooleducation.kar. nic. in /pryedn/ednpolicy.html, accessed on 7-1-2014

ensuring that there is no urban-rural imbalance in teacher postings. It also provides for prohibition of deployment of teachers for non-educational work, other than decennial census, elections to local authority, state legislatures and parliament, and disaster relief.

(vii) It provides for appointment of appropriately trained teachers, i.e. teachers with the requisite entry and academic qualifications.

(viii) It prohibits (a) physical punishment and mental harassment; (b) screening procedures for admission of children; (c) capitation fee; (d) private tuition by teachers and (e) running of schools without recognition,

(ix) It provides for development of curriculum in consonance with the values enshrined in the Constitution, and which would ensure the all-round development of the child, building on the child's knowledge, potentiality and talent and making the child free of fear, trauma and anxiety through a system of child friendly and child centred learning.

Physical accessibility of schools within the vicinity of the villages is of utmost importance. In this background, it would be worthwhile to see as to what is the position of spread of schools within one kilometer from the villages. It can be observed from Table 4.1 that as far as accessibility of the schools is concerned the district has been doing well with 99.24 per cent of the villages having the accessibility of the schools. In two taluks 100 per cent achievement is attained namely Koppal and Yelburga.

Table 4.1: Villages and Habitations with School as per RTE Norms, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Total number of villages and habitations	No. of Villages and habitations having schools as per RTE norms	Villages and habitations having schools as per RTE norms (%)
1	Gangawati	240	236	98.33
2	Koppal (T)	196	196	100.00
3	Kushtagi	192	190	98.96
4	Yelburga	161	161	100.00
5	Koppal (D)	789	783	99.24

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

4.2: Literacy Profile of the District

As per 2011 Census, Koppal district has literacy rate of 68.09 as against the state average of 75.36. Male literacy is comparatively higher with 78.54 per cent as against the respective figure of 57.55 for females. The respective state averages were 82.47 and 68.13. The gender disparity is 20.99 as against the state figure of 14.39. The gender disparity is a cause of concern in the district. The district is lagging behind the state as far as literacy is concerned. The district also seems to be not doing satisfactorily in literacy as compared some of the neighboring districts. For example it is behind the literacy rates observed in Gadag (75.18 %) and Bagalkot (69.13 %). The overall literacy of the district as per Census 2011 was 68.13 % which has improved by about 14 points as compared to 2001.

Physical accessibility of schools within the vicinity of the villages is of utmost importance.



KGBV School, Hanumasagar

Table 4.2: Literacy Rates in Koppal District and its Taluks (2011)

Taluks/ District/State	Rural			Urban			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Gangawati	74.23	55.17	64.65	83.26	67.16	75.17	76.51	58.19	67.30
Koppal (T)	78.67	56.70	67.82	87.28	74.31	80.81	80.48	60.48	70.58
Kushtagi	77.25	53.16	65.34	88.16	74.50	81.33	78.21	55.08	66.76
Yelburga	79.04	53.93	66.58	88.58	70.90	79.84	79.58	54.88	67.32
Koppal (D)	77.12	54.85	66.05	85.48	70.59	78.03	78.54	57.55	68.13
Karnataka	77.61	59.71	68.73	90.04	81.36	85.78	82.47	68.08	75.36

Source: Census, 2011



Rural literacy is 66.05 % and the urban literacy is much higher with a value of 78.03 % which is better than the district average as well. Literacy of males is much better than that of females in both urban and rural areas.

The taluk wise data of literacy shows that Kushtagi has the lowest literacy rate. The highest literacy is witnessed for Koppal taluk. For urban areas the highest literacy was found in Kushtagi taluk (81.33 %). The taluks which fall below the district average literacy (68.09 %) are Yelburga, Kushtagi and Gangawati. The taluk above the district average is Koppal.

4.3: Enrollment

The total enrollment of primary level student population in Koppal district was 2,24,041. Out of this 52.2 per cent were boys and 47.8 per cent were girls (Table 4.3). On the whole one can find higher participation of boys in the district. Given the fact that Child Sex Ratios are less than 1000, no wonder that the percentage enrollment in of girls is lesser than that observed for boys.

Table 4.3: Enrollment in Primary Schools, 2011-12

Taluks	Boys	Girls	Total	Percentage Share	
				Boys	Girls
Gangawati	39217	36178	75395	52.0	48.0
Koppal (T)	30284	28279	58563	51.7	48.3
Kushtagi	24777	22145	46922	52.8	47.2
Yelburga	22604	20557	43161	52.4	47.6
Koppal (D)	116882	107159	224041	52.2	47.8

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

4.4: Attendance, Dropout and Out of School Children and Mainstreaming of Children

It can be observed from Table 4.4 that the highest drop outs at the elementary education were found in the taluk of Kushtagi. The overall dropout rate for the district was 6.62 %. The taluks which were below district average were Yelburga and Gangawati.

Table 4.5 gives the information about the percent of the children who were mainstreamed in the district. On the whole about 38 per cent of the children who dropped out were brought back to the schools in the district. Gangawati is far below the district average and

Yelburga's performance in this regard is comparable to the district performance. Koppal Taluk and Kushtagi have performed better as compared to the district as a whole.

The dropout scenario at the secondary level is depicted in Table 4.6. It can be observed from the table that for the district as a whole 9.76 per cent of students dropped out at the secondary school level. Highest percentages of dropout children are from Koppal and Yelburga taluks. The respective figure for Gangawati and Kushtagi taluks are well below the district figure. Koppal taluk also has the highest number of dropout children. However, dropouts need to be contained in order to achieve goals set for the education sector.

4.5: Transition Rates

Table 4.7 gives us the transition rates for select classes. One can observe from this table that the girls are not doing as well as boys. The overall transition rate from 5th to 6th was about 90.71 per cent and the respective figure for 7th to 8th class was 87.46. The taluk above the district for class 5th to 6th was Koppal with a value of 93.61 and the same taluk was above the district average for class 7th to 8th as well. Intensive efforts are needed in this regard in the taluks of Yelburga, Kushtagi and Gangawati. Low transition rates also result in practice of child labour.

Table 4.4: Dropout Rate in Elementary Education in Koppal, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Number of Dropout Children	Total enrollment of children in age group of 6-14 years	% of drop out children (%)
1	Gangawati	3776	70744	5.34
2	Koppal (T)	4207	58142	7.24
3	Kushtagi	4525	44271	10.22
4	Yelburga	1648	40057	4.11
Koppal (D)		14109	213213	6.62

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Table 4.5: Percentage of Drop out Children Mainstreamed, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	No. of drop out children main streamed	Number of drop out childrens	Drop out children main-streamed (%)
1	Gangawati	439	1450	30.28
2	Koppal (T)	485	1231	39.40
3	Kushtagi	485	985	49.24
4	Yelburga	380	997	38.11
Koppal (D)		1789	4663	38.37

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Table 4.6: Drop-out Rate in Secondary Education, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Number of children who dropped out	Total enrollment of children in age group 15-16 years	Number of children who dropped out (%)
1	Gangawati	999	11389	8.77
2	Koppal (T)	1092	9432	11.58
3	Kushtagi	447	6012	7.44
4	Yelburga	744	7208	10.32
Koppal (D)		3321	34041	9.76

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Table 4.7: Transition Rates, 2011-12

Sl. No.	Block	Class 5 to Class 6			Class 7 to Class 8		
		Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
1	Gangawati	90.86	89.05	89.94	88.07	84.18	86.14
2	Koppal (T)	96.32	90.77	93.61	95.44	87.27	91.57
3	Kushtagi	89.19	87.92	88.58	88.28	82.49	85.45
4	Yelburga	92.24	88.77	90.54	89.91	81.32	85.86
Koppal (D)		92.18	89.19	90.71	90.62	84.09	87.46

Source: DISE, 2012-13

Table 4.8: Gross Enrollment in Secondary Schools (15-16 years), 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	No. of boys & girls in the age group of 15-16 years	No. of boys & girls enrolled in secondary schools(classes IX and X)	% of boys & girls enrolled in secondary schools
1	Gangawati	9276	11389	122.78
2	Koppal (T)	8151	9432	115.72
3	Kushtagi	4794	6012	125.41
4	Yelburga	6654	7208	108.33
	Koppal (D)	28875	34041	117.89

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Table 4.9: Dropouts in Secondary Schools (15-16 years), 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Number of children who dropped out	Total enrolment of children in age group 15-16	% of children who dropped out
1	Gangawati	999	11389	8.77
2	Koppal (T)	1092	9432	11.58
3	Kushtagi	447	6012	7.44
4	Yelburga	744	7208	10.32
Koppal (D)		3321	34041	9.76

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

4.6: Secondary School Enrollment Rate (GER) and Dropout Ratios

It can be observed from Table 4.8 that GER at the secondary level of education is doing well in the district with greater 100 per cent enrollment across the taluks.

It can be observed from Table 4.9 that dropouts situation in the secondary level schooling is almost similar to that observed for the primary school level. Almost 10 % students drop out at the primary level itself and another 10 % at the secondary level. Koppal and Yelburga taluks have higher rates of dropout children at both the levels. Hence, the district administration needs to pay attention to these taluks and mainstream the dropout children.

4.7: Teacher Pupil Ratio (TPR)

It is interesting to note that the Teacher Pupil Ratio (TPR) in Koppal district (Table 4.10) falls within the norms of RTE as far as elementary education is concerned. The RTE Act prescribes pupil teacher ratio of 1:30 in lower primary and 1:35 in upper primary schools. The overall TPR for primary schools in the district is 33.56. The highest value is noted for Gangawati and lowest for Yelburga taluk (33.03). The district and all its constituent taluks have TPR which ranges between 32 and 35.

The TPR is much more favourable at the secondary education level as compared with the elementary school levels (Table 4.11). The overall TPR for the district is 24.53 and the lowest value is found in the taluk of Yelburga with a value of 18.72. Highest value is in Gangawati with a value of 31.81. It may be worth investigating whether schools with quality education tend to get overcrowded. There has to be some mechanism devised to assess the quality of teaching at the school levels. In schools which do not impart quality education may not have sufficient

demand, as it involves an opportunity cost for parents of students from low income background. If the expected benefits do not substantially outweigh the cost incurred in terms of time the students spend in schools, parents may not be interested in sending their children to schools and children may not have any compelling reasons to attend the schools. Across the district one can note that the TPR for secondary education is somewhat satisfactory against the norms set for the same.

4.8: Access and Infrastructure

Infrastructure and facilities are necessary and it is the duty of the society (irrespective of whether education is aided by government or provided by the private sector) to provide the children with access to education. Each village should have a primary school within a distance of 1 km. Children should not be expected to walk more than 1 km to school.

Table 4.12 provides the data pertaining to percentages of the villages (in Koppal district and its constituent taluks) having a Primary school within 1 km. It can be observed from Table 4.12 that the Koppal and Yelburga taluks have 100 per cent of the villages with a primary school within 1 km distance. For the district as a whole 99 per cent of the villages enjoy such facility. It is necessary to cover all the villages and hence, the district administration should achieve 100 % coverage.

The basic infrastructure which every school is obliged to provide to students comprises of the following amenities: common toilet; girls toilet; electricity; play ground; ramps; library; compound wall, and drinking water. Based on these the School Infrastructure Index (SFI) is compiled. The school environment has an impact on the physical, emotional and psychological status of children. This in turn has its impact on the learning levels of the students. Table 4.13 provides information on school infrastructure. It can be observed from the following Table 4.13 that the school infrastructure index for the district as a whole is about 0.23 (22.65 per cent). This speaks about deficit of infrastructure at the schools in the district. The picture among the taluk is also not different which again indicates that schools across the district need enhancement of infrastructure facilities.

Table 4.10: Teacher Pupil Ratio for Elementary Education, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Number of pupils enrolled in primary schools	Number of primary school teachers	PTR in Primary Schools
1	Gangawati	51665	1482	34.86
2	Koppal (T)	45238	1397	32.38
3	Kushtagi	40607	1201	33.81
4	Yelburga	36562	1107	33.03
Koppal (D)		174072	5187	33.56

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Table 4.11: Teacher Pupil Ratio for Secondary Schools, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Number of Pupils Enrolled in Secondary Education	Number of Secondary School Teachers	PTR in Secondary School
1	Gangawati	11389	358	31.81
2	Koppal (T)	9432	361	26.13
3	Kushtagi	6012	284	21.17
4	Yelburga	7208	385	18.72
Koppal (D)		34041	1388	24.53

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Infrastructure and facilities are necessary and it is the duty of the society (irrespective of whether education is aided by government or provided by the private sector) to provide the children with access to education.



Anganwadi at Kushtagi city

Table 4.12: Villages (%) with a Primary School within 1 km. Distance, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	% of Villages with a Primary School within 1 km. distance
1	Gangawati	98.0
2	Koppal (T)	100.0
3	Kushtagi	99.0
4	Yelburga	100.0
Koppal (D)		99.0

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Table 4.13: School Infrastructure Index, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Schools With Infrastructure	Schools without Infrastructure	The School Infrastructure Index Rating by SSA / RTE norms
1	Gangawati	317	75	0.24
2	Koppal (T)	233	54	0.23
3	Kushtagi	222	43	0.19
4	Yelburga	195	47	0.24
Koppal (D)		967	219	0.23

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

4.9: Eight basic facilities – Infrastructure index (SSA method)

Taking the argument as regards infrastructure further, it may be useful to look at the infrastructure index as suggested by Sarva Shiksha Abhiyana (SSA). The index comprises of eight facilities at the schools. Tables 4.14 – 4.15 present details of the facilities in primary schools across taluks of Koppal district. Playground, ramps, compound wall, common toilets, electricity and library seem to the major concerns in the district at the primary level.

A scrutiny of facilities at the Upper Primary level of education, one can observe that there are deficiencies with regard to playground and compound wall. With regard to other indicators there seems to be marginal deficiencies across taluks.

Table 4.14: Percentage of Primary Schools with Basic Facilities, 2011-12

Sl. No	Facility/ Area→ ↓	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
1	Common Toilet	95.6	92.5	72.7	75.0	86.4
2	Girls Toilet	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
3	Electricity	96.9	87.5	93.2	83.8	91.9
4	Play Ground	45.6	57.5	45.5	51.5	49.0
5	Ramps	67.5	82.5	64.8	77.9	71.7
6	Library	100.0	87.5	93.2	73.5	91.4
7	Compound Wall	76.3	80.0	73.9	66.2	74.8
8	Drinking Water	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Note: These schools are only those under Education Department of Koppal District.
Source: DISE 2012-13

Table 4.15: Upper Primary Schools (%) with Basic Facilities, 2011-12

Sl. No	Facility/ Area→ ↓	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
1	Common Toilet	94.27	96.08	92.54	92.91	94.05
2	Girls Toilet	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
3	Electricity	100.00	97.39	94.78	96.06	97.20
4	Play Ground	65.61	73.20	67.91	65.35	68.13
5	Ramps	98.73	93.46	90.30	96.06	94.75
6	Library	100.00	98.69	100.00	98.43	99.30
7	Compound Wall	82.17	82.35	92.54	74.80	83.01
8	Drinking Water	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: DISE, 2012-13.

Similar facilities at the elementary level indicate (Table 4.16) the deficiencies with regard to play ground, ramps and compound wall.

Table 4.16: Elementary Schools (%) with Basic Facilities, 2011-12

Sl. No	Facility/ Area → ↓	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
1	Common Toilet	94.95	94.85	84.68	86.67	90.90
2	Girls Toilet	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
3	Electricity	98.42	93.99	94.14	91.79	95.04
4	Play Ground	55.52	67.81	59.01	60.51	60.29
5	Ramps	82.97	89.70	80.18	89.74	85.32
6	Library	100.00	94.85	97.30	89.74	96.07
7	Compound Wall	79.18	81.55	85.14	71.79	79.63
8	Drinking Water	100.00	99.14	94.14	96.41	97.72

Source: DISE, 2012-13.

4.10: School Completion Ratio

School completion ratio is an indicator about the performance of the schooling system across taluks and in Koppal district. Table 4.17 gives the information about school completion ratio for secondary education in Koppal district. About 14 % of the children in the district in the age group of 14-16 years did not complete secondary education. The proportion of children who did not complete the secondary education is highest for Gangawati and Kushtagi taluks.

Table 4.17: School Completion Ratio, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk/ District	No. of Children Completing Secondary Education	Total No. of Children in that Age Group	% of Children Completing the Secondary Education
1	Gangawati	18388	15199	82.66
2	Koppal (T)	15249	13139	86.16
3	Kushtagi	9955	8240	82.77
4	Yelburga	11356	10447	92.00
Koppal (D)		54948	47025	85.58

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District



Govt. 1st grade Degree College, Koppal

The percentage of students passing out at Pre-University (PU) level of education for the district and its taluks is presented in Table 4.18. For the district as a whole the picture is not so encouraging with about only 29.92 per cent of the students passing out in the PU exams. Gangawati and Koppal taluks which are relatively more urbanized have a higher percentage of students who passed in the PUC exams as compared to Kushtagi and Yelburga districts. This perhaps is a pointer to the socio-economic disparities across taluks within a district.

4.11: Post-Secondary Education Including Professional Education

A host of professional and general educational institutions are functioning in the district. These institutions cater to different sections of the society. Both the Government and Private institutions are functioning in the district. Table 4.19 depicts such institutions functioning in the district. As can be seen from Table 4.19, there is uneven spread of post secondary educational facilities. By and large, Gangawati and Koppal taluks are better endowed with these facilities as compared to the other two taluks.

Table 4.18: PUC Pass Percentage, 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	No. of Students Passed in the PUC Examination	Total No. of Students Appeared for PUC Examination	% of Students Passed in the PUC Examination
1	Gangawati	1067	3343	31.92
2	Koppal (T)	1206	3876	31.11
3	Kushtagi	282	1139	24.76
4	Yelburga	407	1541	26.41
Koppal (D)		2962	9899	29.92

Source: P U Board, Bengaluru

Table 4.19: Post Secondary Educational Institutions, 2012-13

Sl. No.	Taluk/ District	No. of PU Colleges	General Degree Colleges		Medical Colleges	Polytechnic Colleges	
			Govt.	Private	Private	Govt.	Private
1	Gangawati	22	5	6	-	1	0
2	Koppal (T)	18	6	1	1*	1	3
3	Kushtagi	13	1	1	-	1	0
4	Yelburga	17	2	1	-	1	0
Koppal (D)		70	14	9	1*	4	3

Note: * Indicates Indian System of Medicine College
Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13

4.12: Schemes for Promotion of Literacy Level

Various schemes are in place to cater to the needs of the children in the district in particular and schooling system in general. The following schemes need to be mentioned in this context.

- Sarva Shiksha Abhiyana
- Drive to enroll all the children to schools between the age group 6-14 years
- Provision of mid-day meals to all students (Standard 1-10) of government and aided schools.
- Vidya Vikas Yojane
- Supply of uniforms to the students studying in 1 to 7th Std. boys and girls and only for Girls students in std 8th to 10th

4.13: Per-capita Expenditure Analysis

The per capita expenditure on education also seems to be on the lower side which is about Rs. 495 (2011-12) for the district as the whole. (Table 4.20) There is not much difference among

the taluks as well. Additional financial resources are necessary, though may not be sufficient, unless these resources are spent efficiently and accompanied with stricter implementation of various schemes.

4.14: Radar Analysis for Education

In this section, we present radar analysis for education. From Chart 4.1, it can be observed that school infrastructure index is very low except in Gangawati taluk. Net Enrollment Ratio (NER) seems to be doing well. Performance at the SSLC level is also satisfactory. The need is felt to pay attention dropouts and provide necessary infrastructure to the schools.

Legends used in Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 are as follows.

NER : Net Enrollment level up to 1-8 classes. (6-14 age)

N_DOR : Non-Dropout rate-6-14 age

SI_index : School infrastructure Index

SSLC : SSLC pass-out rate

From a scrutiny of Figure 4.2, wherein the performance of each of the taluks of the district is given, the following areas of policy action emanate (see Table 4.21).

Table 4.20: Per Capita Education Expenditure (Rs/Person), 2011-12

Sl No	Taluk	Total Government Expenditure towards Education (Rs. Lakhs)	Population	Per Capita Government Expenditure towards Education (Rs)
1	Gangawati	2630	459905	572
2	Koppal (T)	1648	377781	436
3	Kushtagi	1184	284792	416
4	Yelburga	1421	267442	531
Koppal (D)		6883	1389920	495

Source: District Education Office, Koppal District

Figure 4.1: Education Performance of Koppal District

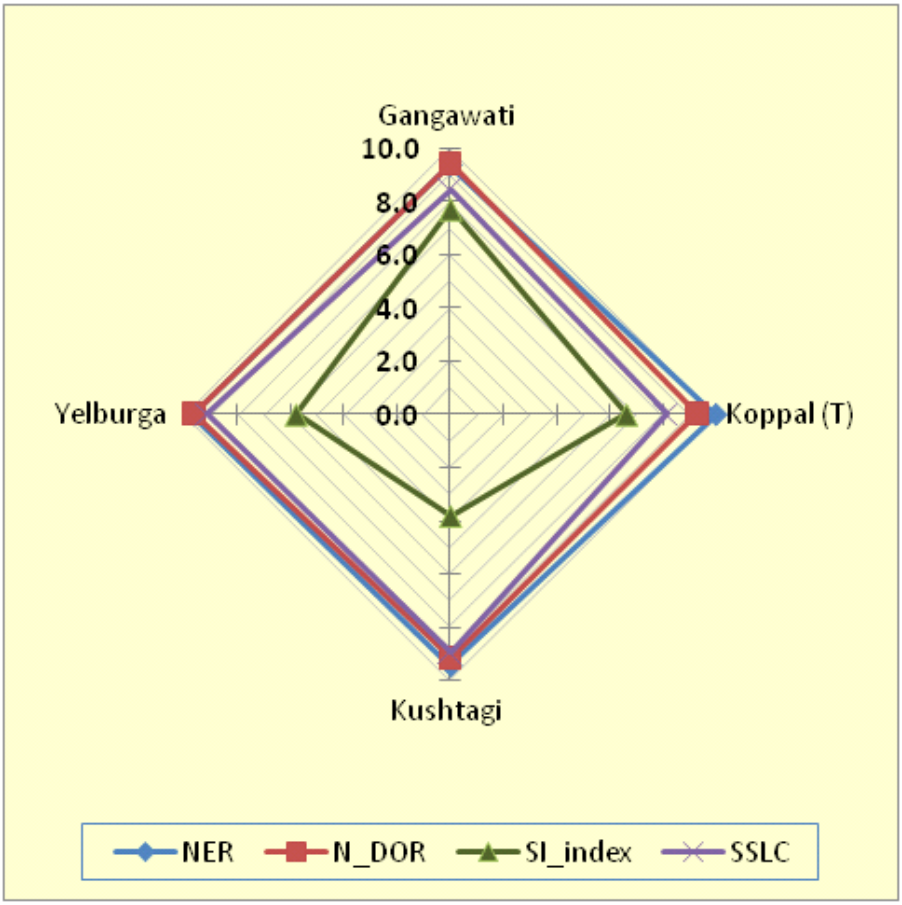
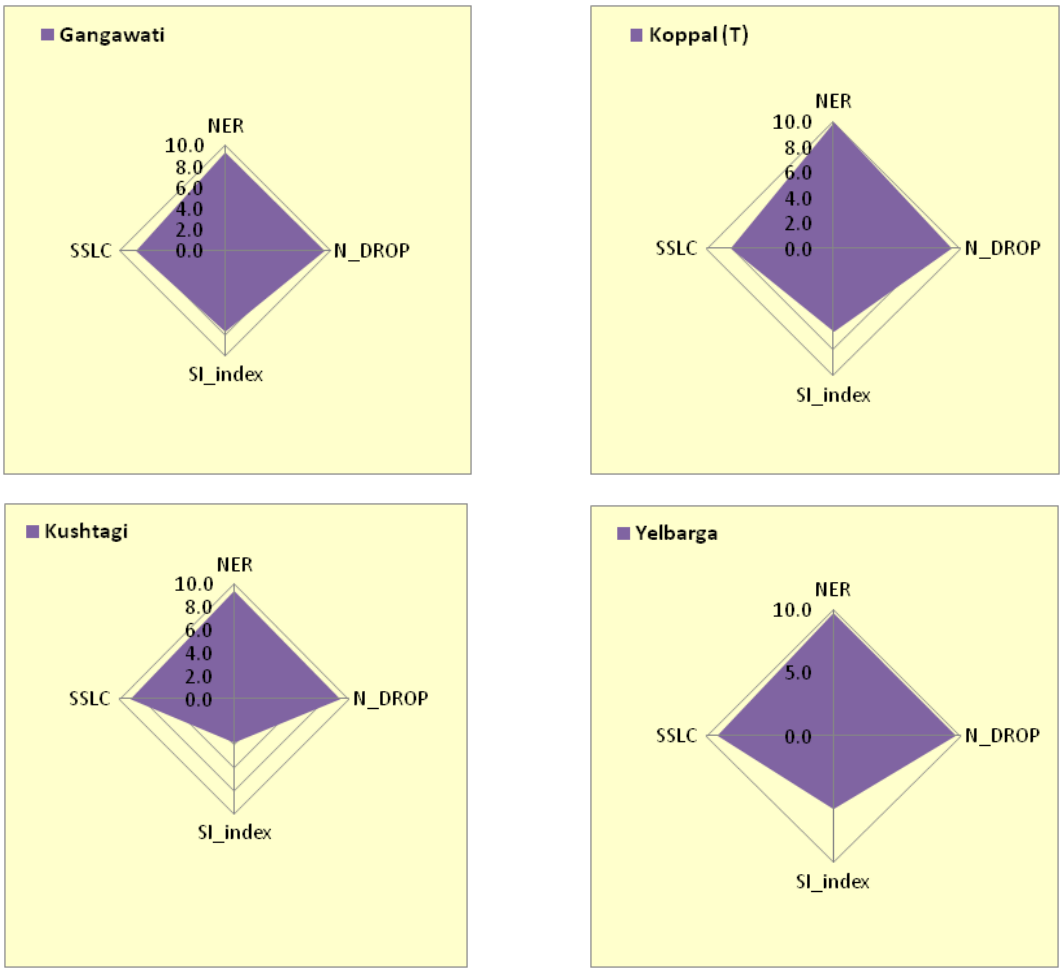


Table 4.21: Areas for Policy Action as Suggested by Radar Analysis

Taluks	Indices that Require Improvements
Gangawati	SSLC Pass Percentages & School Infrastructure Index
Koppal (T)	SSLC Pass Percentages & School Infrastructure Index
Kushtagi	School Infrastructure Index – improvement required significantly
Yelburga	School Infrastructure Index – improvement required significantly

Figure 4.2: Education Performance for Taluks of Koppal District



4.15: An Overview and Persisting Educational Gaps / Conclusion

The following are the major concerns of the education sector in the district of Koppal. *First*, literacy rates are rather low for women especially in rural areas. *Second*, Dropouts, especially at the secondary level, are a cause for concern. Transition rates both at the primary and secondary level and mainstreaming of out of school children needs adequate attention. This can give double dividend in terms of abatement of practice of child labour and reduced possibility of children committing crimes. *Third*, Reductions in Pupil-Teacher Ratio (PTR) could be lowered so as to enable quality education. *Fourth*, school infrastructure also seems to be inadequate. One can find the dearth of facilities like, playgrounds, ramps, compound walls, common toilets, electricity and libraries. These seem to be the areas of major deficits in the district, especially at the primary level. *Lastly*, the district is in dire need of certain educational institutions like medical and engineering colleges. ■■

CHAPTER 5

HEALTH AND NUTRITION



CHAPTER 5

HEALTH AND NUTRITION

5.1: Introduction

Everyone is averse to disease, disability and premature death. Substantial evidence is now available regarding the fact that good health is an important contributor to economic growth in any nation. In this background both policy makers and researchers have recognized the importance of investments in health. Public spending on health and education bring about increase in incomes of the poor. Such investments also seem to be the major determinants, which would contribute to the better health status of the community. Such an outcome also depends on equitable sharing of provision of health services coupled with life-enhancing activities, such as, nutrition and education. Therefore, the role of government is very important in order to achieve better health in a country like India. As per the Constitution of India, the provision of health care by the public sector is a responsibility shared by State, Central and local governments, although it is primarily it is the responsibility of states in terms of service delivery.

India had adopted the goal of *Health for All* by the year 2000 A.D. It is now obvious that there is still quite a long way to go before that goal is achieved. Presently new targets have been set forth as Millennium Development Goals to be achieved by the year 2020. These goals have been reiterated in the National Health Policy of 2002 that has already been adopted by the Indian Parliament. The country has been spending significant amounts of its resources for the provision of health and medical care services, but there is still a large demand – supply gap accompanied by problems of inequitable access to facilities and a virtual absence of low-cost risk-pooling mechanisms for the poor and vulnerable groups of the population.

5.2: Demography

If one looks at the demographic characteristics of the district, it can be observed from the Table 5.1 that 83 per cent of the population resides in the rural areas. This is quite high as compared to the state average as well as the situation in adjoining districts. Urbanization has not picked up in the district. Male and female population is almost equally divided in the total population. Sex ratio for the district is 983. Lowest sex ratio is found in the taluks of Yelburga and Koppal (977) and highest is found in the taluk of Gangawati with a value of 1001.

Substantial evidence is now available regarding the fact that good health is an important contributor to economic growth in any nation.



Table 5.1 Taluk wise Population (2011)

Taluk	By Area		By Sex		Sex Ratio
	Rural	Urban	Male	Female	
Yelburga	252508 (94.5)	14822 (5.5)	135221 (50.6)	132109 (49.4)	977
Kushtagi	259763 (91.3)	24890 (8.7)	144472 (50.8)	140181 (49.2)	970
Gangawati	347854 (75.2)	114459 (24.8)	231060 (50.0)	231253 (50.0)	1001
Koppal (T)	297534 (78.9)	79462 (21.1)	190726 (50.6)	186270 (49.4)	977
Koppal (D)	1157659 (83.2)	233633 (16.8)	701479 (50.4)	689813 (49.6)	986

Source: Census of Karnataka 2011
Note: Figures in brackets are percentages

5.3: IMR, CMR and MMR

Health and nutritional status of the population is reflected by some of the key indicators. These would certainly help the policy makers and administrators. A scrutiny of Table 5.2 indicates that the levels of Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) are rather high for the district, i.e., 58. Lowest IMR (55) is found in the taluk of Gangawati and highest prevails in the taluk of Kushtagi (80). Under-five mortality is also a cause for concern in the district with a value of 66 for the district. Again Koppal taluk has the lowest value of 44 and the highest is observed in Kushtagi (85). Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR), which is about 236 for the district as a whole and it needs to be contained. The situation across the taluks is similar and pointer to the fact that efforts are needed to contain these mortality rates in Koppal district.

5.4: Couple Protection Issues and Family Welfare

In view of the increasing population, it would be important to know the extent to which the couples are protected in the district. Table 5.3 shows that about 44 per cent of the eligible couples are protected. Highest couple protection is found in Koppal taluk (60.7 %) and lowest is found in Gangawati (33.1 %). Greater efforts are needed in this

Table 5.2: IMR, CMR and MMR, 2011

Indicators	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
Infant Mortality Rate	55	40	80	61	58
Under 5 Mortality Rate	67	40	85	73	66
Maternal Mortality Rate	283	222	159	261	236

Source: SRS-2011

Table 5.3: Couples Protected by Any Contraceptive Method, 2011-12



Taluk/District	% of Couples Using any Contraceptive Method
Gangawati	33.15
Koppal (T)	60.78
Kushtagi	37.79
Yelburga	51.05
Koppal (D)	43.99

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District

regard especially in the taluks of Kushtagi and Gangawati (to fill the gap between observed and desired levels of this indicator).

5.5: Infrastructure Facilities and Health Personnel

Health infrastructure plays a vital role in bringing health care in the vicinity of the rural community. Along with this, the human resources for health are another important input which strengthens health care delivery. Table 5.4 depicts these facilities in the Koppal district. It can be observed from Table 5.4 that Kushtagi is trailing behind the normative standards as far as the provisions of health care institutions are concerned. Expansion of sub-centers, PHCs and CHCs seems to be the need of the hour in this taluk. In rest of the taluks the situation is as per the established norms for the establishment of such institutions.

The situation with regard to the provision of human resources is quite alarming across all the taluks in the district. Number of doctors as well as nurses per 1000 population is so thin that one can say that it is as good as having no health care personnel at all. It may not be easy to rectify this kind of alarming situation immediately; however efforts need to be made to bring improvement in these indicators.

5.6: ANC Coverage & Anemia among Pregnant Women

'Universal Coverage of Health' is the new slogan as far as provision of health care services to the community is concerned. Full Ante Natal Care (ANC) is an important indicator which has a bearing on the health status of mother as well as the child. As can be seen from Table 5.5, for the district as a whole about 91.3 % of pregnant women were reported to have received full antenatal care. The cause for concern in this regard is the taluk of Gangawati which had the lowest coverage with a value of 64 per cent and in rest of the three districts, cent percent coverage was reported. However, major data discrepancies are observed when one compares the data provided by the district authorities and those published by District Level Household and Facility Survey (see the Note to Table 5.5).

Table 5.4: Infrastructure Facilities and Health Personnel, 2011-12

Taluk/ District	Population / Sub center	Population / PHCs	Population / CHCs	No. of Doctors / 1000 Population	No. of Nurses / 1000 Population
Gangawati	4764	25251	153302	0.05	0.08
Koppal (T)	5773	21647	188891	0.03	0.03
Kushtagi	9401	43482	284792	0.04	0.06
Yelburga	7438	24795	89147	0.06	0.11
Koppal (D)	6615	27563	154436	0.04	0.07

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

Table 5.5: Percentage of Pregnant Women Receiving Full ANC, 2011-12

Taluk	% of Pregnant Women Receiving Full ANC
Gangawati	64.5
Koppal (T)	100.0
Kushtagi	100.0
Yelburga	100.0
Koppal (D)	91.3 #

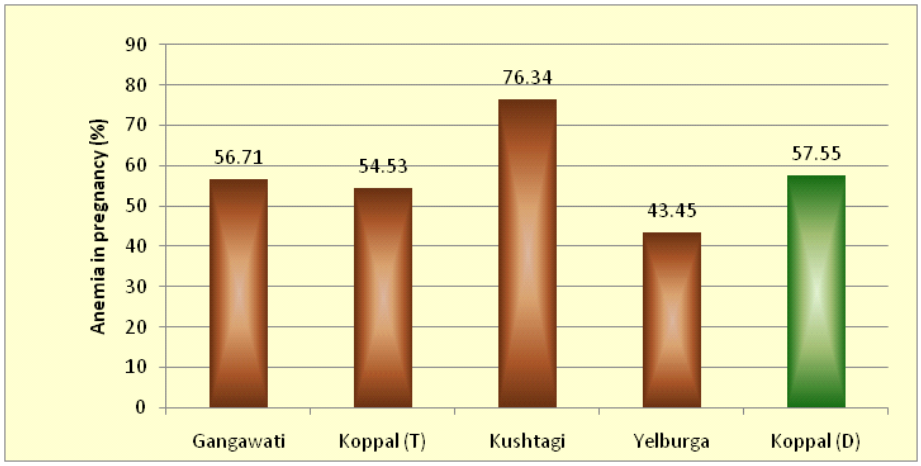
Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.
Note: # According to District Level Household and Facility Survey-4 (DLHFS-4), this figure is merely 18.9 % for the district and 15.2 % for rural parts of the district

Health and nutritional status of the population is reflected by some of the key indicators. These would certainly help the policy makers and administrators.



Another important indicator which depicts the nutritional status of pregnant mothers is prevalence of anemia among them. This could occur on account of lack of vitamin supplements provided to the pregnant women. It can be observed that about 58 per cent of pregnant women have anemia for the district as a whole. The figures are alarming. Highest value for this indicator is found in the taluk of Kushtagi with a value of 76.43 per cent and lowest was found in Yelburga with a value of 43.45 %. Improving the nutritional status of pregnant women needs further attention in the district.

Figure 5.1: Anaemia among Pregnant Women, 2011-12



Source: Based on the data provided by the District Health Office, Koppal District.

5.7: Institutional Deliveries

High IMR and MMR are usually traced to low proportion of institutional deliveries. As the percentage of institutional deliveries increases, these mortality indicators are likely to fall which also has an impact on the overall health status of the population. All the taluks are doing well as per the data reported by the Zilla Parishad. The percentage of institutional deliveries ranges between 90 and 92 across the taluks of Koppal district (Table 5.6). However, it may not be out of place to mention that the District Level Household and Facility Survey-4 (DLHFS-4)[1] reports the % of institutional deliveries as 70.6 % for the district as a whole and 67.9 % for rural households. Hence, the data provided by DHO leaves ample scope for improvement regarding conducting safer deliveries. The discrepancy in the data may be due to the different definitions of safe/institutional deliveries adopted by DHO and DLHFS-4.

Table 5.6: Percentage of Institutional Deliveries, 2011-12

Taluk	% of Institutional Deliveries
Gangawati	89.90
Koppal (T)	91.22
Kushtagi	89.75
Yelburga	91.85
Koppal (D)	90.68

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

5.8: Immunization of Children

Achieving full immunization coverage is another important milestone that needs to be reached as per the National Health Policy which is in tune with the MDGs. Lack of immunization reflects upon the IMR and burden of other diseases at the early stages of life. Table 5.7 indicates the level of immunization coverage in the district



Community Health Centre, Karatagi

[1] DLHFS-4, District Fact Sheet KOPPAL (2012-13), https://nrhm-mis.nic.in/DLHS4/Karnataka/District %20Factsheets/Koppal.pdf, accessed on Dec., 4, 2014

which is about 70.9 per cent for the district as a whole. The lowest coverage was found in the taluk of Kushtagi (68.2%) and highest was found in Koppal (73.3 %). Coverage of immunization is should be almost 100 %, if ills like polio etc. are to be eradicated.

Table 5.7 Percentage of Children Fully Immunized, 2011-12

Taluk	% of Children Fully Immunized as a % of live births
Gangawati	70.57
Koppal (T)	73.33
Kushtagi	68.25
Yelburga	71.46
Koppal (D)	70.92

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

5.9: Children Born Under-weight and BMI

Under weight of children at the time of birth is an important indicator which reflects upon the diet and nutrition provided to the mother during pregnancy. Very low underweight children may further lead to burden of other diseases which may have long reaching effects throughout the life of the individual concerned. For the district as a whole, about 11.73 per cent of the children had low birth weight (Table 5.8). The situation across the taluks of the district is not very different. The lowest percentages of children with low birth weight were found in Gangawati taluk (10.25 %) and highest were found in the Koppal taluk (13.85 %). It is obvious that the malnourishment is a factor which deserves attention in the district. The following table depicts this picture.

Table 5.8 Percentage of Children born Underweight, 2011-12

Taluk	% of children <2.5 Kg
Gangawati	10.25
Koppal (T)	13.85
Kushtagi	11.46
Yelburga	11.39
Koppal (D)	11.73

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

Apart from low birth weight there are other forms of malnourishment which can be understood from different anthropometric measures. Such indicators are weight for height and height for age. If one goes by such indicators in measuring malnourishment, the following picture emerges in the district. On the whole about 50.37 per cent of the children are reported to be malnourished in the district. The highest value was observed in Gangawati taluk (57.94 %) and lowest in Yelburga (43.50 %). DLHFS-4 indicates prevalence of

Table 5.9: Percentage of Malnourished Children, 2011-12

Taluk	Percentage of Malnourished Children
Gangawati	57.94
Koppal (T)	50.11
Kushtagi	46.37
Yelburga	43.50
Koppal (D)	50.37

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

Under weight of children at the time of birth is an important indicator which reflects upon the diet and nutrition provided to the mother during pregnancy.





Biomedical Practices

anemia under the age of 5 to be 74.5 % for the district and 72.8 % for rural areas. These data leave no room for complacency regards reduction in malnourishment of children.

5.10: Communicable Diseases

Diseases in general and communicable diseases in particular bring greater amount of burden to the community. Such communicable diseases could be at least partly prevented with better water and sanitation facilities. Thus, the prevalence of communicable diseases does indicate that we have not been able to achieve preventable morbidity. Table 5.10 indicates the percent of people who have been affected by communicable diseases. For the district as a whole, about 0.16 per cent of the people experienced the episodes of communicable diseases. Gangawati taluk had the lowest per cent of the population with a value of 0.06 and highest numbers of patients with communicable diseases were found in the taluk of Yelburga (0.26). In the background of the irrigation facility across the district the per cent of population suffering from communicable diseases seems to be well within the limits.

Diseases in general and communicable diseases in particular bring greater amount of burden to the community.

Table 5.10: People Affected By Major Communicable Diseases, 2011-12

Taluk	% of People Affected By Major Communicable Diseases (%)
Gangawati	0.06
Koppal (T)	0.16
Kushtagi	0.22
Yelburga	0.26
Koppal (D)	0.16

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

5.11: Performance of Various Health Schemes

The public administration has been implementing various national and state schemes for the benefit of the community. The following are the major activities in this regard: Integrated Disease Surveillance Activity; Revised National TB Control Programme; National Vector Borne Disease Control Programme; Reproductive and Child Health Programme; National Rural Health Mission; Routine Immunization; National Leprosy Eradication Programme; National Programme for Control of Blindness; and Control of Flurosis.

5.12: Per capita Expenditure Analysis on Health Sector

The data on per capita expenditure by the government is quite low in Koppal. This perhaps explains lack of data regarding the performance of various health schemes in the district. Needless to mention that there is urgent need not only to increase per capita expenditure by the district administration but also ensure efficiency of this expenditure.

5.13: Radar Analysis for Health

Radar analysis gives us the performance of various indicators which are pointers for policy action. The Figures 5.2 and 5.3 provide the areas

of deficient performance district as a whole and for each taluk, respectively. The notations used in the radar analysis are as follows:

Nutri % of Children who are not born underweight

Inst_del % of Institutional deliveries (ID)

ANC % of pregnant women receiving full ANC

IMMU % of children fully Immunized

Toilets % of HHs having access to Toilet

D_water % of HHs having access to Water

From the above graphical presentation one can draw the following inferences. First, Institutional deliveries are doing satisfactorily in the district, if one goes by the data available from the district administration. Second, ANC coverage is also satisfactory. In this regard as well, the alternative published data do not indicate situation to be as good as depicted by the data reported by the district administration. Third, drinking water supply seems to be one of the major concerns. Fourth, toilets are in great shortage, which deserve immediate attention. Lastly, the immunization coverage needs further expansion across taluks.

Table 5.12 presents the indicators that require further improvement in specific taluks.

5.14: An Overview of Performance and Inadequacies of Health Care System

As we have observed in Chapter 3, Koppal taluk ranks first among the taluks of the district as regards health

Table 5.11: Government Health Expenditure (Rs/Capita), 2011-12

Taluk	Total Population	Total Expenditure for Taluk (in lakhs)	(Rs/Capita)
Gangawati	459905	248.35	54
Koppal (T)	377781	287.11	76
Kushtagi	284792	224.99	79
Yelburga	267442	187.21	70
Koppal (D)	1389920	945.15	68

Source: District Health Office, Koppal District.

Figure 5.2: Health Indicators of Koppal District

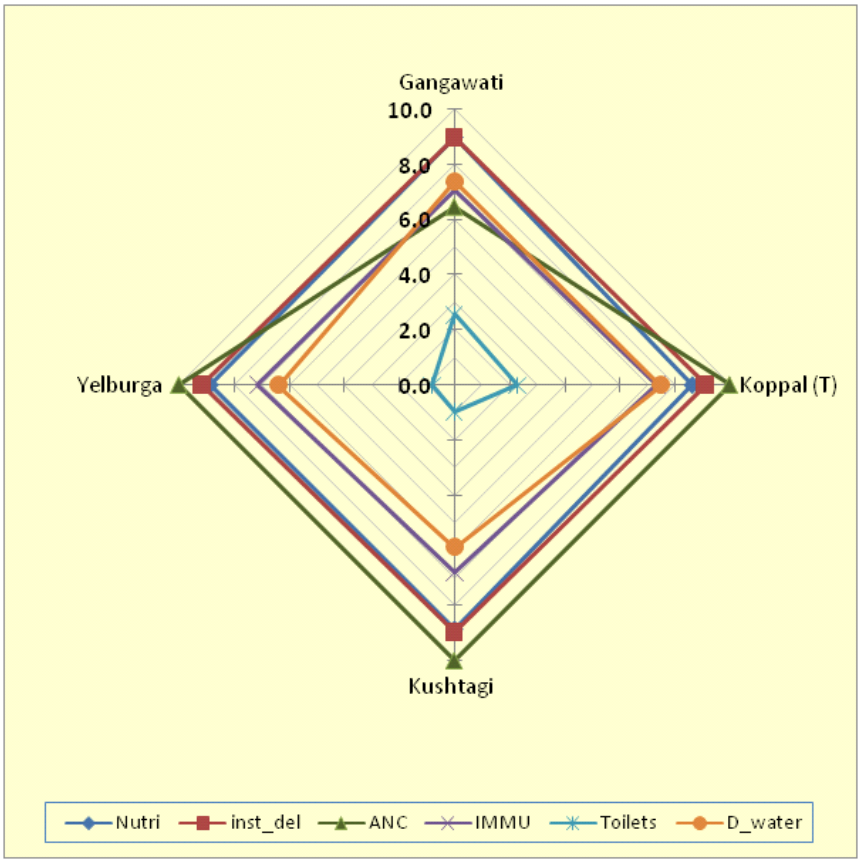
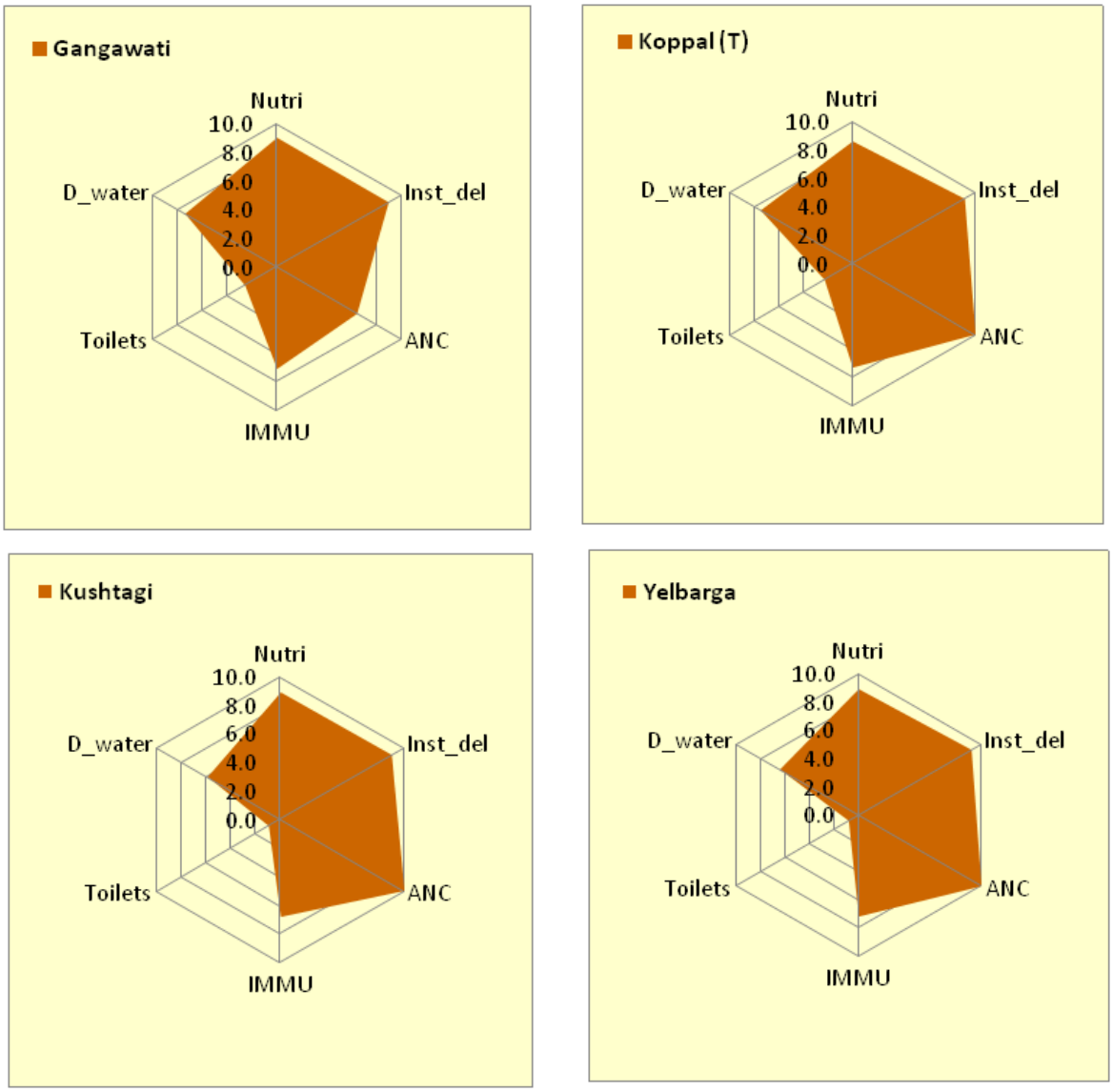


Table 5.12: Taluks Requiring Improvement in Health Indicators

Taluks	Indicators which Require Improvements
Gangawati	Toilets, Drinking Water, Immunization and ANC Coverage
Koppal (T)	Toilets, Drinking Water, Immunization, ANC Coverage and Nutrition
Kushtagi	Toilets, Drinking Water, Immunization and Nutrition
Yelburga	Toilets, Drinking Water, Immunization and Nutrition

Figure 5.3: Health Indicators of Taluks



component of HDI. This followed by Kushtagi, Yelburga and Gangawati. Thus, it can be noted that improvements are needed in the taluks of Gangawati and Yelburga on a priority basis.

Major concerns in the arena of health care system in the district are: (i) Drinking Water supply seems to be the major concern across the district; (ii) Couple protection ratio and immunization status of children are rather low and need to be increased; (iii) Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR), needs to be reduced; (iv) Health infrastructure needs to be expanded, particularly in Kushtagi taluk; (v) Human resources in health sector is too sparse and is quite alarming across all the taluks in the district; (vi) ANC coverage in Gangawati taluk needs further attention; (vii) Immunization needs to cover entire target population. ■■

CHAPTER 6

INCOME, EMPLOYMENT AND POVERTY



CHAPTER 6

INCOME, EMPLOYMENT AND POVERTY

6.1: Introduction

Among the three important human development dimensions, per capita income is one of the important indicators of standard of living dimension used in this report. Though increase in income may be necessary it is not sufficient for improving standard of living of the people. As mentioned earlier, per capita income does not capture the inequalities in distribution income. For improvements in standard of living, decent employment opportunities are necessary. Employment opportunities are determined by education, health and other factors. Education and health dimensions have been discussed in the previous chapters. In this chapter status of income, employment and poverty among the taluks of Koppal district have been analyzed.

6.2: District and Taluk Income

Income (per capita domestic product) indicator continues to be used as an indicator of the development, despite its limitations. Among the Indian states, Karnataka state occupies a pioneering position in the estimation of district domestic products and perhaps it is the only one to have attempted estimation of economic activity-wise Taluk Domestic Product (TDP). This data has been used for the preparation of District Human Development Reports.

Table 6.1 presents taluk-wise per capita income of Koppal district. It is observed that per capita income of Koppal district as a whole is lower than that of per capita income of the state as a whole in both years (2004-05 and 2008-09). Among the taluks, Gangawati (Rs. 22,028) had the highest per capita income during 2004-05, whereas, in the years 2008-09, Koppal (Rs. 35,504) had the highest higher per capita income. None of the taluks in the district are found to be above the state average. Kushtagi taluk has the lowest per capita income in both of the years. It is 43.4 % and 35.10 % of the average state per capita income. Further, as regards the growth rate of per capita



Among the three important human development dimensions, per capita income is one of the important indicators of standard of living

Table 6.1: Taluk-wise Per Capita TDP (at 2004-05 Prices)

District/ Taluk	Gross Per capita Income (Rs.)		Growth Rate during 2004-05-2008-09 (pcpa)
	2004-05	2008-09	
Gangawati	22028	20605	-0.67
Koppal (T)	19784	35504	5.91
Kushtagi	13046	14653	1.23
Yelburga	15653	18253	1.59
Koppal (D)	18382	22861	2.22
Karnataka	30062	41751	3.19

Source: Directorate Economic and Statistics, GoK



income of the taluks is concerned, except for Koppal remaining all taluks have growth rate lower than the state growth rate. Gangawati has negative growth rate -0.67 per cent per annum (henceforth, pcpa) and Koppal's growth rate is highest (5.91 pcpa).

Table 6.2 presents sectorial composition of TDP/DDP/SDP. Domestic product from primary sector of the district was around 32.60 per cent and 29.96 per cent in 2004-05 and 2008-09 respectively, which is higher than the state. Domestic product from secondary sector has increased marginally from 25.45 per cent in 2004-05 to 26.18 per cent in 2008-09. It is lower than state in both years. Tertiary sector is the most important sector in the state during recent years. It has the share of more than 50 per cent in the state but in district, it is more than 40 per and less than 50 percent. The share of tertiary sector has increased over the period of time considerably. It is to be noted that share of the tertiary sector is lower in the district as compared with the state.

Growth Rate of different sectors of the taluks of Koppal district is presented in Table 6.3. It is observed that in Karnataka, per capita growth rate of agriculture is lower than the remaining two sectors. Tertiary sector has highest growth rate as compared to other two sectors.

Table 6.3 presents the sector-wise growth rate of TDP. The most important observation is that Koppal district has the growth rate lower than the growth rate of state in total of all the sectors. Among the sectors growth rate of Agriculture (4.4 pcpa) is the lowest compared to other sector. Among taluks Koppal taluk witnessed the highest growth rate. It is due to higher growth in agriculture sector. Agricultural sector has growth rate of 27.0 pcpa. Gangawati's TDP witnessed negative growth rate is due to the highest negative growth rate in agriculture (-14.7 pcpa.). This has pulled down the overall growth rate of Gangawati taluk. Kushtagi and Yelburga witnessed overall growth rates between 4.0 to 5.0 pcpa. However in Kushtagi, rate of growth of agriculture was minimal whereas, in the case of Yelburga, it was

Table 6.2: Sectoral Composition of TDP/DDP/SDP, 2004-05 and 2008-09

District / Taluk	Primary		Secondary		Tertiary	
	2004-05	2008-09	2004-05	2008-09	2004-05	2008-09
Gangawati	36.69	21.76	27.05	29.51	36.26	48.73
Koppal (T)	19.48	30.49	30.74	29.85	49.78	39.65
Kushtagi	34.25	30.43	17.51	19.13	48.24	50.44
Yelburga	43.75	44.10	19.40	15.98	36.86	39.92
Koppal (D)	32.67	29.96	25.45	26.18	41.88	43.86
Karnataka	19.90	16.89	28.96	29.13	51.14	53.98

Source: Directorate Economic and Statistics, GoK

Table 6.3: Sector wise Growth Rate of TDP/DDP/SDP during 2004-05-2008-09 (pcpa)

at 2004-05 Prices

Taluks	Primary	Secondary	Tertiary	TDP
Gangawati	-13.6	1.7	6.9	-0.5
Koppal (T)	27.0	15.0	10.1	15.8
Kushtagi	1.1	6.3	5.2	4.1
Yelburga	5.2	0.2	7.0	5.0
Koppal (D)	4.4	7.3	7.8	6.6
Karnataka	5.3	9.5	10.7	9.4

Source: Directorate Economic and Statistics, GoK.

the secondary sector which pulled down the overall growth of the taluk.

As mentioned earlier, in the case of secondary sector, Koppal district's growth rate was lower as compared with the respective figure for the state. Koppal (15.0 pcpa) is the only taluk which witnessed higher growth rate than the district/state growth rates. Yelburga witnessed growth rate of just 0.2 pcpa in secondary sector.

Growth rate of tertiary sector was better as compared to other sectors, except for Koppal and Kushtagi taluks. However, interestingly, among taluks, Koppal has the highest growth rate in tertiary sector. Growth rate of tertiary sector in Koppal taluk was around 10.1 per cent.

6.3: Agriculture: Cropping Pattern, Irrigation and Livestock

In a developing economy like India, the importance of agriculture hardly needs to be emphasized. This is because most of the people in India live in rural area and are dependent on agriculture and allied activities for their income and employment. Improvement in this sector will improve the standard of living of the most of the people. In the recent years farmers are becoming more and more educated and using most of the modern tools and technologies. Despite this agricultural sector in India and in many states is suffering from agrarian crisis. A large number of farmers have committed suicides in Karnataka and in many other states of India since the early nineties. In this section, information related to cropping pattern, irrigation and livestock have been analyzed.

Table 6.4 shows the taluk wise net and gross area sown in the district. It is observed that during 2011, 3,50,198 Hectares of net area and 4,33,195 Hectares of gross area were sown in the district. Yelburga has the highest share among the taluks with around 28 per cent of the area sown in the district. Koppal taluk has the lowest share with around 24 per cent of the area sown.

Table 6.5 indicates that the net and gross irrigated area in different taluks of the district. In the year 2011 Koppal district had 1,75,487 Hectares of net irrigated area. The district had about 45 per cent of net sown area as net



Growth rate of tertiary sector was better as compared to other sectors, except for Koppal and Kushtagi taluks.

Table 6.4: Taluk wise Net and Gross Area sown in Koppal District

(Hectares)

Taluks	1991		2001		2011	
	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross
Gangawati	79593	130785	77594	91712	84246	113794
Koppal	86955	104021	81353	93747	84405	100247
Kushtagi	88785	96696	91327	109419	80370	99029
Yelburga	94609	110048	94045	127000	101177	120125
Total	349942	441550	344319	421878	350198	433195

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

Table 6.5: Net Irrigated Area in Koppal District

(Hectares)

Taluks		Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	District
1991-92	Area (hectare)	58561	25574	10931	11835	106901
	As a % of District	54.8	23.9	10.2	11.1	100
	As a % of Net Sown Area	51.5	25.5	11.0	9.9	24.7
2001-02	Area (hectare)	50789	27732	18002	20821	117344
	As a % of District	43.3	23.6	15.3	17.7	100
	As a % of Net Sown Area	44.6	27.7	18.2	17.3	27.1
2011-12	Area (hectare)	86694	38682	18139	31972	175487
	As a % of District	49.4	22.0	10.3	18.2	100
	As a % of Net Sown Area	76.2	38.6	18.3	26.6	40.5

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, Various Issues.

irrigated area. Among the taluks, Gangawati has the highest irrigated area (with the ratio of net irrigated area to net area sown as 76 per cent). Kushtagi has the lowest share of net irrigated area to the net sown area. In 1991, the district had only 1,06,901 Hectares of net irrigated area which increased to 1,75,487 hectares in the year 2011.The improvement is observed particularly in Yelburga taluk (170 per cent increase), which had 11,835 Hectares of net irrigated area in the year 1991, and the same increased to 18,139 hectares in 2011.

Table 6.6 Taluk-wise area under different crops in Koppal District
(Hectares)

Year	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
Cereals & Minor millets					
2001	60269 (66)	45745 (49)	56229 (51)	42883 (34)	205126 (49)
2011	90525 (71)	65433 (55)	56054 (47)	54325 (40)	266337 (53)
% Change	50	43	0.5	27	30
Pulses					
2001	3106 (3)	3345 (4)	7708 (7)	6277 (5)	20436 (5)
2011	10659 (8)	20937 (18)	23607 (20)	31057 (23)	86260 (17)
% Change	243	526	206	395	322
Food Grains					
2001	67420 (74)	53103 (57)	72220 (66)	61783 (49)	254526 (60)
2011	101184 (79)	86370 (73)	79669 (67)	85382 (63)	352597 (70)
% Change	50	63	10	38	39
Area under Fruits					
2001	487 (0.5)	685 (0.7)	511 (0.5)	490 (0.4)	2173 (0.5)
2011	2803 (2.2)	1046 (0.9)	2192 (1.9)	3031 (2.2)	9072 (1.8)
% Change	476	53	329	519	317
Area under Total Vegetables					
2001	1069 (1.2)	1002 (1.1)	469 (0.4)	306 (0.2)	2846 (0.7)
2011	3193 (2.5)	3469 (2.9)	1776 (1.5)	1254 (0.9)	9692 (1.9)
% Change	199	246	279	310	241
oil Seeds					
2001	20106 (22)	34233 (37)	35572 (33)	58542 (46)	148453 (35)
2011	17833 (14)	20289 (17)	30248 (26)	34295 (25)	102665 (21)
% Change	-11	-41	-15	-41	-31
Commercial Crops					
2001	12675 (14)	25454 (27)	22585 (21)	41059 (32)	101773 (24)
2011	11934 (9)	15203 (13)	23664 (20)	28421 (21)	79222 (16)
% Change	-6	-40	5	-31	-22
Gross Area Sown					
2001	91712	93747	109419	127000	421878
2011	127785	118636	118408	135613	500442
% Change	39	27	8	7	19

Note: Figures in the brackets are % to gross sown area.
Source: Based on data from Koppal District at a Glance, Various Issues.

Table 6.6 presents the area under different crops in Koppal district. It is found that majority of the area is of food grains. In the district area under food grains was 254526 hectares (60% to total cropped area) in 2001, which increased to 352597 hectares (70% to total cropped area) in 2011. The district witnessed an increase of about 39 per cent in area under food grains cultivation, during 2001-11. Among the food grains, area under pulses has increased significantly from 20,436 hectares to 86,260 hectares, which indeed is a very welcome phenomenon. Gangawati and Kushtagi have higher area under food grains cultivation as compared to other taluks. Area under fruits was 2,173 hectares in 2001, which increased to 9,072 hectares in 2011 (317 per cent increase). In the case of fruits, highest increase is observed in Gangawati and Koppal taluks. Area under vegetables crops has increased significantly in the district from 2,846 hectares to 9,692 (241 per cent increase) during the same period. Higher area under vegetable crops is observed in Gangawati and Koppal taluks. Area under oil seeds and commercial crops has decreased in the district during the same period. Production of these crops has been presented in the Table 6.7.

It can be seen from Table 6.7 that Gangawati taluk is the major producer of cereals in the district. Pulses and oilseeds in the district are mainly produced in the remaining three taluks.

Animal husbandry is one of the allied activities of agriculture. In India many people are directly dependant on animal husbandry for their livelihood. Koppal district has a good number of livestock population (See Table 6.8). Total livestock population in the district is about 10.79 lakhs and there are 35.40 lakh poultry birds. Among the livestock, cattle and buffaloes are prominent which have the share of 23 per cent and 10 per cent, respectively, in the total livestock. Sheep have the highest share with 44 per cent. Further, goats have 19 per cent share in the total livestock population. Koppal and Gangawati taluks are in the top position, whereas, Kushtagi and Yelburga are in the bottom position in the number of livestock is concerned. In the case of poultry Koppal taluk has the highest number of birds and Kushtagi has the lowest.



Giriraj Chiks distribution, Hulihaidar village

Table 6.7: Production of Foodgrains, Oil seeds and Commercial Crops, 2012-13

Taluks/Dictist	(Metric Tonnes)			
	Cereals	Pulses	Foodgrains	Oilseeds
Gangawati	379009	5690	384699	4106
Koppal (T)	86779	5683	92462	8598
Kushtagi	42785	8445	51230	7546
Yelburga	42611	13467	56078	12451
Koppal (D)	551184	33285	584469	32701
As a % of District Production				
Gangawati	68.8	17.1	65.8	12.6
Koppal (T)	15.7	17.1	15.8	26.3
Kushtagi	7.8	25.4	8.8	23.1
Yelburga	7.7	40.5	9.6	38.1
Koppal (D)	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13

Table 6.8: Taluk-wise Livestock Population in Koppal District, 2007

Taluks	Cattle	Buffaloes	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Rabbits	Dogs	Others	Total Livestock	Poultry
	Absolute Numbers and Figures in Parentheses are As a % of District Total									
Gangawati	76689	48490	94800	48134	6218	49	9653	110	284143	140673
	(31)	(45)	(20)	(24)	(47)	(32)	(27)	(35)	(26)	(4)
Koppal (T)	63923	24357	146807	49642	2856	77	8020	139	295821	2870758
	(26)	(22)	(31)	(25)	(22)	(50)	(22)	(44)	(27)	(81)
Kushtagi	50862	19695	119884	46237	2170	17	7453	10	246328	70584
	(21)	(18)	(25)	(23)	(16)	(11)	(21)	(3)	(23)	(2)
Yelburga	53822	16245	113626	55658	2031	12	11025	58	252477	458193
	(22)	(15)	(24)	(28)	(15)	(8)	(30)	(18)	(23)	(13)
Koppal (D)	245296	108787	475117	199671	13275	155	36151	317	1078769	3540208
	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)
As a % of Total Livestock										
Taluks	Cattle	Buffaloes	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Rabbits	Dogs	Others	Total Livestock	Poultry
Gangawati	27.0	17.1	33.4	16.9	2.2	0.0	3.4	0.0	100.0	3.97
Koppal (T)	21.6	8.2	49.6	16.8	1.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	100.0	81.09
Kushtagi	20.6	8.0	48.7	18.8	0.9	0.0	3.0	0.0	100.0	1.99
Yelburga	21.3	6.4	45.0	22.0	0.8	0.0	4.4	0.0	100.0	12.94
Koppal (D)	22.7	10.1	44.0	18.5	1.2	0.0	3.4	0.0	100.0	100.00

Source: Based on Livestock Census 2007, as reported in Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

6.4: BPL Households and MGNREGA Scheme

In Koppal district more than one third of the total households are BPL households (Table 6.9). This proportion is more or less evenly spread across the taluks. This Table also provides data on the BPL families in each taluk as a percent the total BPL families in the district. Gangawati has highest share of BPL households as compared to the other taluks in the district, while, Yelburga has lowest proportion. This is expected as it is consistent with the proportion of households in the respective taluks. Percentage of BPL card holders to the total ration cards is also presented in this Table. In Koppal district, around 85 per cent of the ratio cards are Below Poverty Line (BPL) cards. As it has been pointed out earlier, the BPL card statistics are somewhat a suspect due to various reasons. However, if these are somewhat reliable, this depicts an even worse situation for the district, as 85-90 % of the households are supposed to be below poverty line, presuming that all households have a ration card.

Table 6.9 :BPL Households

Taluk	% of BPL families to total families in taluk	BPL families as % to the district total	% of BPL cards to the total ration cards
Gangawati	34.7	34.22	85.4
Koppal (T)	33.2	26.65	81.5
Kushtagi	36.5	20.53	89.3
Yelburga	33.0	18.15	85.2
Koppal (D)	34.5	100.00	84.9

Source: Based on Koppal District at a Glance 201-12 and Census 2011.

Progress of MGNREGA Scheme

Due to seasonal employment and disguised unemployment in rural areas, poverty is rampant in India. In view of this, Government of India enacted Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA), 2005. Through this one member of the rural household is guaranteed employment of 100 days in a year. In Koppal district, 58.23 per cent of rural people have been covered under this scheme. Per capita expenditure (in rural area only, as the scheme is meant only for rural areas) incurred under MGNREGA Scheme was Rs. 224 in the district for 2011-12. Further, a total of 10,43,832 man-days of employment has been generated through this scheme during 2011-12. Among the taluks Koppal and Gangawati are in the lower positions in case of percentage of population covered, which may be due to lower share of rural people compared to other two taluks. Per capita expenditure incurred to the total rural population is lower in Gangawati and higher in Kushtagi. Further, total man-days of employment generated are higher in Koppal and lower in Gangawati (Table 6.10).

In Table 6.11, social welfare measures undertaken by the government for the old age, widow, physically challenged and vulnerable section of the society has been presented for the year 2011-12. It is found that 11,046 persons have benefited through the old age pension

Table 6.10: Progress of MGNREGA Scheme, 2011-12

Sl. No	Taluks/ District	% of Population covered under MGNREG Scheme	Per capita expenditure incurred under MGNREG Scheme (Rs.)	Total man-days of employment generated under MGNREG Scheme
1	Gangawati	45.35	131.23	146148
2	Koppal (T)	44.71	225.93	341048
3	Kushtagi	62.56	314.25	318733
4	Yelburga	54.87	223.77	237903
Koppal (D)		58.23	223.79	1043832

Source: ZP office, Koppal District.

scheme. Gangawati (20.10%) has the highest beneficiaries and Kushtagi (4.89 %) has the lowest beneficiaries. Widow pension is another scheme, through which 26,336 widows have benefited. Gangawati and Yelburga taluks have higher and lower beneficiaries, respectively, under this scheme. In the case of physically challenged pension scheme, 16,573 (17.02%) people have received the benefits. Further, 31,368 (32.22%) persons received financial support from Sandhya Suraksha Yojane, 2,355 (2.42%) persons from other onetime payments schemes and 9,686 (9.95%) persons received financial help under Funeral Expenses Schemes (Table 6.10).





MGNAREGA works at Alawandi GP & Hanumasagar GP

6.5: Land Distribution

It is well known fact that agriculture is the backbone of the Indian economy in terms of provision of employment to people. Improvement in the agricultural sector will improve the overall economy of the country. Equitable distribution of land is also important for the development,



MGNAREGA works at Alawandi GP

because unequal distribution of land leads to exploitation of the downtrodden by the landlords and moneylenders. Land distribution holds key to welfare of the masses. Despite land reforms, inequitable distribution of land is rule rather than an exception in most parts of India. Tables 6.12 to Table 6.15 present land ownership among SC/ST and others.

Table 6.11: Number of Beneficiaries of Social Security and Welfare Measures, 2011-12

Taluks	No. of beneficiaries of Social Security and Welfare measures like												Total
	Old age pension		widow pension		physically challenged pension, coverage		under Sandhya Suraksha Yojane		Any Other_ onetime payment (assist)*		Funeral Expenses Schemes		
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	
Gangawati	5432	20.10	8572	31.72	4098	15.16	4385	16.23	949	3.51	3589	13.28	27025
Koppal (T)	3262	9.91	8017	24.36	5440	16.53	13131	39.90	694	2.11	2369	7.20	32913
Kushtagi	827	4.89	4895	28.94	2643	15.63	6289	37.18	325	1.92	1936	11.45	16915
Yelburga	1525	7.44	4852	23.66	4392	21.41	7563	36.87	387	1.89	1792	8.74	20511
Koppal (D)	11046	11.35	26336	27.05	16573	17.02	31368	32.22	2355	2.42	9686	9.95	97364

Source: DC Office, Koppal District.

Table 6.12: Average Land Holdings size-Below 1 Hectare

Taluk		SC		ST		Others		Total	
		No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
Gangawati	#	2780	1357	3301	1722	21921	11124	28002	14203
	%	9.93	9.55	11.79	12.12	78.28	78.32	100.00	100.00
Koppal (T)	#	1967	1261	1021	640	10661	6215	13649	8116
	%	14.41	15.54	7.48	7.89	78.11	76.58	100.00	100.00
Kushtagi	#	1316	852	1345	858	8997	5588	11658	7298
	%	11.29	11.67	11.54	11.76	77.17	76.57	100.00	100.00
Yelburga	#	1783	1136	1097	697	10712	6662	13592	8495
	%	13.12	13.37	8.07	8.20	78.81	78.42	100.00	100.00
Koppal (D)	#	7846	4606	6764	3918	52291	29589	66901	38113
	%	11.73	12.09	10.11	10.28	78.16	77.63	100.00	100.00

#-Actual, %-Percentage. Source: Agriculture Census, 2010-11.

In Koppal district, SCs and STs constitute about 18.6 and 11.8 % of the population. Of the land holdings below 1 hectare, each of these categories own about 10 % of the area. In brief, the proportion of land held by SCs is especially less than their representation in population (Table 6.12). The same is true for STs, but to a much lesser magnitude.

Table 6.13: Average Land Holding Size- 1-2 Hectares

Taluk		SC		ST		Others		Total	
		No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
Gangawati	#	1504	2123	2846	4055	14071	19755	18421	25933
	%	8.16	8.19	15.45	15.64	76.39	76.18	100.00	100.00
Koppal (T)	#	2005	2839	1158	1655	12736	18364	15899	22859
	%	12.61	12.42	7.28	7.24	80.11	80.34	100.00	100.00
Kushtagi	#	1974	2837	2214	3194	15920	22418	20108	28450
	%	9.82	9.97	11.01	11.23	79.17	78.80	100.00	100.00
Yelburga	#	1922	2755	1867	2691	16896	24206	20685	29652
	%	9.29	9.29	9.03	9.08	81.68	81.63	100.00	100.00
Koppal (D)	#	7405	10555	8085	11595	59623	84744	75113	106894
	%	9.86	9.87	10.76	10.85	79.38	79.28	100.00	100.00

#-Actual, % Percentage of Total
Source: Agriculture Census 2010-11, as reported in Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

As the size of landholdings increases, the proportion of area held by SCs becomes much lesser. Perhaps, since STs are more attached to their land, we do not find that there is too much discrepancy between the area of landholdings by STs and their proportion in population at least for the size of land holdings between 1-2 hectares (Table 6.13). We do find that both STs and SCs hold landholdings (above 2 hectares) both in terms of numbers and area in much less proportion than their proportion in total population (See Tables 6.14 and 6.15).

Table 6.14: Average Land Holding Size- Above 2 Hectares

Taluk		SC		ST		Others		Institutions		Total	
		No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
Gangawati	#	709	2226	2236	7747	12331	44801	1	7	15277	54781
	%	4.64	4.06	14.64	14.14	80.72	81.78	0.01	0.01	100.00	100.00
Koppal (T)	#	871	2775	897	3111	14034	54921	13	835	15815	61642
	%	5.51	4.50	5.67	5.05	88.74	89.10	0.08	1.35	100.00	100.00
Kushtagi	#	1362	4572	2214	8187	17643	66335	5	137	21226	79231
	%	6.42	5.77	10.43	10.33	83.12	83.72	0.02	0.17	100.00	100.00
Yelburga	#	1075	3283	1962	7072	20718	82301	5	83	23760	92739
	%	4.52	3.54	8.26	7.63	87.20	88.74	0.02	0.09	100.00	100.00
Koppal (D)	#	4019	12856	7309	26117	64726	248358	24	1062	76078	288393
	%	5.28	4.46	9.61	9.06	85.08	86.12	0.03	0.37	100.00	100.00

#-Actual, % Percentage of Total
Source: Agriculture Census 2010-11, as reported in Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

Table 6.15: Total Agricultural Land Holders (All)

Taluk		SC		ST		Others		Institutions		Total	
		No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
Gangawati	#	4993	5708	8383	13524	48323	75680	6	99	61705	95010
	%	8.09	6.01	13.59	14.23	78.31	79.65	0.01	0.10	100.00	100.00
Koppal (T)	#	4843	6793	3076	5006	37431	79500	14	844	45364	92543
	%	10.68	7.34	6.78	5.41	82.51	85.91	0.03	0.91	100.00	100.00
Kushtagi	#	4654	8261	5773	12240	42560	94343	6	145	52993	114988
	%	8.78	7.18	10.89	10.64	80.31	82.05	0.01	0.13	100.00	100.00
Yelburga	#	4780	7173	4926	10458	48326	113168	8	107	58040	130906
	%	8.24	5.48	8.49	7.99	83.26	86.45	0.01	0.08	100.00	100.00
Koppal (D)	#	19270	27935	22158	41228	176640	362691	34	1195	218102	433447
	%	8.84	6.44	10.16	9.51	80.99	83.68	0.02	0.28	100.00	100.00

#-Actual, % Percentage of Total
Source: Agriculture Census 2010-11, as reported in Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

6.6 Employment and Unemployment

Poor people derive most of their income from their labour. Employment opportunities are crucial for poverty reduction. Governments of low income countries have realized that employment generation is a pre-requisite for development and is used as a major channel for poverty reduction in their development strategy[1].

Poor people derive most of their income from their labour. Employment opportunities are crucial for poverty reduction.

Table 6.16 presents the taluk wise and gender wise workers and non-workers in the district. It is observed that 53.5 per cent of people above the age group of 6 years[2] are workers and 46.5 per cent are non-workers. In workers, males predominate with a share of 64.9 per cent and women have lower share of 41.8 per cent. All taluks have the share of workers in total population which is more than 50 per cent. Yelburga has the highest share of 60.2 per cent. In the case of males, the share of workers to the total population above 6 years of age is around 65 per cent in all the taluks. In female it is between 40 per cent and 55 per cent.

Table 6.17 presents the taluk wise and residence-wise workers and non-workers in the district. It is found that in Koppal district, 57.6 per cent of rural and 42.9 per cent of urban people above the age group of 6 years are

[1] Understanding the Relationship between Economic Growth, Employment and Poverty Reduction* Katy Hull PROMOTING PRO-POOR GROWTH: EMPLOYMENT - © OECD 2009 http://www.oecd.org/development/povertyreduction/43280288.pdf, accessed on 3-1-2015.

[2] Since the data on age group 0-14 or 0-18 years is not available, we have used the denominator of this ratio as population above 6 years of age. Though it is not the best denominator to use, but it has been used as the second best alternative available.

workers. In other words, 42.4 per cent of rural and 57.1 per cent of urban of people above the age group of above 6 years are non-workers. Among the taluks, Yelburga has lower share of rural and urban non workers. Koppal has higher rural and urban non-worker proportion.

6.7: Main and Marginal Workers

Table 6.18 shows the share of main and marginal workers to the total workers both residence-wise and gender-wise, i.e., for rural-urban areas and male-female categories, respectively. It is observed that share of main workers ranges between 71 per cent (Kushtagi) and 83 per cent (Koppal) among the taluks. Male main workers' share in the district is 84 per cent and for female it is 66.47 per cent. For urban area the respective firures are 88.44 per cent and 73.67 per cent for males and females, respectively.

As regards the percentage of rural main workers is concerned, Kushtagi is in the bottom position (Male-80.30 % and Female-56.83%) and Koppal taluk is in the top position (Male-87.37% and Female-74.45%). With regard to urban area, Yelburga and Gangawati are in the top and bottom positions, respectively, for male main workers. For female workers, Kushtagi and Yelburga are in the top and bottom positions, respectively. The share of marginal workers to the total workers has also been presented in Table 6.18 for male-female and rural-urban categories.

Table 6.16: Taluk-wise Workers and Non-workers in Koppal District, 2011

Taluk	% of workers to total population above 6 years age			% of non workers to total population above 6 years age		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Koppal (T)	55.1	65.0	45.1	44.9	35.0	54.9
Yelburga	60.2	65.2	55.2	39.8	34.8	44.8
Kushtagi	55.8	64.2	47.2	44.2	35.8	52.8
Gangawati	53.1	65.4	40.8	46.9	34.6	59.2
Koppal (D)	53.5	64.9	41.8	46.5	35.1	58.2

Source: Based on data from Census 2011.

Table 6.17: Taluk-wise Workers and Non-Workers, 2011

Taluks	% of workers to total population above 6 years age		% of non workers to total population above 6 years age	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
Gangawati	56.37	43.25	43.63	56.75
Koppal (T)	56.65	41.70	43.35	58.30
Kushtagi	57.16	41.75	42.84	58.25
Yelburga	60.86	49.05	39.14	50.95
Koppal (D)	57.60	42.93	42.40	57.07

Source: Based on data from Census, 2011.

Koppal taluk is in the lower position and Kushtagi is in the higher position in this indicator.

6.8: Work Participation Rates

In Table 6.19 total work force and work participation pattern have been presented. It is observed from the Table that share of workers to the total population in the district is 47.11 per cent, which is marginally higher than the state average (45.62 %). Among the taluks Yelburga (51.61%) has the highest share of workers, followed by Kushtagi (47.09%). Gangawati has the



Table 6.18: Work Participation Pattern, 2011

Taluks	Main Workers		% of Main Worker to Total Workers				Marginal Workers		% of Marginal Worker to Total Workers			
	No	As a % of Total Workers	Rural		Urban		No	As a % of Total Workers	Rural		Urban	
			M	F	M	F			M	F	M	F
Gangawati	166296	79.26	85.35	68.34	86.98	72.93	43505	20.74	14.65	31.66	13.02	27.07
Koppal (T)	142734	82.58	87.37	74.45	88.93	74.73	30109	17.42	12.63	25.55	11.07	25.27
Kushtagi	95794	71.43	80.30	56.83	91.54	79.62	38313	28.57	19.70	43.17	8.46	20.38
Yelburga	103265	74.82	82.39	65.00	92.61	68.24	34750	25.18	17.61	35.00	7.39	31.76
Koppal (D)	508089	77.60	84.11	66.47	88.44	73.67	146677	22.40	15.89	33.53	11.56	26.33
Karnataka	23397181	83.94	88.43	70.34	91.21	82.49	4475416	16.06	11.57	29.66	8.79	17.51

Note: M and F in this table denote males and females, respectively.
Source: Based on Census, 2011.

Table 6.19: Total Work Force and Work Participation Pattern, 2011

Taluks	Total No of Workers	% of Total Workers to Total Population (ALL)			% of Total Workers to Total Population (Rural)		% of Total Workers Total Population (Urban)	
		All	M	F	M	F	M	F
Gangawati	209801	45.62	61.35	38.65	56.00	40.58	56.23	19.03
Koppal (T)	172843	45.75	61.34	38.66	55.88	40.58	54.21	17.87
Kushtagi	134107	47.09	58.14	41.86	54.22	41.93	52.39	19.33
Yelburga	138015	51.61	54.54	45.46	55.96	48.22	50.92	34.10
Koppal (D)	654766	47.11	59.25	40.75	55.56	42.55	54.79	19.61
Karnataka	27872597	45.62	61.35	38.65	59.76	38.79	57.81	20.81

Note: M and F in this table denote males and females, respectively.
Source: Census, 2011.

lowest share of working population to the total population in the district.

Percentage share of male workers is 59.25 and female workers 40.75. The district has lower gap in share of male and female workforce as compared to the state's gap in male (61.35%) and female (38.65%). Kushtagi and Yelburga have lower gap in share of male and female work force, whereas, Gangawati and Koppal have higher gap in share of male and female work force.

Table 6.19 also shows the gender wise and residence wise Work Participation Rate (WPR) among the taluks. It is observed that male work participation rate is higher than the female work participation rate in rural as well as urban. Between the rural and urban WPR of male, rural WPR rate is slightly higher than the urban. In the case of females there is a significant imbalances is observed. Rural female work participation rate is 42.55 per cent, whereas, in urban area it is only 19.61 per cent.

No considerable difference is observed in male and female WPR in rural area is concerned, except for Yelburga taluk. In Yelburga taluk, female rural WPR is 48.22 per cent, which is the highest among the taluks. In the case of urban WPR, Yelburga has the highest female WPR (34.10%) among the taluks. On the other hand, Koppal has only 17.87 per cent of female WPR in urban. It should be noted here that female WPR is higher than the state average in rural as well as urban.

6.9: Occupational Pattern

Occupational pattern has been presented in Table 6.20. India is basically dependent on agriculture for most of its peoples' livelihood. In Koppal district also, major occupation of the most of the people is agriculture. It is evident from the fact that more than



Table 6.20: Occupational Pattern: Sex and Area-wise, 2011

Taluks	Total Cultivators		% of Cultivators to Total Workers				Agricultural Labourers to Total Workers		% of Agricultural Labourers to Total Workers			
	No	%	Rural		Urban		No	%	Rural		Urban	
			M	F	M	F			M	F	M	F
Gangawati	44275	21.10	33.22	15.44	3.62	1.89	91426	43.58	38.49	68.45	9.08	30.42
Koppal (T)	39274	22.72	32.91	18.19	2.22	1.75	61253	35.44	28.44	60.53	1.82	9.55
Kushtagi	39986	29.82	41.97	17.39	7.84	6.14	54623	40.73	28.31	62.78	3.70	17.75
Yelburga	39878	28.89	39.31	18.98	8.05	1.88	65714	47.61	34.71	66.15	10.75	25.99
Koppal (D)	163413	24.96	36.41	17.42	3.85	2.29	273016	41.70	32.79	64.69	6.19	22.16
Karnataka	6580649	23.61	40.36	24.69	2.70	2.14	7155963	25.67	26.94	51.32	3.39	7.57

Note: M and F in this table denote males and females, respectively.
Source: Census, 2011.

66.66 per cent (cultivators-24.96 % and Agriculture Labours-41.70%) of the rural workers are dependent on agriculture. Around 69 per cent of male (cultivators-36.41 % and Agriculture Labours-32.79%) and 76.01 per cent of female workers (cultivators-17.42 % and Agriculture Labours-64.69%) are dependent on agriculture. These figures show the importance of agriculture in the district.

In urban area agriculture is not a major occupation hence the share of urban dependency on agriculture is only 10.04 per cent for male (Cultivators-3.85 % and Agriculture Labours-6.19%) and for female it is 24.45 per cent (Cultivators-2.29 % and Agriculture Labours-22.16%).

Among the taluks, Kushtagi has more proportion of male cultivators in rural areas as compared with other taluks. On the other hand Koppal has less proportion in this regard, whereas, for female, Gangawati and Yelburga are in the lower and higher positions respectively.

In case of urban cultivators, Yelburga and Kushtagi have higher percentage of cultivators to the total workers for male. Further, for female cultivator, Kushtagi has the highest share compared to other taluks in the districts.

With respect to rural agriculture labour, Gangawati has higher proportion, while, Koppal and Kushtagi have lower proportion for male and female. Yelburga has the highest proportion and Koppal has the lowest proportion for male. On the other hand Gangawati and Koppal have the highest and the lowest proportion respectively for female agriculture labour to the total workers in urban area.

6.10: Child Labour

According to working group of 12th Five Year Plan, Children are the greatest gift to humanity and Childhood is an important and impressionable stage of human development as it holds the potential to the future development of any society. Children who are brought up in an environment, which is conducive to their intellectual, physical and social health, grow up to be responsible and productive members of society. Every nation links its future with the present status of its children. By performing work when they are too young for the task, children unduly reduce their present welfare or their future income earning capabilities, either by shrinking their future external choice sets or by reducing their own future individual productive capabilities. Under extreme economic distress, children are forced to forego educational opportunities and take up jobs which are mostly exploitative as they are usually underpaid and engaged in hazardous conditions. Parents decide to send their child for engaging in a job as a desperate measure due to poor economic conditions. It is therefore no wonder that the poor households predominantly send their children to work in early ages of their life. One of the disconcerting aspects of child labour is that children are sent to work at the expense of education. There is a strong effect of child labour on school attendance rates and the length of a child's work day is negatively associated with his or her capacity to attend school. Child labour restricts the right of children to access and benefit from education and denies the fundamental opportunity to attend school. Child labour, thus, prejudices children's education and adversely affects their health and safety. To eradicate child labour GoK has take many steps

- Karnataka State Child Labour Eradication Resource Centre (SRC) established and operational.
- Labour Department's centralized help line and referral centre on child labour established.
- A Revised Karnataka State Action Plan for the Elimination of Child Labour is developed.
- A Training Resource Person base is established in the state

Some education schemes have also helped a lot for the reduction of child labour, among them. Mid day Meals, Ba Bale Shalege (attracting female children to school), free education for female children are the most important.

Table 6.21: Legends used in Radar Diagrams

Wage	Ratio of average wage to State norms
Nag_lab	Percentage of Non-agricultural labourers to total workers
Ntra_fuel	Percentage of Households dependent on non-traditional fuel type
Pucca	Percentage of Households with pucca houses
NBPL	Percentage of BPL households
Elec	HHs. with electricity connection

6.11: Radar Analysis for Standard of Living

Select indicators discussed above have been presented in the graphical presentation for meaningful analysis with radar diagrams, which has been presented in this section.

As regards wages, Gangawati is on frontier and other taluks have yet to catch up with Gangawati taluk. It may be noted that all the taluks have average wage which is higher than the Karnataka state mandated minimum wage. However, in order to differentiate between the taluks, we have equated maximum actual wage to the maximum score of 10 and worked out the wage scores for other taluks. Koppal taluk has the highest proportion of non-agricultural labour and the other three taluks are comparable. In terms of use of non-traditional fuel, all taluks score very poorly but the scores of Kushtagi and Yelburga are almost close to zero, indicating that it is necessary to intervene in this regard, also from gender perspective. As regards occupancy in pucca houses, Gangawati and Koppal taluks are better off than Kushtagi and Yelburga. A large proportion of families across all taluks are BPL families. The data in this regard seem to be exaggerated and hence, a closer scrutiny of data by the district administration seems to be warranted. The access to electricity in the district seems to be fairly good.

As regards wages, Gangawati is on frontier and other taluks have yet to catch up with Gangawati taluk.

Figure 6.1: Radar for Standard of Living in Koppal District, 2011-12

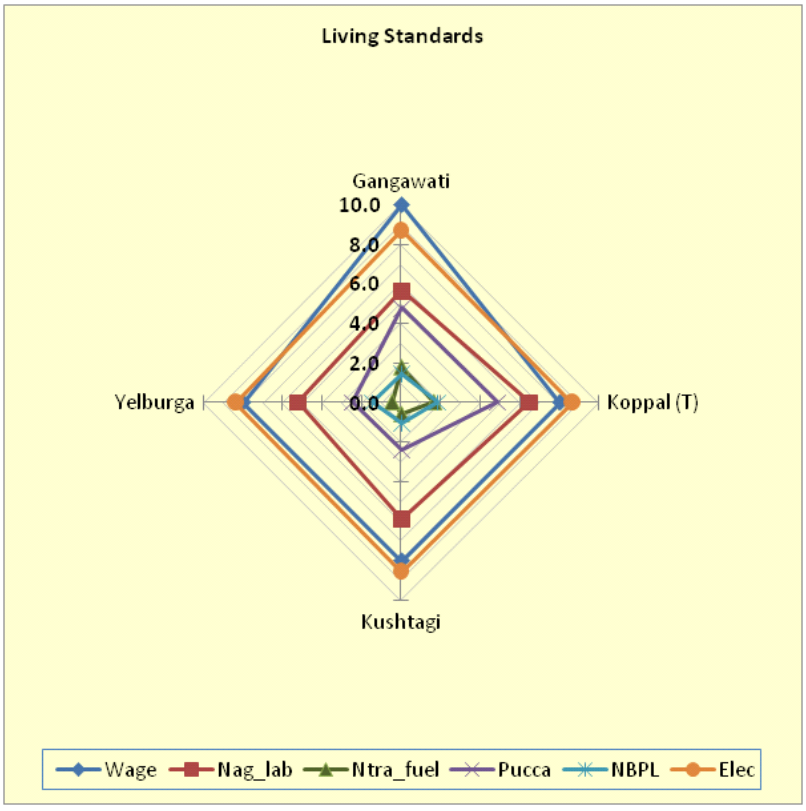
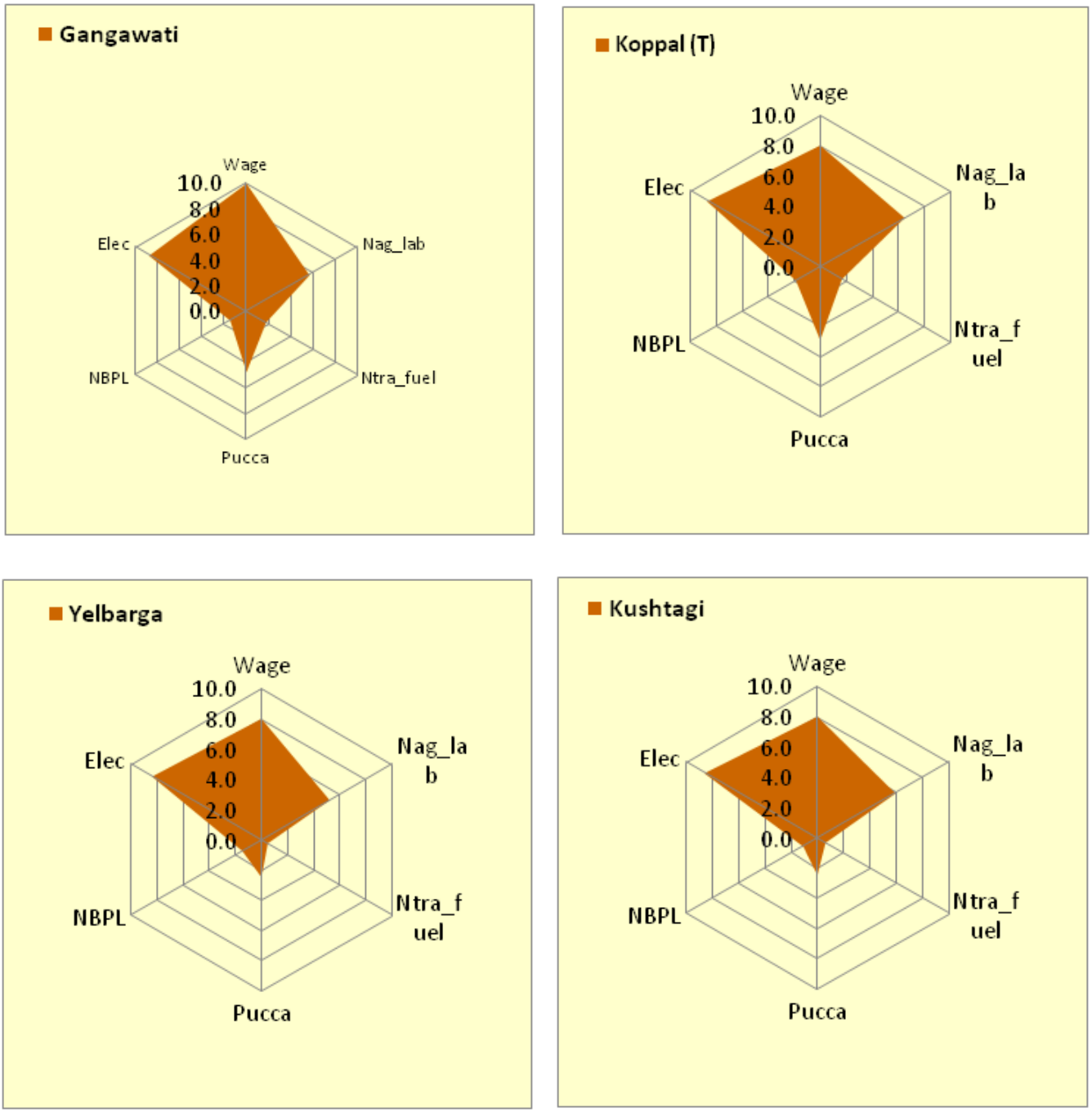


Figure 6.2: Taluk wise radars for Standard of Living, 2011-12



6.12: Conclusions

It is observed that in Karnataka, per capita growth rate of agriculture is lower than in the remaining two sectors. Tertiary sector has highest growth rate as compared to other two sectors. The most important observation is that Koppal district has growth rate below the state average in all the sectors. Among the sectors growth rate of Agriculture (3.3 percent) is lower compared to other sector. Among the taluks Koppal taluk has the highest growth rate.

Growth rate in tertiary sector is good as compared to other sectors. Except Koppal, growth rate of tertiary sector is higher than the remaining two sectors in all taluks. However, interestingly, among taluks, Koppal has the highest growth rate in tertiary sector. Growth rate of Koppal in tertiary sector is around 9 per cent.

Among the taluks, Gangawati has the highest irrigated area. Kushtagi has the lowest share of net irrigated area to the net sown area. During 1991, the district had only 1,06,901 hectares of net irrigated area which increased to 1,75,487 hectares in the year 2011.The Highest improvement is observed in Yelburga taluk.

In Koppal district, major occupation of the most of the people is agriculture. It is evident from the fact that more than 66.66 per cent of the rural people are dependent on agriculture in rural area. Around 69 per cent of males and 76.01 per cent of females are dependent on agriculture. It shows the importance of agriculture in the district.

A scrutiny of land distribution among different sections in different taluks reveals that in all the taluks SCs and STs have the lowest proportion of the land holding as against their population proportions. Between the SCs and STs, STs have comparatively lower gap in land holding as well as area. In SC category, Gangawati has higher gap of 48.6 per cent in holding and 50.5 per cent in area (19.3% of population has only 9.9% of holding and 9.6% of area), whereas, Koppal is the taluk, which has lower gap in holding (24.9%) and area (19.1%). It has the SC population of 19.2 per cent with 14.4 per cent of holding and 15.5 per cent of area.

6.13.1: Small Area Study on Human Hair Processing Industry at Bhagyanagara

Introduction

The human hair processing industry started in Koppal taluk around three and half decades back on a rather modest scale but now has expanded into a roaring multi-crore business and a leading exporter from Koppal area. With business booming, the quantity of hair collected in Koppal has also increased over time. In fact one of the units, viz., Srinivasa Hair Industries has been recognized by the Government of India as a 'Trading House' with exports of at least Rupees 5000 million in the current and preceding three years[1]. By now, Koppal is considered as one of the main hubs for processing of human hair in Karnataka, though the exports from these units take place from the head offices which are not necessarily located in Karnataka.

[1]Source: http://www.fieo.org/searchItcHcCode_fieo.php?stype=Like& searchStringProducts=0501, accessed on May 5, 2014.

Sources of Hair

There are three sources from where the hair is collected in Bhagyanagara: (i) temple hair; (ii) local households; (iii) barber shops. Temple hair is the best source in terms of the quality of hair. Local household hair is of lower quality and it is known as 'goli' which means round shaped, as women have a habit of rolling their fallen hair on their fingers in circular shapes. The barber shop hair is rather short and hence, not of much use.

The local households' hair is collected monthly by 'hackers'. The hair is exchanged for sweets, plastic, toys, etc., depending on their quality and weight. Finally barber hair comes from sweeping of the floor from barbershops.

Employment and Wages

Around 20,000 of workers are employed *temporarily* at hair processing units in Bhagyanagara, adjacent to Koppal town. There are few permanent workers in the industry. Workers from other states too have migrated for employment in these hair processing units, though they are few in numbers as compared to the local population. Two to three months in a year is considered as lean period during which most of the unskilled workers migrate to other places in search of work.

Different wages are fixed for different kinds of works in factories. Normally, males earn more compared to female. Currently, females earn Rs. 200 to Rs. 400 daily while males earn Rs. 400 to Rs. 600. Wages are primarily determined by gender and skill. Women who are unable to spend time in factories work at home on contractual basis. Some of the facilities given to workers by the hair processing industries are like, provide interest free loan to their workers from Rs.10,000

Srinivasa Hair Factory at Bhagyanagara, Koppal District



Golis of Local households' hair



up to Rs.1 lakh. Supervisors get remuneration of about Rs. 10,000 per month. Once in a year during festival time, all the workers are given a pair of clothes. On an average 500 to 1000 workers are working per factory in hair processing industries in Koppal.

Processing of Human Hair

The hair collected are first cleaned and straightened from golis by women. It is purely a labour intensive activity, without any sophisticated tool/equipments. It is done on wooden frames which have iron combs. The hair is sorted, hackled by women. It is not only in the factories that workers are engaged in sorting, but it is done by women in the houses also. Picture shows intermediate stages in the human hair processing. In factories four types of processes are attended to by the female workers: separation of different sizes of hairs; separation of coloured hairs; preparation of *churi* (hair weave extension); and removal of rubber and other particles from end product. Males are engaged mainly in two processes: preparation of *churi* and finishing work. Picture shows that the more skilled operations are done by men. The pictures show the 'A' to 'Z' of the human hair processing in Bhagyanagara. As seen from these pictures, from the *golis* and other temple hair, it is sorted, hackled and sorted by length, cleaned with chemical and dried using outdoors under the sun. After drying, it is combed well and tied into bundles before it is ready for marketing/exports.

Sorting of hair from Golis by Women



Further Processing of Hair by Women



Uses and Markets for Human Hair

The major uses of human hair are for hair extension, wig making, production of Amino acid, fertilizer production, crafting ropes (to make stronger ropes), suturing material, etc. Hair of shorter length is usually sold to rug manufacturers. Wigs usually require hair longer than six inches.

The main export destinations for human hair are China, Indonesia, Malaysia and other East- Asian countries. Dependence on exports also subjects it to the vagaries of international events. Hair being not a necessity, one expects

its price elasticity of demand to be rather high. Falling demand for human hair was witnessed during the recent financial crisis. Besides, exchange rate fluctuations also affect the fortune and profitability of this industry. The burden of these events naturally falls on the workers who struggle to make the two ends meet.

SWOT Analysis

The strength of this industry is that it is a labour intensive industry with high value addition and negligible material and capital costs. This is an appropriate development strategy for an unskilled-labour abundant region.

The weakness of this industry is that, the basic health and hygiene of the workers in particular and villagers in general is being compromised. When hair is burnt, the suspended particulate matter (SPM) enters the respiratory tract and cause severe allergies and tuberculosis. Disposal of waste needs much attention. One of the simplest solutions to this can be making it mandatory for workers to use masks and gloves. This preventive expenditure can reduce the curative expenditure. The former should be borne by the employers and unfortunately the latter is much larger than the former falls on the society. Strict monitoring of the waste from this industry is the need of the hour.

The opportunities are yet to be exploited fully. Labour up-gradation skills need to be provided. In fact, instead of exporting human hair, it would be in order to train the worker and export wigs and other processed products rather than sell the raw material in the form of just hair, which will fetch higher price and workers will be adding more value.

Threats are in terms of health impacts[1] due to neglect of hygiene. In fact, it is a case of negative externality, wherein, the society bears the cost and the producer benefits at the cost of

Men at Work in Hair Processing



From Raw Material to End Product



[1] Vijaylalakshmi E., In Distress: Hair pollution hits Karnataka, last accessed on 22-9-2014 from http://www.downtoearth.org.in/node/13180, *Down to Earth,* Jul 15, 2003

labourers/villagers. Internalization of cost may make the industry somewhat uncompetitive, but with skill up-gradation, the quality competitiveness rather than price competitiveness can be focused upon.

6.13.2 Small Area Study on Kinnal Art: Need for Preservation and Promotion

Kinnal Craft

"*The (Kinnal/Kinhal) craft flourished under the royal patronage of the Vijaynagar Empire. It is claimed, that the village of Kinhal was awarded as Inam to artisans community by the Kings of Vijaynagar Empire in appreciation of the work rendered by the artisans for the places, Temples, Chariots, etc. After the fall of Vijaynagar Empire in 1665, the craft received support from the Nawab of Koppal, Desais of Kinhal and more importantly from Nawab Salar Jang of Hyderabad*"[2].

"The (Kinnal/ Kinhal) craft flourished under the royal patronage of the Vijaynagar Empire.

Kinnal (also known as Kinhal) is located about 12 kms away from the Koppal district headquarters. It has an enormously rich artistic heritage which is almost dying. It needs to be revived and promoted for two reasons. Firstly, it is not only Karnataka's historical legacy, but that of the country as well and should be preserved; and, secondly, it can immensely benefit the artisans from Koppal, if it is commercially launched.

Koppal craft form includes, carving and painting on wooden furniture carved tables, cradles, peetas and other articles, palanquins, picture frames, statues of Goddesses and deities (Grama Devatha, village deities), other hand crafted wood items, wood carved wall hanging, toys, game and playthings, models of various animals, fruits, and vegetables in natural shapes and sizes. In fact, the similarity in the craftsmanship of Kinnal artists and the murals paintings of Lepakshi temple in Andhra Pradesh and the intricate work on the wooden chariot in Pampapateshwara temple at Hampi in Karnataka is noticeable.

Karnataka State Handicrafts Development Corporation (KSHDC) Limited, A Govt. of Karnataka Undertaking, applied for Geographical Indication (GI) for Kinnal Toys (under which all items listed above) on 02.08.2010 and it was issued registration certificate on Jan 6, 2012, by the Government of India under the Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration and Protection) Act,1999[1]. The benefits of registration of GI include[2]: (i) conferment of legal protection to Geographical Indications in India; (ii) prevention of unauthorized use of a Registered GI by others; (iii) It provides illegal copying of the products by others which in turn boost exports; (iv) it promotes economic prosperity of

[1] Source: http://ipindiaservices.gov.in/GI_DOC/213/213%20-%20Certificate%20of%20Registration%20-%2006-01-2012.pdf, accessed on 3-4-2014

[2] Source: www.nift.ac.in/sgsy/banglore.htm, accessed on 3-4-2014

[2] Source: http://ipindia.nic.in/girindia/ accessed on 3-4-2014.

producers of goods/artifacts produced in a geographical territory. As in this case, the registration is in the name of KSHDC, it becomes duty of KSHDC to ensure that the benefits of obtaining GI are reaped by the Kinnal artisans.

The raw material for these artifacts primarily consists of soft wood (Neem, Nugge or Drumstick tree) and animal horns, paste of tamarind seeds, as shown to the research team by the artist. It is mainly local resources that go into production of these items. Though the artifacts require natural resources like wood, the value addition, if the products are marketed efficiently, can be tremendous and it is a labour intensive activity.

The rich heritage of Kinnal art form on Kinnal Art was represented Karnataka in the Republic Day Parade-2013 at New Delhi. The photo of Tableau and the photo of Chitragar with the Honourable President of India, Shri Pranab Mukharjee finds a place of pride in his photo album (as shown to the our research team, see the picture).

At present, there are a few families, known as Chitragars who are engaged in this art form as a means of livelihood. The research team investigated about 19 families of artisans. Out of these 19 families, 12 families are BPL families, which is a sad commentary on the development strategy followed for this region. The minimum per capita income of these families ranged between rupees 6000 and 66667, with an average of about rupees 25,000/- p.a., which works out to be rupees 2059, per month. Most of the artisans are not getting incentive of Rs.1000 from the government. Fifteen years back government has sanctioned land to the artisans to construct houses. They are yet to receive Land *Pattas*. The economic condition of some of the families is so bad that they are unable to even repair their house roofs. Some of the artisans are suffering from different diseases, such, paralysis, diabetes, weakness in joints and other water borne diseases. By and large, the families practicing this art form are had stories of impoverishment. It is an irony that the rich heritage of the region has to be represented by an impoverished lot.

The markets for Kinnal artifacts are primarily local, especially birds, animals, etc., are being sold in local fairs. The idols of deities are sold to temples and during festival times, such as, Dassara (which falls around October). If publicized well, other artifacts will have a wide market. There seems to be lack of leadership to link the artisans to the markets in trade centres and export markets.

Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalay (IGRMS), Southern Centre, in Mysuru, which organized training programme so as to create awareness on Kinnal art during February 2014. Kishore, a well known Chitragar from Kinnal was the main resource person for the training programme. Earlier there was Kaveri

At present, there are a few families, known as Chitragars who are engaged in this art form as a means of livelihood.

In Need of Preservation and Promotion-Kinnal Art











Emporium Office situated in Kinnal Village. The artisans could sell their products to the Emporium and get about 50 % profits. Unfortunately due to financial non-viability, the office is closed.

The recommendation of Government of India of setting up a marketing resource centre is yet to see the light of the day. Adaptation to the demands of the contemporary times without compromising the originality of the craft is a challenging and rewarding option which should be explored. Some innovations in terms of use of material could also be experimented. There is an urgent need for intensive interaction with experts in material sciences, artists and marketing personnel/NGOs. More often than not, it usually happens that supply chains benefit intermediaries rather than workers/artisans and this has to be avoided at all costs, if we really need to reward the carriers of the Indian legacy and culture.

■■

CHAPTER 7

STANDARD OF LIVING



CHAPTER 7

STANDARD OF LIVING

7.1: Introduction

Standard of living has been a matter of concern in both international fora as well as in national policy making. Article 25 (1) of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which was adopted by the UN General Assembly on 10 December 1948, states that, "Everyone has the right to a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself[1] and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control[2]." Article 11 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights mentions that, "The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to an adequate standard of living for himself and his family, including adequate food, clothing and housing, and to the continuous improvement of living conditions. The States Parties will take appropriate steps to ensure the realization of this right, recognizing to this effect the essential importance of international co-operation based on free consent[3]." India ratified the same on April 10,1979[4].

As discussed earlier in Chapter 1 of this report, depending on the data availability, seven indicators of standard of living have been included for construction of HDI which pertain to per capita income, availability of drinking water, sanitation facilities, decent housing, availability of electricity and modern cooking fuel, opportunities of livelihood outside agricultural sector. A broader connotation of standard of living has been considered in the compilation of Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI), wherein, the demographic indicators, livelihood indicators, asset indicators and socio-political participation indicators have been included.

The right to adequate housing was also one of the crucial issues discussed at the 1996 Habitat meeting in Istanbul and was a main theme in the Istanbul Agreement and the Habitat Agenda. Paragraph 61 of the agenda describes the steps needed to be undertaken by Governments so as to ".....promote,

Standard of living has been a matter of concern in both international fora as well as in national policy making.

1 Gender bias in such statement is not to be missed!
2 Source: http://www.un.org/en/documents/udhr/index.shtml#a25, accessed on October 4, 2014.
3 *Adopted and opened for signature, ratification and accession by General Assembly resolution 2200A (XXI) of 16 December 1966 and entered* into force 3 January 1976, in accordance with Article 27 of the Covenant, accessed on October 4, 2014.
4 Source: https://treaties.un.org/Pages/ViewDetails.aspx?src=TREATY&mtds g_no=IV-3&chapter=4&lang= en,accessed on October 4, 2014.

protect and ensure the full and progressive realisation of the right to adequate housing[5]". The 2001 meeting, Istanbul +5, reiterated the 1996 Istanbul Agreement and Habitat Agenda and established the UN Human Settlement Programme to promote the right to housing in cooperation with the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights. UN–HABITAT programme is the major international forum for the advocacy of right to housing. It is supposed to promote housing rights through awareness campaigns, and to develop benchmarks and monitoring systems.

The human right to adequate housing is the right of every human being to acquire and sustain a secure house in which she can live in peace and dignity.

The human right to adequate housing is the right of every human being to acquire and sustain a secure house in which she can live in peace and dignity. The right to housing is considered as one of the prime human rights in a number of international human rights instruments. "Housing meets a primary human need and housing rights are now enshrined within international human rights law, regional and constitutional legal instruments. These rights extend beyond shelter, and encompass adequacy, affordability of housing and security of tenure"[6]. A house provides shelter and security from weather, climate, protection from encroachment of property and physical security. It provides personal space and privacy and a roof under which a family can be bound. Thus, housing is a psychological need of a human being. It provides a space for socialization and also at times can provide space for commercial activities by its occupants.

In most of the countries, irrespective of whether it is developed or developing, not all its people can afford housing and hence, the homeless are compelled to take shelter on pavements, under bridges, in cars, railway stations, and public parks, and in slums. In a country like India with a huge population and limited land resources, it is difficult for the Government(s), states and Central, to grant housing as a constitutionally fundamental right to every citizen. Rising population, rapid urbanization, developmental aspirations of population, etc., have resulted in housing shortage not only in terms of quantity but also in terms of their inhabitable quality.

Governments do try to reduce the number of homeless people through both direct and indirect methods. Enabling people to secure livelihoods and education are the indirect methods of aiding them to obtain housing. In India, especially for the economically weaker and marginalized sections of society, a number of initiatives have been undertaken both at the Central and State Government levels. We will discuss these schemes later in this chapter (Section 7.7).

[5] Source: http://www.un.org/ga/Istanbul+5/booklet10.pdf, accessed on October 4, 2014

[6] http://www.nuigalway.ie/media/housinglawrightsandpolicy/Encyclopedia-CH699_Kenna_v2.pdf, accessed on October 4, 2014

In the sections 7.2 to 7.7, we discuss the various aspects of housing in Koppal district and its taluks. We discuss these aspects both for the district as a whole and for rural and urban areas. This is to highlight the rural-urban differences as regards housing, if any. We also provide the respective figures for Karnataka state so as to gauge the distance of the district and taluks from the state level figures.

Various criteria can be used for ascertaining the nature of housing. These could be: (i) ownership/property right of house; (ii) the use(s) of the house; (iii) the physical condition of the house as a whole; and, (iv) material used for the construction of various components of the house, such as, floor, walls and the roof.

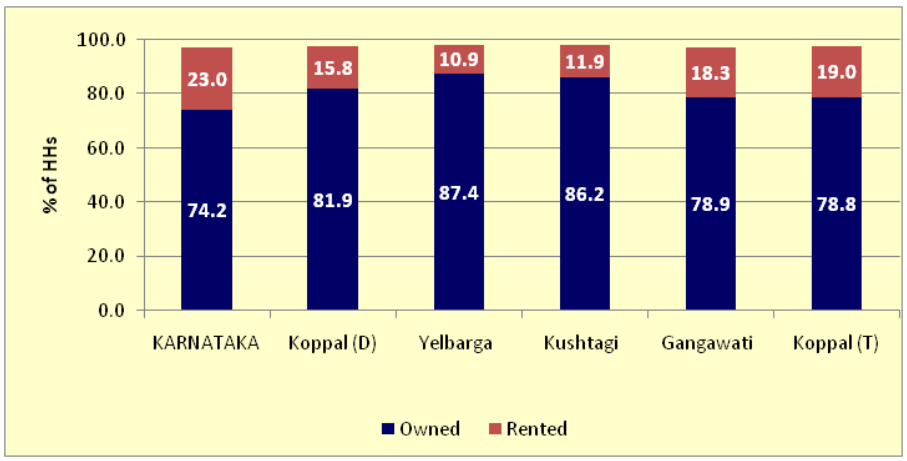
7.2: Housing Status

In Figure 7.1A to 7.1C, we indicate the ownership status of occupants of the houses. We can see from these figures that as compared to the state, the % of households (HHs) who own houses in Koppal district and also in its four taluks are higher as compared with the respective figure for Karnataka. The proportions of HHs who do not occupy houses (see last column of Annexure Table A7.1) are somewhat comparable with the state level figures.

A larger proportion of households who occupy houses on a rental basis are witnessed in urban rather than rural areas. One can expect a larger migrant population in more urbanized taluks than in other taluks. It may be pertinent to note that in Koppal district and in its various taluks, about 96 to 98 percent of the households who occupy houses use it for residential purposes. Remaining household use it for residence-cum-other commercial purposes (Annexure Table A7.2).

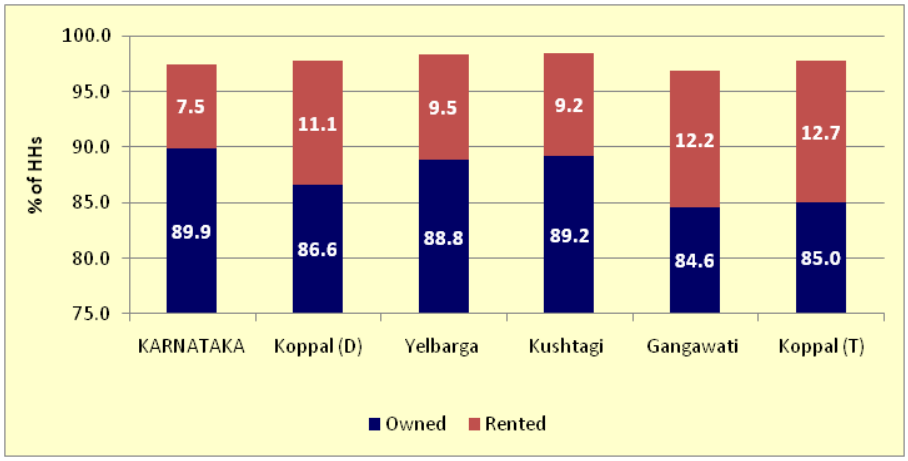
As regards the ownership of houses in the taluks of the district, again the urbanization is related negatively to the proportion of houses owned by the households. Gangawati and Koppal taluks which are more urbanized have a higher proportion of households who occupy rented houses than the others (Figure 7.1A). Figures 7.1B and 7.1C also reconfirm the negative relationship between degree of urbanization and the ownership of houses. This is important from the policy point of view that there ought to be more emphasis on providing houses in urban areas.

Figure 7.1A: Ownership Status of Housing, 2011



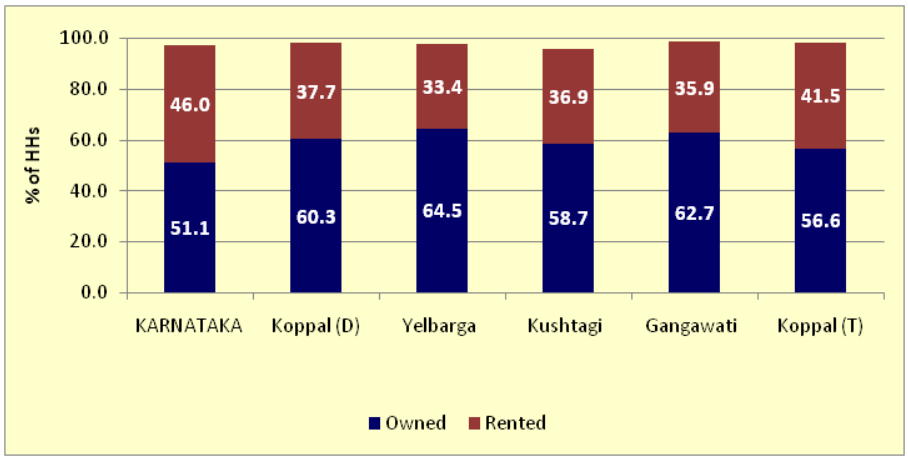
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.1B: Ownership Status of Housing (Rural), 2011



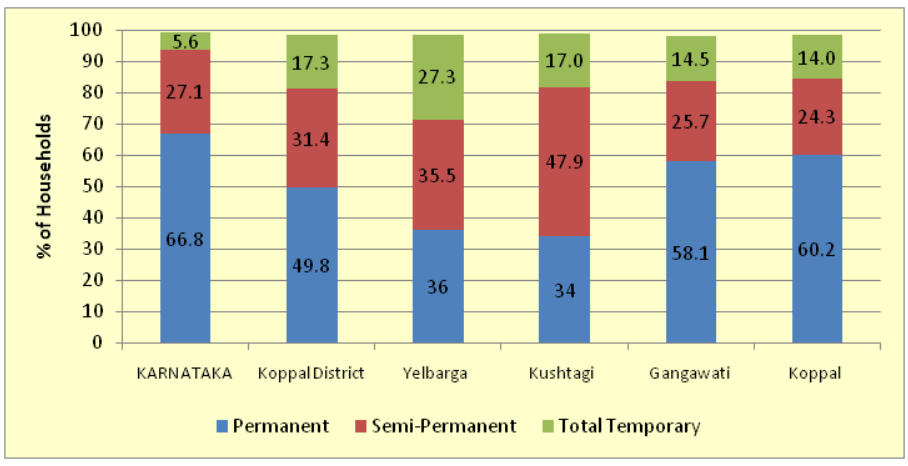
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.1C: Ownership Status of Housing (Urban), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.2A Status of Housing Condition (Total), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Census 2011, Government of India, also classifies houses into three major categories: (i) permanent; (ii) semi-permanent; and, (iii) total temporary. This classification is based on the type of material used for construction of walls, floor and roof. The houses which are constructed with 'mud', 'unburnt bricks or wood' or 'grass' thatch, bamboo, etc., or plastic or polythene are deemed as non-serviceable houses. In Figures 7.2A to 7.2C, present the status of houses according to the material used in the construction. As compared to the state, the district and taluks of the district have almost three times or more percentage of households who live in temporary houses. Here, also the urban-rural differences are noticeable. In urban areas a larger proportion of households occupy permanent houses as compared to that in rural areas. In brief, the duality in provision of permanent housing across rural-urban areas is evident in the district. Koppal and Gangawati taluks are better than Yelburga and Kushtagi in terms of households residing in permanent houses, though the respective figures are much below state level figure.

7.3: Siteless Households

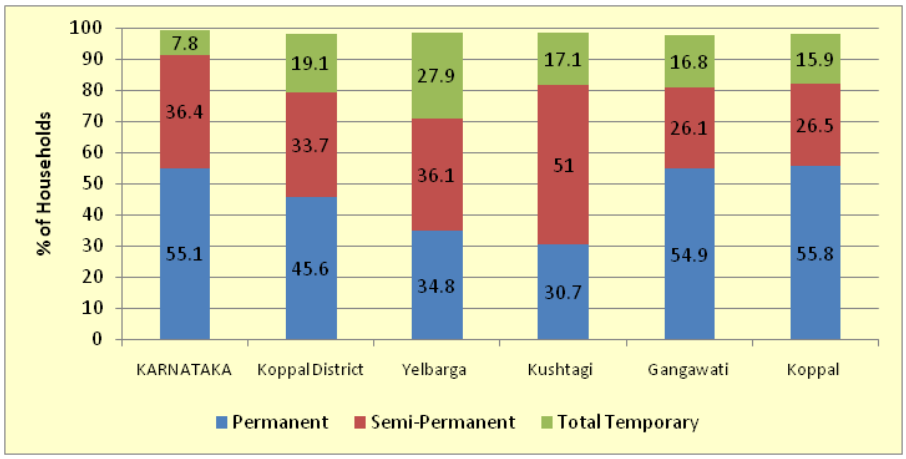
Figure 7.3 provides a synoptic view of the percentage of households who are siteless (who do not have even a site for construction of house) in the district. Proportion of households who are site-less is a negative indicator for human development. The proportion of

households who are siteless ranges from about 15 to 25 % across the taluks and in the district about 18 % households do not have a house site. Yelburga has the maximum percentage of siteless households and though the district administration should reduce the siteless households across taluks, special attention should be paid to Yelburga taluk.

7.4: Households with Pucca Houses

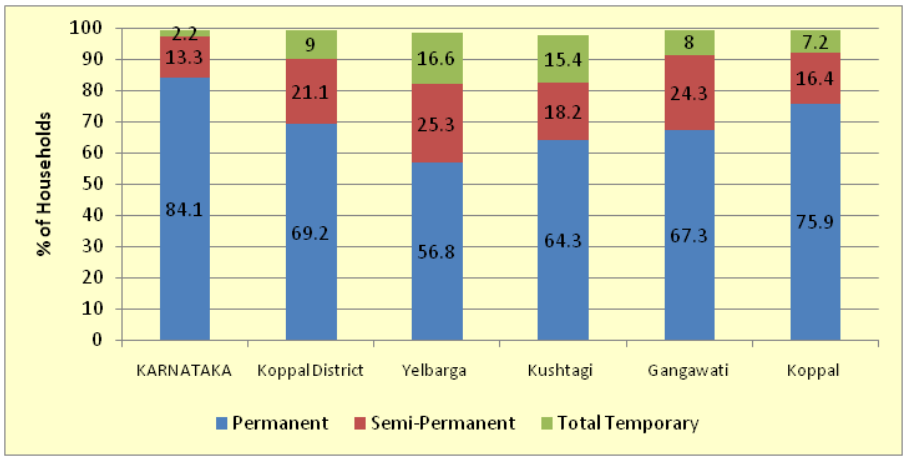
About 40 % of the households in Koppal district reside in pucca houses. The inter-taluk disparity in this regard is rather obvious from Figure 7.4. Nearly half of the households in Gangawati and Koppal taluks live in pucca houses. As against this, only one fourth of households live in pucca houses in Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks. Urbanization and pucca houses seem to be positively correlated. Pucca houses are more secure from the point of physical security of the occupants and the valuables kept at home. However, these houses may not be environment-friendly and hence, the housing policy should take cognizance of the material used for housing, damage to environment and the climatic conditions of the area where the housing has to be provided. The interventions by the governments seldom consider these facets whilst providing houses.

Figure 7.2B Status of Housing Condition (Rural), 2011



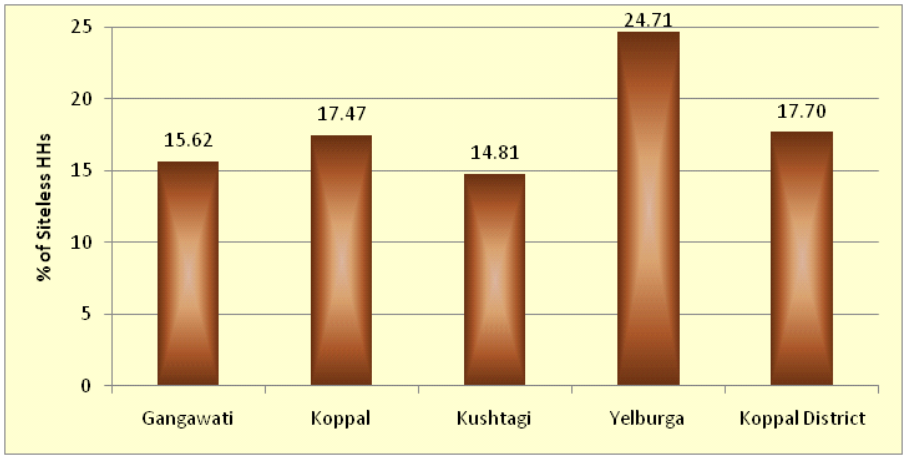
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.2C Status of Housing Condition (Urban), 2011



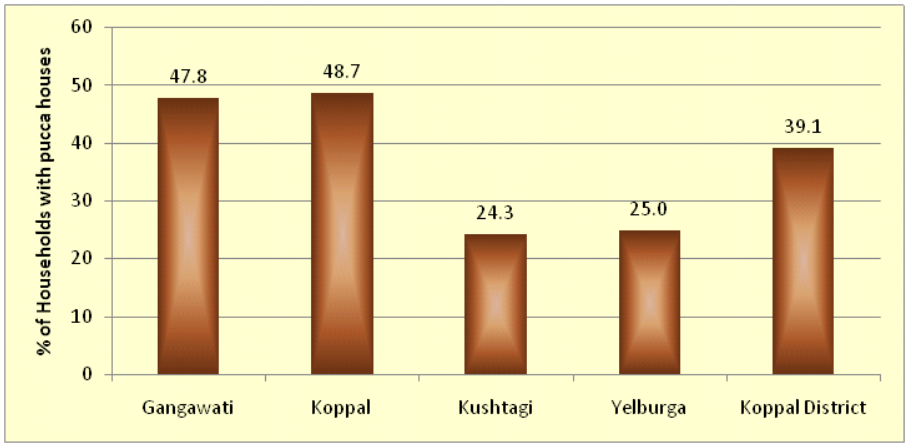
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

Figure 7.3: Percentage of Siteless Households, 2011



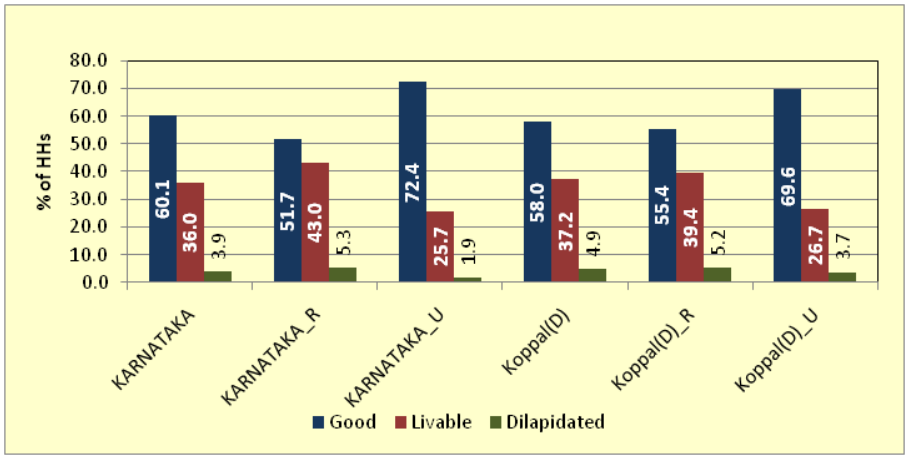
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

Figure 7.4: Percentage of Households with Pucca Houses, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

Figure 7.5: Status of Housing Condition, 2011



Source: Based on data provided by Census 2011, Government of India
Note: D, U and R denote District, Urban and Rural households, respectively.

7.5: Households without Proper Houses

Figure 7.5 presents the status of housing according to the condition of housing, classified as good, livable and dilapidated. In absolute sense, only 58 % of the district households live in good houses. Thus, in an absolute sense, there is a good scope to improve the status of housing in the district. In a relative sense (compared to the state), it is heartening to note that Koppal district housing status is comparable, and in the case of rural areas it is marginally better than the rural part of Karnataka (detailed data provided in Annexure Table A7.2). It may also be noted that the urban households in the district have a higher proportion of good houses as compared to their rural counterparts. Thus, the housing policy in the district should focus more on rural households as compared to the urban households.

7.6: Schemes for Housing Facilities

There are several schemes for providing housing to people in Karnataka. Some of the schemes are centrally sponsored (CSSs) while others are state sponsored schemes (SSSs). These schemes are meant for different segments of people.

7.6.1 Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSSs)

1. Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY)

Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) is CSS housing scheme (for rural areas) for the houseless poor families and those living in dilapidated and kuccha houses with a component for providing house sites to the landless poor as well. The scheme is meant to enable Below Poverty Line (BPL) households identified by the community through Gram Sabhas following criteria suggested for such identification from time to time, to build their houses or get house sites with financial and technical assistance from the Government. The scheme has the

following components: (i) Assistance for construction of a new house; (ii) Upgradation of kuccha or dilapidated houses; (iii) Provision of house sites.

The cost of the scheme, except the component for provision of house sites, is shared between Government of India and State Governments in the ratio 75:25[1]. Up to 20% of the district allocation can be used for upgradation of kuccha/dilapidated houses of families below poverty line as decided by the States on the basis of need. Up to 4% of the funds released can be utilised for administering the scheme, of which up to 0.5% can be retained at the state level and the balance has to be transferred to the districts.

2. Rajiv Awaas Yojana (RAY)

Rajiv Awaas Yojana (RAY) is a centrally sponsored housing scheme for urban areas. It is intended to achieve a "Slum Free India" with inclusive and equitable cities. It aims at providing every citizen with access to basic civic infrastructure and social amenities and decent shelter. RAY is supposed to be implemented in a mission mode and the implementing agencies, viz., States/UTs/Urban Local Bodies (ULBs)/Central Government Agencies, are entitled for financial assistance from the Central Government for providing housing and improvement of basic civic infrastructure and social amenities in slum areas.

7.6.2 The State Sponsored Schemes (SSSs)

The SSSs are meant for Economically Weaker Section (EWS), SC/ST, siteless and occupants of huts and households belonging to Special Occupational Groups (SOGs). It may be noted that the affirmative action regarding females has been incorporated in these schemes through provision of ownership of houses. Hakku Patra (Title Deed) in the case of all housing/ house site schemes has to be in the name of wife as well, except in the cases of unmarried male/widower beneficiary in which case males are entitled for title deed in their names.

The flagship schemes of the state government is the Ashraya Scheme with its several variants, viz., Ashraya-Rural House Sites scheme, Ashraya-Urban House Sites scheme, Ashraya-Rural Housing Scheme, Ashraya-Urban Housing Scheme, Ashraya scheme for Housing for Special Occupational Groups. In addition to Ashraya scheme, the state government also has other schemes, viz., Basava Housing Scheme and Ambedkar Housing Scheme. Houses have also been constructed under Karnataka Housing Board schemes; details of these schemes are

Rajiv Awaas Yojana (RAY) is a centrally sponsored housing scheme for urban areas. It is intended to achieve a "Slum Free India.

[1] In the case of North Eastern States the ratio is 90:10. The cost of providing house sites would be shared 50:50 between Government of India and State Governments. Government of India would provide the full cost in respect of Union Territories (UTs).

given in Annexure Tables A7.3 to A7.9. In Tables 7.1 and 7.2 we report the performance of these schemes in Koppal district.

Table 7.1: Houses/House Sites Allotted in Koppal District (2011-12)

Housing/ House Site Scheme	% of Total				Total
	SC	ST	OBC	Others	(No.s)
House Sites Allotted (Ashraya Scheme)	24.0	11.0	0.0	65.1	146
Houses Constructed (Ashraya Scheme)	44.7	7.4	0.0	47.9	1072
Indira Awaas Houses	21.1	22.8	14.9	41.1	705
Houses Constructed (Dr.B.R. Ambedkar Scheme)	76.6	23.4	0.0	0.0	175

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

It can be seen from Table 7.1 that about 1952 houses have been constructed and 146 house sites have been allotted under the various housing schemes in the district. In addition, a few houses have been constructed for High Income Group (HIG) and Low Income Group (LIG) as can be seen from Table 7.2. In relation to the number of houseless/site-less people in the district, the supply of housing by the district seems to be rather inadequate.

Table 7.2: Houses Constructed Under Karnataka Housing Board Schemes (2011-12)

Taluks	HIG	LIG
Gangawati	17	6
Koppal (T)	9	16
Koppal (D)	26	22

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

7.7: Households and Asset Status

The three types of assets of the households, viz., enablers for communication, transportation and penetration of information technology, which are pertinent from the point of view of standard of living and on which reliable data is available, (barring land property and financial assets) have been discussed in this section.

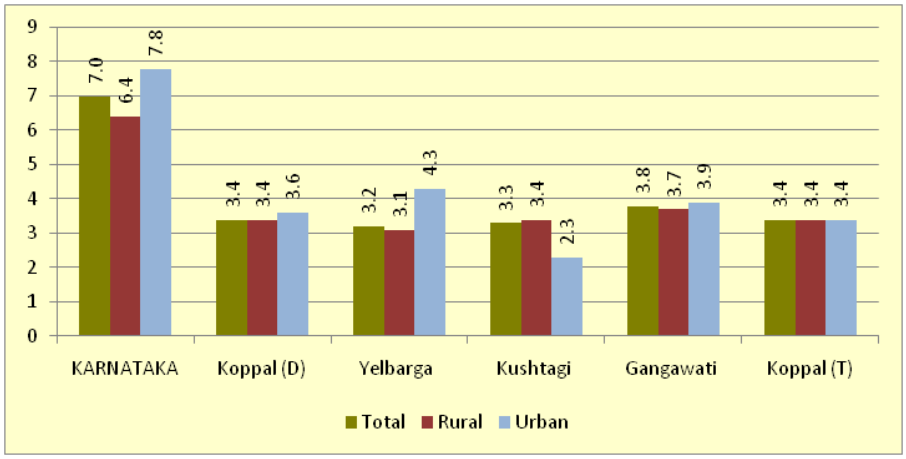
7.7.1: Assets for Communication

In Koppal district, the percentage of HHs who own landline phones only are merely about 3.4 % as compared with the respective figure of 7 % for the state as a whole (Figure 7.6). The deficit can be seen both in rural as well as urban areas of the district and its taluks if compared with the state figures. As landline phones are being displaced/ substituted by the mobile phones, it is necessary to examine the ownership of mobile phones as well. The penetration of mobile phones is fairly good in Koppal district (Figure 7.7) and its taluks, if compared with the respective state figures. This perhaps is an indicator that mobile phones are almost a necessity, if people wish to remain connected with the community. It may also be noted that the rural areas of Yelburga and Kushtagi show lower penetration of mobiles as compared to the other two taluks of the district.

The percentage of households who own both landline and mobiles (Figure 7.8) is much lesser for Koppal district and its taluks as compared to that for the state. It may be noted that more often than not, the younger and literate populations are more adept at using mobiles as compared to the older population.

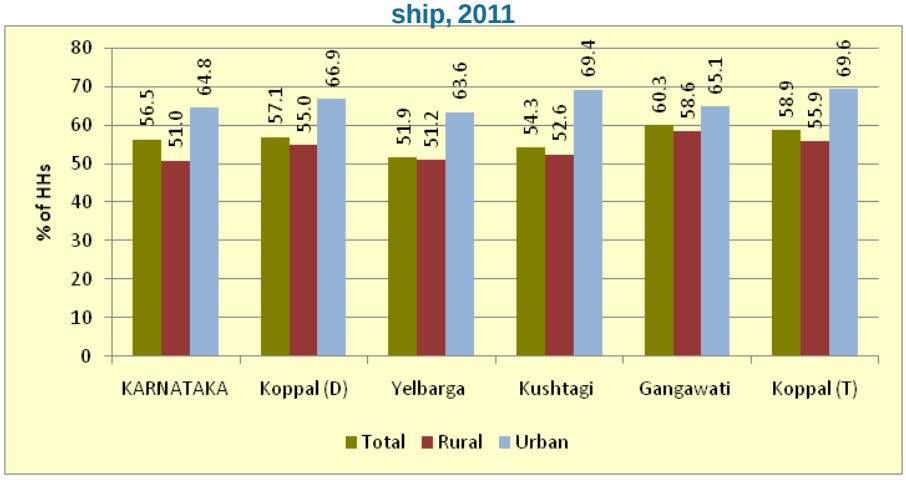
Radio, transistors, television are some of the media through which extension activities of agricultural sector are being pursued. Hence, for a farming community which is not linked to internet, it is desirable that people use these media for entertainment as well as professional and educational purposes. Percentage of households owning radio/transistors in the district and its taluks is also much less as compared to the respective state figures as can be seen from Figure 7.9. The same is true about the ownership of televisions (Figure 7.10), though the disparity is somewhat lesser if we compare Koppal taluk with the respective state figures. Moreover, the urban-rural disparity is rather pronounced in the district as regards ownership of television is concerned.

Figure 7.6: Percentage of Household with Only Landline Phone Ownership, 2011



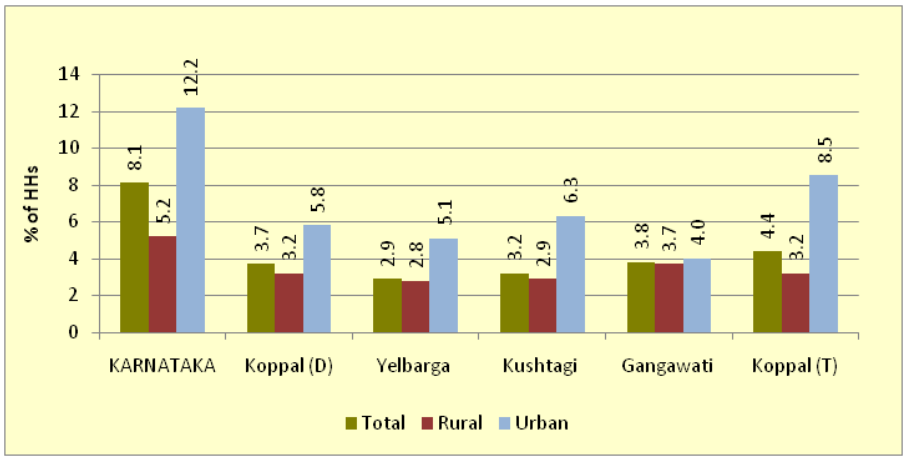
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.7: Percentage of Household with only Mobile Phone Ownership, 2011



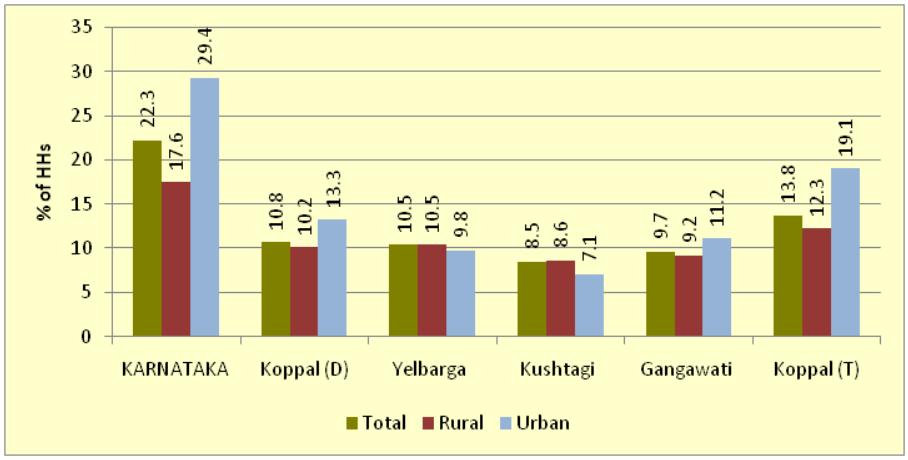
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.8: Percentage of Household with Both Landline and Mobile Phone Ownership, 2011



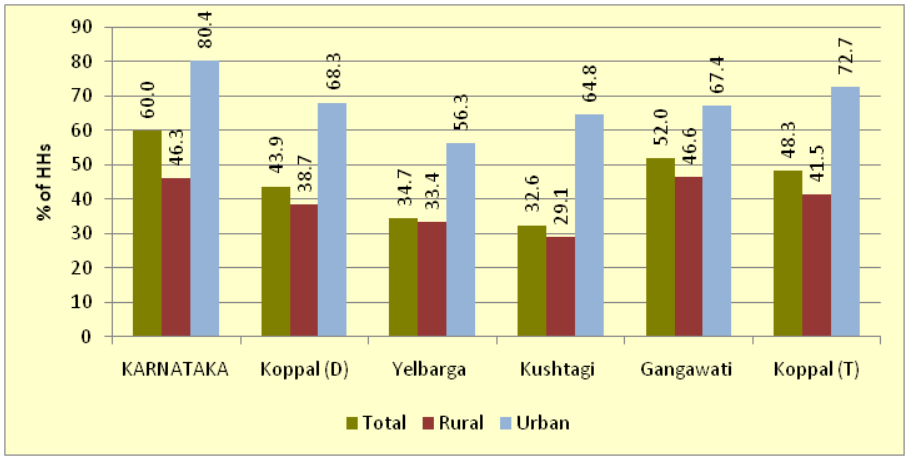
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.9 Percentage of Household with Ownership of Radio/ Transistor, 2011



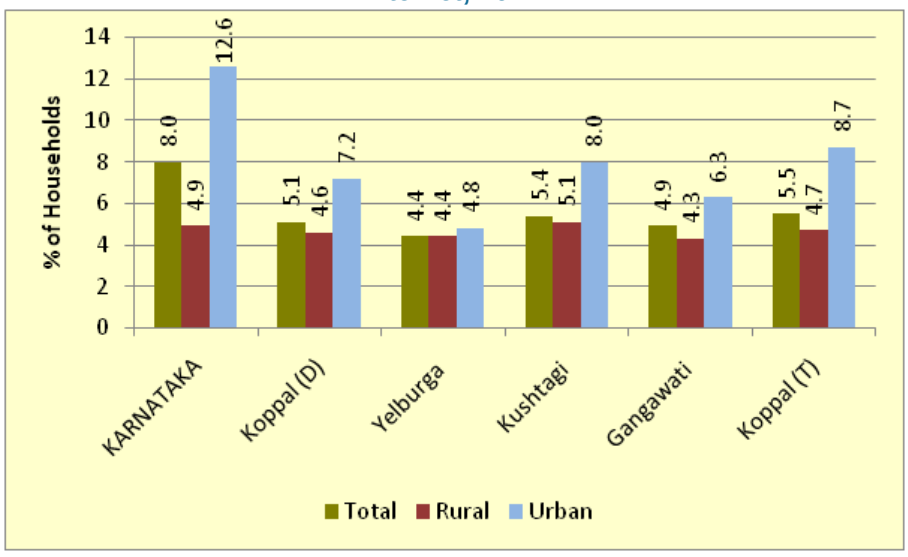
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.10 Percentage of Household with Ownership of Television, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

Figure 7.11: Percentage of Household with Computer/Laptop without Internet, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

7.7.2: Assets Indicating Penetration of Information Technology (IT)

As regards percentage of households owning computers without internet (Figure 7.11), the district does have a deficit as compared to the respective figure for the state as a whole. It may be noted that this disparity is primarily due to the disparity witnessed by urban areas rather than in rural areas. The penetration of IT can be ascertained by % of HHs using internet. It can be seen (Figure 7.12) that the district and all its taluks are way behind the state level penetration, and this is true for rural as well as urban areas. The district clearly exemplifies the case of digital divide between the state and the district!

7.7.3: Assets for Travel and Transportation

Travel and transportation is pertinent from the point of enabling people to move and take advantage of markets and other facilities, such as, education and health. The need for vehicles may be for movement of persons, goods needed for consumption and for the agricultural produce. For the former, bicycles, two wheelers are used in rural locales. For transporting the agricultural produce, Jeeps, Vans and trucks are used. These vehicles enable the farmers to take advantage of higher prices for their agricultural produce in markets which may be located far off.

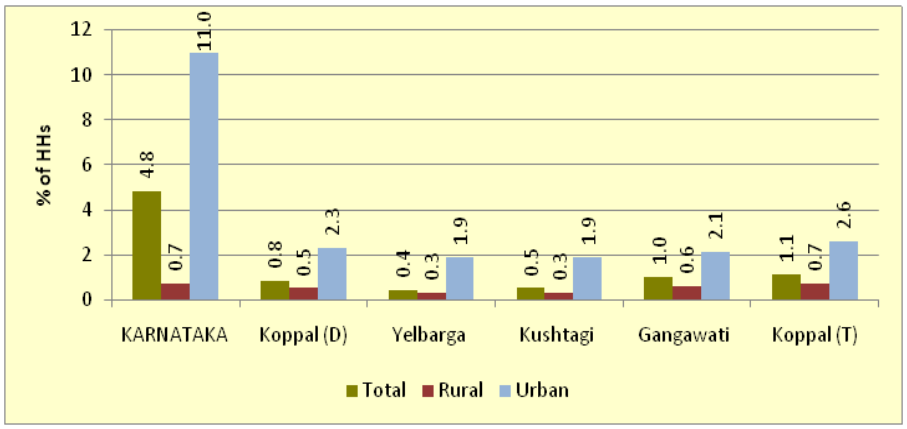
It can be seen from Figure 7.13 that the proportion of HHs owning bicycles

is marginally higher in Koppal district as compared to the state. It is also interesting to note that at the state level, the % of HHs who owns bicycle in urban area is less than that in rural area, whereas, situation is just the reverse in the case of Koppal district and all its taluks. This may be an indicator of the lack of purchasing power of rural population of the district. It may not be out of place to mention that use of bicycles is indeed an environment friendly and healthy way of personal transport and is very much in line with the sustainable development. Use of bicycles by urban folk in Koppal district, therefore, is a welcome sign.

Figure 7.14 depicts the ownership of two wheelers. It can be seen from this Figure that a higher percentage of HHs own two wheelers in urban areas as compared to that in rural areas, at the state level, district level as well as at taluk levels. In this case the inequality across taluks is quite evident, with Kushtagi and Yelburga lagging much behind the other two taluks and the state as well. Gangawati and Koppal taluks are somewhat comparable in this regard to the respective figures for the state.

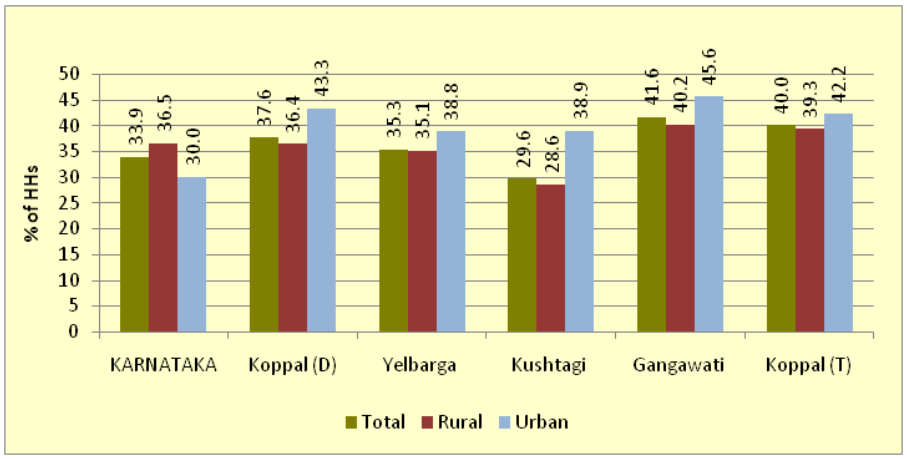
The ownership of four wheelers (Figure 7.15) is indicative of prosperity. The disparity is more pronounced between the state and the district rather than district and its taluks. Moreover, the disparity is more on account of the disparity in the urban areas rather than the rural areas.

Figure 7.12: Percentage of Household with Computer/Laptop with Internet, 2011



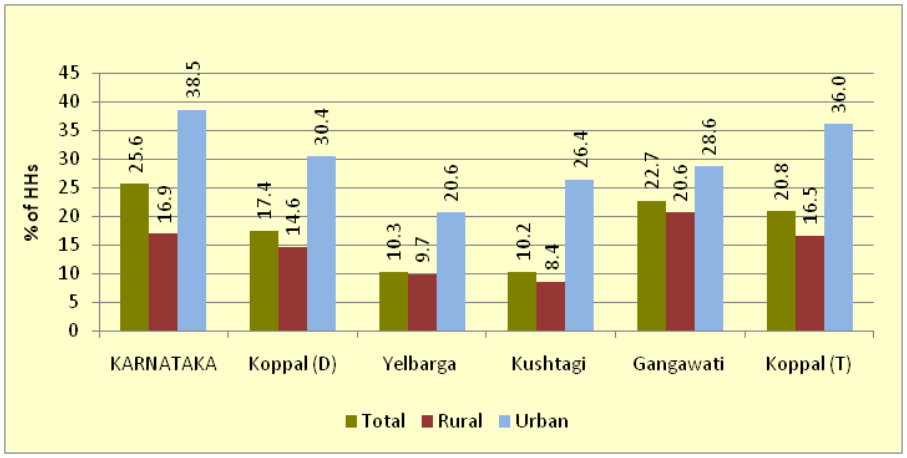
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.13: Percentage of Household with Bicycle Ownership, 2011



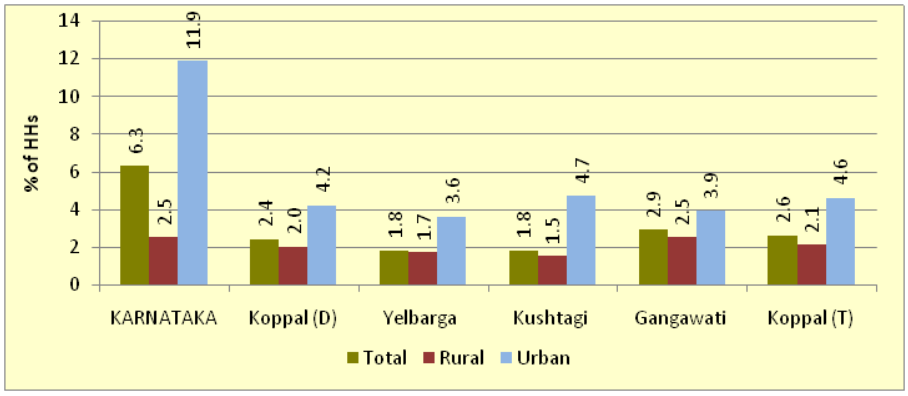
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.14: Percentage of Household with Scooter/ Motorcycle/ Moped Ownership, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.15 Percentage of Household with Car/ Jeep/Van Ownership, 2011

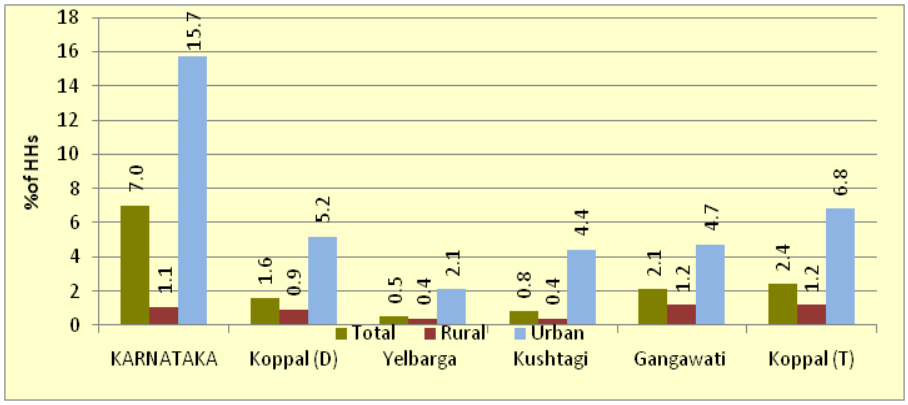


Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

7.7.4: Overall Assets

Ownership of overall assets (Figure 7.16) is an indicator of the overall prosperity of the people. The rural-urban divide is obvious both at the state as well as the district and taluk levels. Moreover, the distance of Koppal district from the state level ownership of these assets is also to be noted. The socio-economic backwardness of Yelburga and Kushtagi taluks seems to have perputated and they have remained as the most backward taluks, despite the financial support that seems to have been provided through the SDP.

Figure 7.16: Percentage of Household with Ownership of Different Assets, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

7.8: Drinking Water

Civilizations develop near water resources. Availability of water is essential for human survival and also one of the determinants of economic activity. Since water is provided by the nature, it should be available free of cost (or at nominal cost) which is needed for survival. Beyond this need, water can be treated as an economic good. It is needed as an input for agricultural sector. Growth of construction sector, in particular which is rather labour intensive, depends crucially on availability of water. Water availability is relevant from gender perspective as well. It is mostly the women who fetch water needed for the household. This deprives them, *inter alia*, from other uses of their time.

Access to water and sanitation services is a human right, vital for development and well being. Drinking water and sanitation are basic provisions that reflect civilized standard of living. Unequal access to water supply and sanitation is one of the key development challenges for the state. The Millennium Development Goals aim at halving the proportion of people without sustainable access to drinking water and basic sanitation, by 2015. India, as part of its commitment to the United Nations (UN) Millennium Goals

(MDGs), has promised to provide 80% of its population with access to improved[1] water sources by 2015. According to Karnataka State Water Policy (2002)[2], has set the priority for water allocation in the following order: (i) Drinking water; (ii) Irrigation; (iii) Hydropower; (iv) Aquaculture; (v) Agro industries; (vi) Non-Agricultural; (vii) Industries; and, (viii) Navigation and other uses. As one of its objects, this policy pronounces providing drinking water at the rate of 55 lpcd in the rural areas, 70 liters per person per day in towns and 100 liters per person per day in the city municipal council areas and 135 liters per person per day in city corporation areas[3].

Further considering the fact that the ground water is not fit for drinking purposes in 4500 villages on account of high fluoride or iron content or brackishness, the policy identifies the need for water supply systems based on surface water sources like perennial rivers and reservoirs for larger habitations, although it could reduce water available to irrigation. However, even after a decade of declaration of the State Water Policy, 2002, 60% of the habitations[4] in rural Karnataka do not get a minimum of 55 lpcd as envisaged in the policy. First and foremost, the water should be made available preferably within the premises so as to reduce the time spent on fetching water, a task performed mainly by women.

The habitations in the district receive water from both surface and ground sources. Urban areas of Koppal and Gangawati taluks and some villages (22%) from these taluks get water from Tungabhadra River. Kushtagi, urban area receives water from Krishna, while bore wells are the main sources of water supply in Yelburga taluk. Around 16% of the villages in Yelburga taluk and 7% of the villages in Kushtagi taluk get treated water from the rivers under Multi Village Scheme (MVS). Totally 15% of the villages in the district receive water from surface sources and provision for another 26% of the villages is in progress under MVS. As per 2011 Census, 69.54 % of households (urban & rural) have access to water in Koppal district. It means around 31% of households still do not have access to drinking water in the district. It is important to note that provision of drinking water is not uniform across the district and varies widely from one taluk to another taluk. For instance the percentage of households with drinking water,

The habitations in the district receive water from both surface and ground sources.

1 According to WHO/UN definition, improved water sources include a mix of piped water, public tap,/stand pipe, tube well/borehole, protected dug well, protected spring and rain water collection (see WHO/UNICEF, http://www.wssinfo.org/definiations-methods/watsan-ladder/, accessed on 30 June, 2013.

2 http://waterresources.kar.nic.in/state_ water_policy-2002.htm, accessed on 30 June, 2013.

3 Source: http://waterresources.kar.nic.in/state_water_policy-2002.htm, accessed on 30 June, 2013.

4 Annual Report (2007-08), RDPR, Government of Karnataka

Koppal district, which was categorised as one of the hot spots (State Environment Report, 2003) in terms of both quality and availability of water has 41% of the hand pumps (HP) in non working condition.

including both rural and urban areas, is lower in Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks (59% and 64% respectively) than in Gangawati and Koppal taluks (74% and 75% respectively). The provision of water supply in the district is better (83%) in urban areas than in rural areas (66%) and is nearer to state average in both the cases. But, within urban areas the access to drinking water is better in Koppal and Gangawati City Municipal Council (CMC) areas (84% and 88% respectively) than in Kushtagi Town Municipal Council (TMC) and Yelburga Town Panchayat (TP) areas (74% and 64% respectively).

Water supply schemes existing in the district as of March 2013 with details of those in working conditions and defunct are presented in Table 7.3. Koppal district, which was categorised as one of the hot spots (State Environment Report, 2003) in terms of both quality and availability of water has 41% of the hand pumps (HP) in non working condition. Even the Public Water Supply (PWS) facilities and Mini Water Supply (MWS) schemes are not maintained properly with 32% and 28% of them being defunct.

The urban areas of Koppal and Gangawati taluks do not seem to have major water problems as they get water from Tungabhadra River, which is treated and supplied to households. Krishna River connected from Banner. But due to breakage of pipe between the supply source and distribution point, the town is being supplied with water once in a weak, and in emergency cases from bore wells also. The Municipal officials opine that the problem will be solved once they get connection from Alamatti, which was to be completed by March, 2014.

According to the Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation, Government of India, 40 lpcd is the minimum requirement for meeting domestic and personal needs. But, in Koppal district (see Table 7.4), only 36 % of the habitations are getting water more than 40 lpcd, which means about 64 % of the habitations get insufficient water (i.e. less than 40 lpcd). Moreover, around 31 % of the habitations

Table 7.3: Water Supply Facilities in Koppal as on 31-3-2012

Sl. No.	Taluk	No of Habitations	Existing			Working			Defunct		
			PWS	MWS	HP	PWS	MWS	HP	PWS	MWS	HP
1.	Gangawati	239	122	399	1123	110	354	860	12 (10%)	45 (11%)	263 (23%)
2.	Koppal (T)	165	181	328	942	74	136	454	107 (59%)	192 (58%)	488 (52%)
3.	Kushtagi	176	176	228	690	135	182	428	41 (23%)	46 (20%)	262 (38%)
4.	Yelburga	153	215	206	1090	155	160	525	60 (28%)	46 (22%)	565 (52%)
Koppal (D)		733	694	1161	3845	474	832	2267	220 (32%)	329 (28%)	1578 (41%)

Source: Zilla Panchyat Annual Report 2013, Koppal District.

consume less than half (d" 20 lpcd) of the above specified norm.

7.8.1 Access to Drinking Water

As can be seen from Figure 7.17, about 18.2 % of households do not have drinking water supply within their premises in the state. As compared with this, the % of households not receiving water within the premises is much higher for Koppal district as a whole. Moreover, the dualism in water supply can be seen across somewhat better taluks of Gangawati and Koppal (where about one fourth of household have to fetch drinking water from sources located away from their premises) as compared to the taluks of Yelburga and Kushtagi (where more than one-third of household have to depend on drinking water which is located away from their premises). In Koppal district, about half of the households fetch drinking water from sources near their premises as compared to the respective figure of 37.3 % for the state as a whole. The disparity regarding the drinking water availability is also rather sharp both between state and Koppal district and also across taluks of Koppal district.

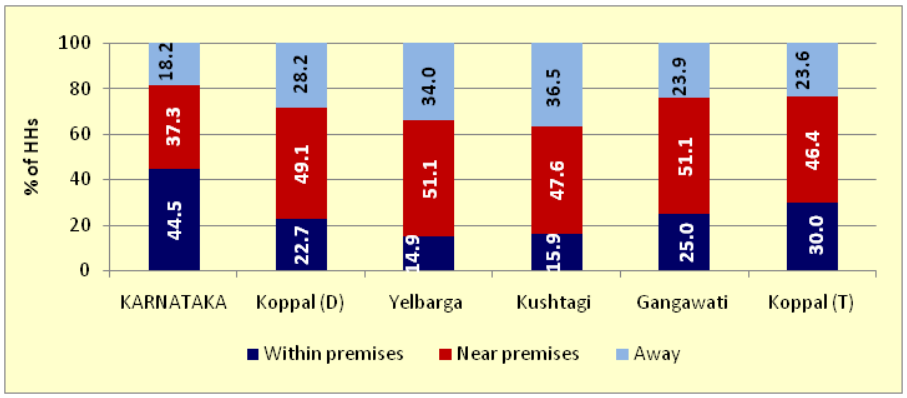
The disparity in access to water within the premises is much lesser, if rural Karnataka is compared with rural Koppal district (Figure 7.18). However, within the district, the disparity across taluks is evident. The district administration is yet to reach out to more than one-fourth of the households as regards providing drinking water to them within their premises. The disparity in access to drinking water between state and the district is more pronounced for urban areas. The inter-taluk disparity is also quite evident as seen from Figure 7.19.

Table 7.4: Habitations having Different Levels of Water Availability (LPCD), 2011-12

Habitations	Water Availability (LPCD)					
	0-10	10-20	20-30	30-40	40 +	Total
Number	35	218	230	41	298	822
As a % of total Habitations	4.3	26.5	28.0	5.0	36.3	100.0

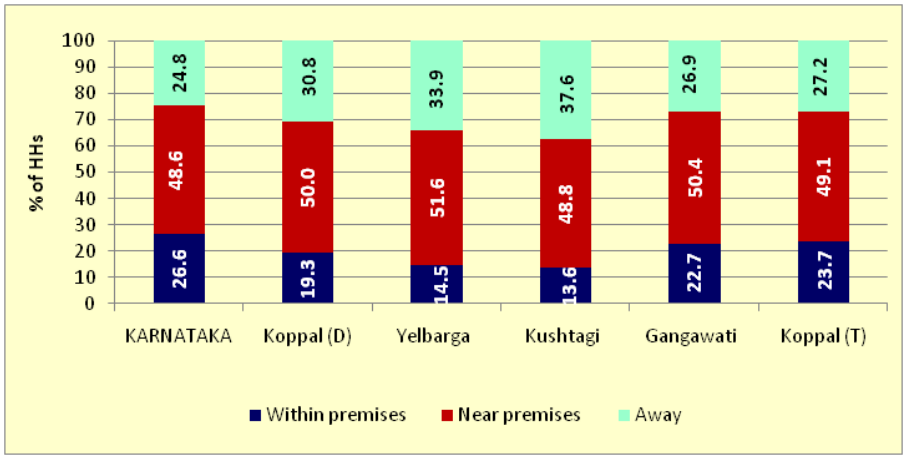
Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12.

Figure 7.17: Accessibility of Drinking Water, 2011



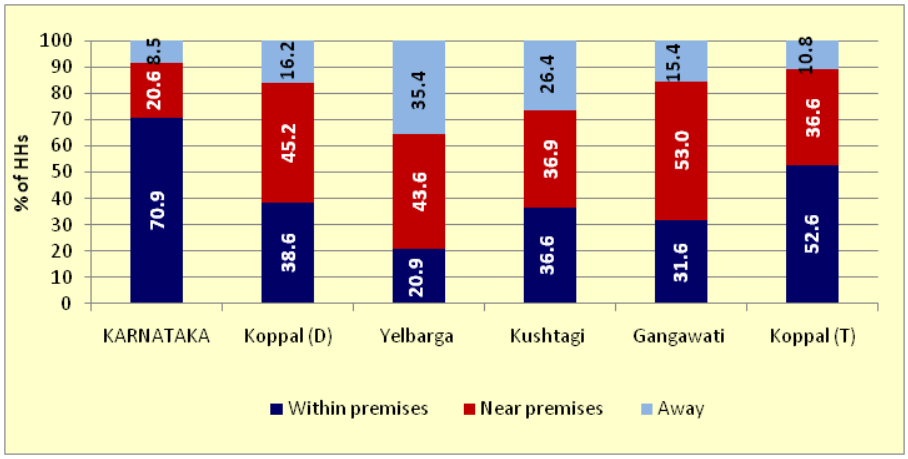
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.18: Accessibility of Drinking Water (Rural), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.19: Accessibility of Drinking Water (Urban), 2011

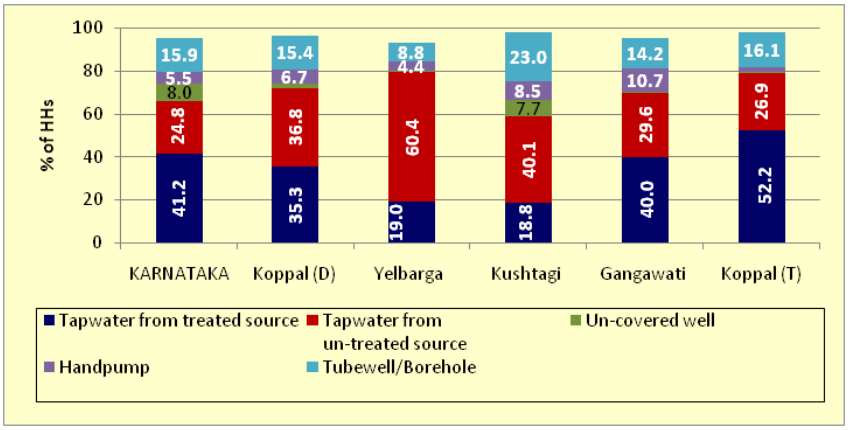


Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

7.8.2. Sources of Drinking Water

Drinking water is considered to be safe, if it is sourced from covered media. Koppal being a dry area, the water tables are rather low in the district and hence, wells are not a major source of supply of water. People have to depend on tap water, which is treated/ untreated. Water tables being low, the boreholes are another important source of water supply. Yelburga and Kushtagi primarily depend on un-treated tap water supply, whereas, Gangawati and Koppal taluks are better covered in terms of tap water supply which is treated (Figure 7.20). This is true also of rural parts of Koppal district as can be seen from Figure 7.21. Rural-Urban disparity in terms of sources of water supply is evident if we compare Figure 7.21 with Figure 7.22. Except for Yelburga which seems to be an emergency case, the treated water supply to the rest of the taluks of the district seems to be better in urban areas.

Figure 7.20: Sources of Drinking Water, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

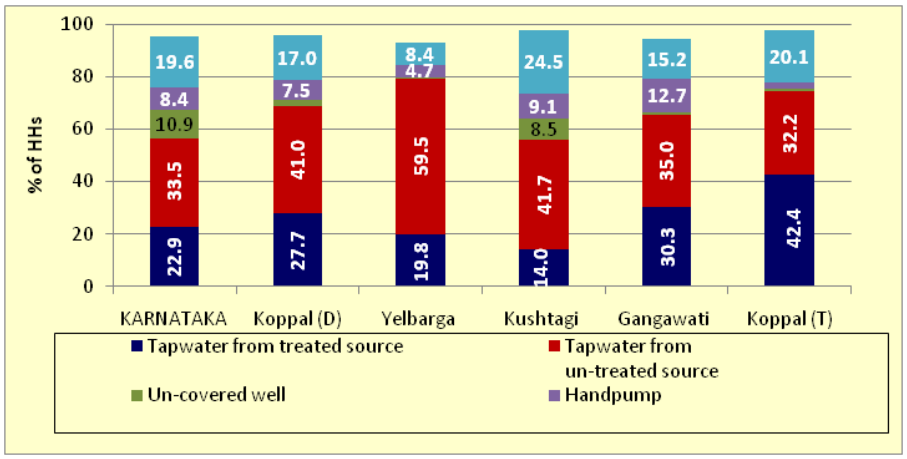
7.8.3 Water Quality

Karnataka is one of the states facing the problems of water quality in the country. According to the State Environment Report 2003, around 37% of the habitations in Karnataka and 75% of the habitations in Koppal suffered from water quality problems due to presence of fluoride, iron, brackishness and nitrate content in the water. In Koppal, fluoride was the main contaminant found in 67% of the villages in 2002. We should be happy to note that there is reduction in the number of habitations suffering from high fluoride content in water to 52% (see Table 7.5) and contamination with other elements to 65%. Although the number of affected villages has decreased, the severity of water quality problems on account of chemical contents seems to have risen in affected villages due to groundwater depletion as water is being procured from deeper aquifers. However, such comparative data for different periods on the levels of chemical content is not

available. Table 7.5 shows that water quality problem is rather severe in Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks, which largely depend on ground water sources (bore wells) than Gangawati and Koppal taluk.

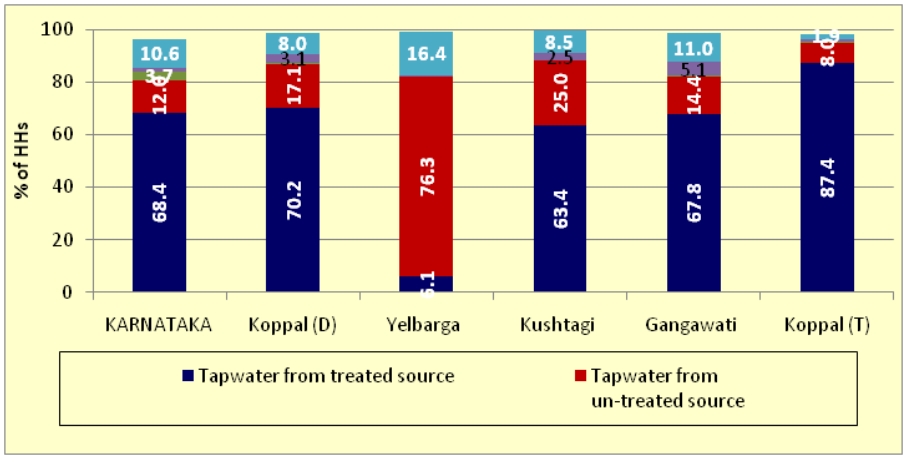
According to Indian standard (Standard IS: 10500) drinking water specification 2012, acceptable limit for fluoride content in water is 1.0 mg/L, the maximum permissible limit being 1.5 mg/L. Fluoride concentrations above 1.5 mg/L in drinking water can cause dental and skeletal fluorosis. In India, 20 million people are reported to be severely affected by fluorosis and 40 million people are exposed to risk of endemic fluorosis (Chinoy, 1991). Fluoride endemic states in India include Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Punjab, Haryana, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Kerala, Jammu and Kashmir and Delhi (Kumar and Puri, 2012). In Karnataka, Koppal district is one of severely affected districts as regards water quality. Naragund et al (2011) discuss water quality parameters for ground water quality in Koppal district. The water samples drawn from bore wells during 2006-07 from 30 villages in Koppal taluk and tested for physico-chemical parameters revealed that all the samples had at least one chemical constituent above the WHO/IS permissible limits with some samples having more than one constituent. Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) above the acceptable limits were found in 73% of

Figure 7.21: Sources of Drinking Water (Rural), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.22: Sources of Drinking Water (Urban), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Table 7.5: Villages with Contaminated Drinking Water (%)

Taluk/ District	Villages with Fluoride contamination in drinking water	Villages with other type of contamination of drinking water	Villages with contaminated water (Total)
Yelburga	61.9	8.4	70.3
Kushtagi	74.5	3.6	78.2
Gangawati	25.6	20.5	46.0
Koppal (T)	41.8	21.6	63.4
Koppal (D)	51.8	13.0	64.8

Source: Panchayati Raj Engineering Division, Koppal, 2012-13

Sulphate content above the permissible limits was found in 13.5% samples, whereas, 63.5% samples had this chemical above acceptable limits.

the samples, but all were within maximum permissible limits. Ninety seven percent samples had total hardness above acceptable limits. Around 23% of the samples had fluoride above the maximum permissible limits. All the samples had alkalinity above the acceptable limits, but well within permissible limits.

Sulphate content above the permissible limits was found in 13.5% samples, whereas, 63.5% samples had this chemical above acceptable limits. Overall, the study suggested treatment of water for hardness, fluoride, alkalinity and sulphate contents accessed from the groundwater so as to make it usable for drinking and domestic purposes in Koppal taluk. Table 7.6 provides the most recent data on the contamination of drinking water and the population affected. Exposure to excessive consumption of fluoride over a lifetime can result in increased probability of bone fractures and adverse effects on bones leading to pain and tenderness in adults. Children and younger population exposed to excessive amounts of fluoride have a higher probability of developing pits in the tooth enamel, along with a range of cosmetic effects to teeth[1]. High fluoride intakes can also have serious effects on skeletal tissues. Skeletal fluorosis (with adverse changes in bone structure) may be observed when drinking-water contains 3–6 mg of fluoride per liter while crippling skeletal fluorosis can develop only where drinking-water contains over 10 mg of fluoride per liter (IPCS, 1984)[2].

Table 7.6: Water Quality Affected Habitations & Population (As On 01/04/2014)

Block	Contamination Wise Number Of Habitations & Population									
	Total		Fluoride		Iron		Salinity		Nitrate	
	Habs	Pop	Habs	Pop	Habs	Pop	Habs	Pop	Habs	Pop
Gangawati	2	1239	1	522	0	0	1	717	0	0
Koppal (T)	6	14955	5	8917	1	6038	0	0	0	0
Kushtagi	1	939	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	939
Yelburga	3	2072	3	2072	0	0	0	0	0	0
Koppal (D)	12	19205	9	11511	1	6038	1	717	1	939

1. Habitations With Any Contamination Including Fluoride And Without Arsenic Are Counted Under 'Fluoride' Column.
2. Habitations With Any Contamination Including Iron And Without Arsenic And Fluoride Are Counted Under 'Iron' Column.
3. Habitations With Any Contamination Including Salinity And Without Arsenic, Fluoride And Iron Are Counted Under 'Salinity' Column..Habitations With Only Nitrate Contamination Are Counted Under 'Nitrate' Column.

Source:http://indiawater.gov.in/IMISReports/Reports/Physical/rpt_RWS_NoOf QualityAffHabitations_B.aspx?Rep=2&RP=Y&APP=IMIS accessed on 27-8-2014
Note: Habs indicates habitations and Pop indicates population.

7.9: Electricity

There are two major sources of lighting both in the state and in Koppal district. These are: Electricity and Kerosene. From the point of view of ultimate pollution, it is difficult to choose one over the other, if one adopts the cradle-to-grave approach for estimating consequent pollution. However, kerosene is much more harmful as its adverse effects are more localized. It is heartening to see that as regards

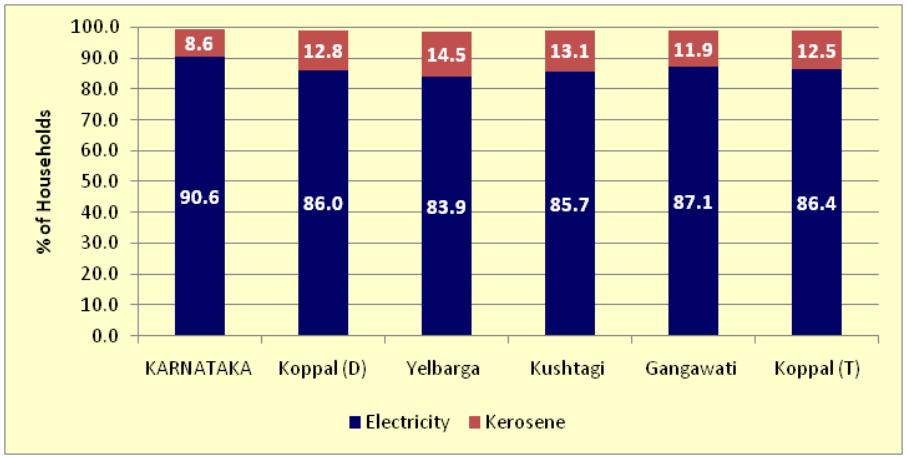
[1] http://water.epa.gov/drink/contaminants/ basicinformation/fluoride.cfm, accessed on 13-4-2014.
[2] http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/chemicals/fluoride.pdf, accessed on 13-4-2014.

sources of lighting, electricity is the predominant source of lighting, irrespective of whether it is urban or rural areas of the State, Koppal district and its taluks (Figure 7.23 – Figure 7.25). The urban-rural disparity, state vs district disparity and inter-taluk disparity is much less in the case of sources of lighting. However, given the fact that Koppal district has ample sunlight, the district ought to make use of solar energy to a greater extent. The district should harness its full potential by augmenting supply of electricity with solar and other alternative fuel supplies, such as, from gobar gas plants.

7.10: Traditional Fuel and Modern Fuel

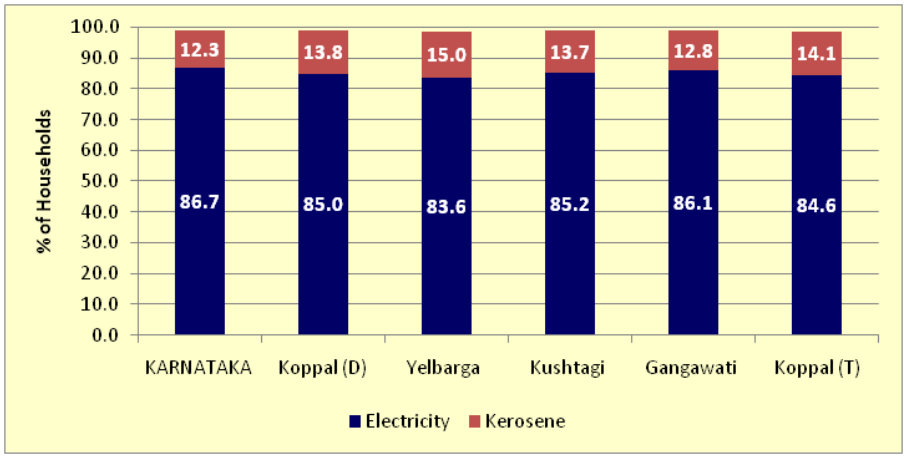
Two main forms of fuel which are (used for cooking) in the state and in the district are fire wood and LPG (Liquefied Petroleum Gas)/PNG (Piped Natural Gas). The former is the considered as traditional fuel whereas, the latter are considered as modern fuel. In the state as a whole, about 57.5 % of households use firewood, whereas, in Koppal district the respective figure is much higher (84.2). In Kushtagi and Yelburga these figures are even higher than 90 %. In rural areas of the district, the modern cooking fuel is yet to become an important source of cooking fuel in Koppal district and its taluks. Indoor pollution due to traditional cooking fuel has been known to cause health hazards for women in particular. Moreover, it is not environment friendly, as it leads to loss of vegetation. In view of this, the district administration ought

Figure 7.23: Sources of Lighting, 2011



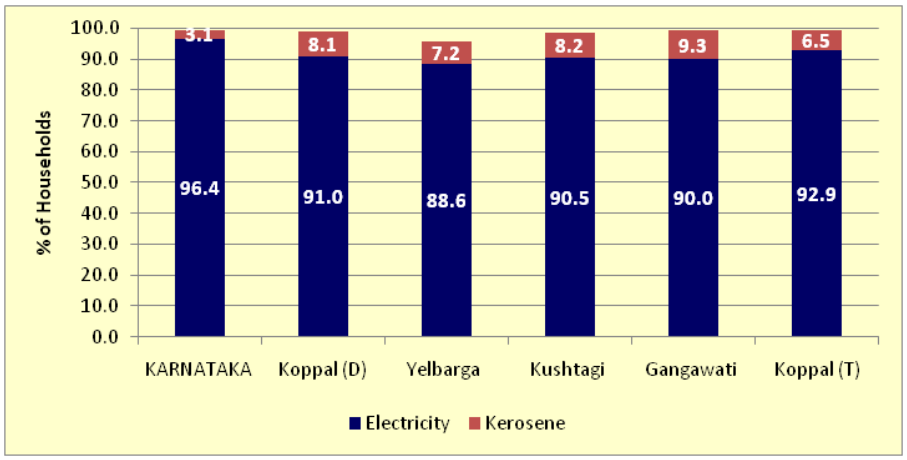
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.24: Sources of Lighting (Rural), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.25: Sources of Lighting (Urban), 2011



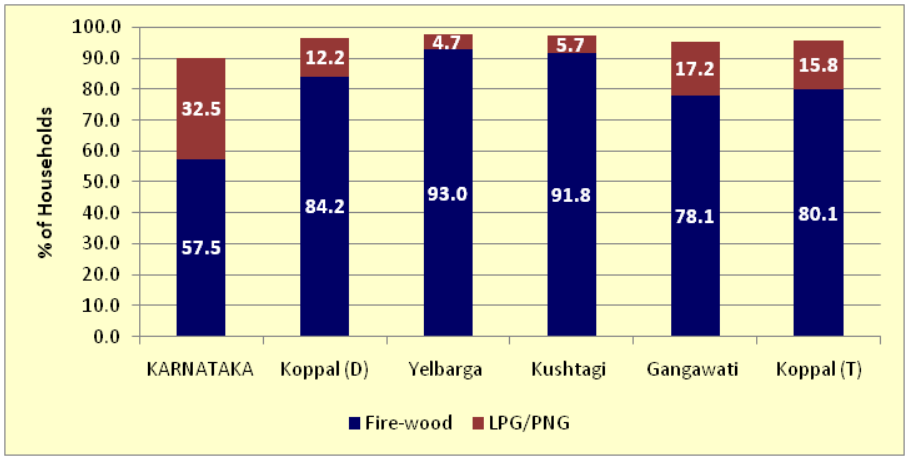
Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

to take steps to reduce reliance on traditional cooking fuel particularly in the rural parts of the district and this is true of all the taluks of the district. Though the situation is better for urban areas, there is also ample scope for substitution of modern fuel/solar energy for the fire wood.

Table 7.7: Latrine Coverage

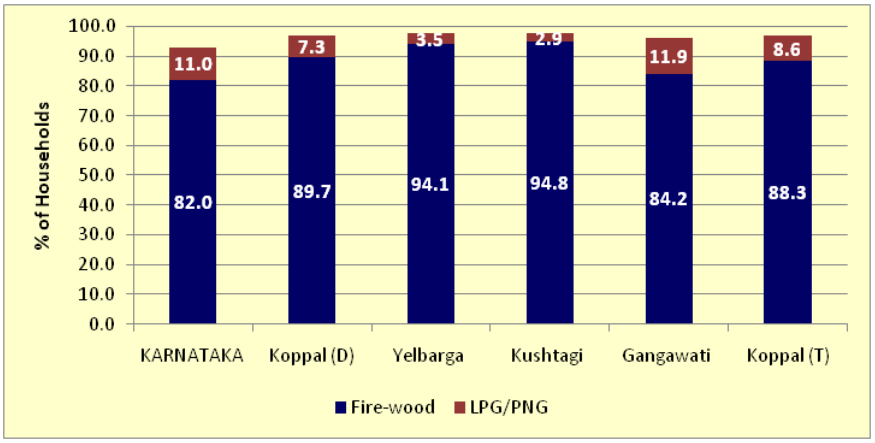
District/ State	% of HHs having latrine 2001			% of HHs having Latrine 2011			Increase in the Coverage of Latrine during 2001 to 2011		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Koppal (D)	8.5	39.5	13.8	12.0	48.4	18.5	3.5	8.9	4.7
Karnataka	17.4	75.2	37.5	28.4	84.9	51.2	11.0	9.7	13.7

Figure 7.26: Sources of Fuel, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

Figure 7.27: Sources of Fuel (Rural), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

7.11: Sanitation

7.11.1 Toilet Facilities

Sanitation[1] is an essential part of better living condition and required for healthy life. According to Census data, the state level coverage of latrines in rural areas in Karnataka has increased by 13.7% during 2001 to 2011 from 37.5% to 51.3% as shown in Table 7.7. But, in Koppal district it has increased only to 18.5% of the households were covered by toilet facility in 2011 as against 13.8 % in 2001. As regards toilet coverage, Koppal district is one of the least covered district (23rd position) in Karnataka. With such slow progress it could be difficult for Koppal district to reach MDG targets of reducing the number of households without sanitation to half (of required sanitation coverage) by 2015.

[1] The WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) for Water Supply and Sanitation, which is the official United Nations mechanism tasked with monitoring progress towards the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) relating to drinking-water and sanitation, defines basic sanitation as the lowest-cost technology ensuring hygienic excreta and sullage disposal and a clean and healthful living environment both at home and in the neighbourhood of users. Access to basic sanitation includes safety and privacy in the use of these services. Coverage is the proportion of people using improved sanitation facilities: public sewer connection; septic system connection; pour-flush latrine; simple pit latrine; ventilated improved pit latrine [WHO | Health through *safe* drinking *water* and basic sanitation -w*ww. who.int/ water_sanitation_ health/mdg1/en/ [accessed on 11.2.2014].*

In rural areas of the district, apart from 12% of the households having individual latrine facility, 13.5% have access to public toilets, while a majority (76%) opt for open defecation. In urban Koppal public toilets are available to 22.6% of the households and the remaining 29% depend on open spaces. Public and community latrine facilities are useful to those who face scarcity of place. Public latrines are accessible to 13.8% of the households public latrines (rural and urban), which is higher than the state average.

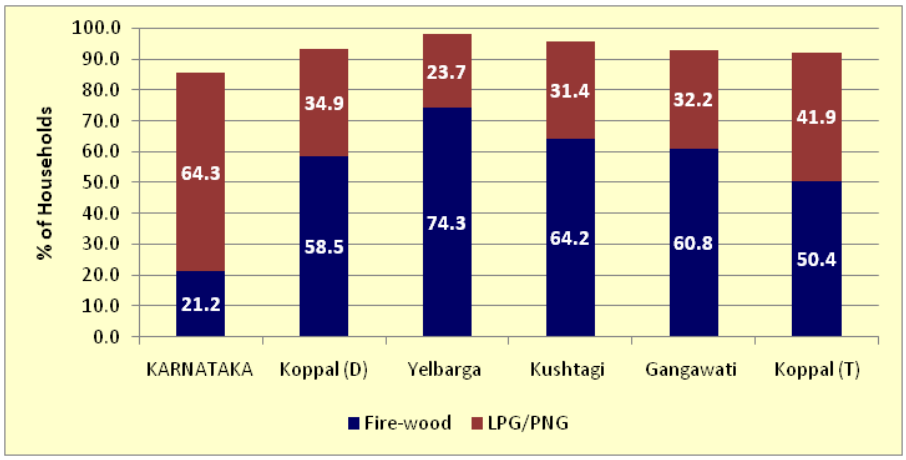
The Government of India has considered sanitation as one of the basic necessities in schools. Hundred percent coverage of toilet facility at schools is aimed through Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) programme. The performance of Karnataka is very good in providing school toilet facility. The district has 89.4% of boys' toilets and 96.4% of girls' toilets in the schools.[1]

7.11.2: Cheaper and Quicker to Install Toilets: A Drive by Koppal ZP

The Koppal Zilla Panchayat has set a target of constructing 1 lakh toilets by March, 2014 at a cost of Rs. 10,000 per toilet. The drive has been initiated by the President of Koppal Zilla Parishad, who has taken personal interest to cover all households under sanitation programme. He along with PDOs and other members plead households to construct and use toilets and appeal particularly women not to go for open defecation. They approach women who are on their way to fields for open defecation. The other unique way adopted by ZP President is to blow whistle early morning at 5-00 to 6.00 am whenever the GP/ZP staff find people going for open defecation. Efforts are being made to create awareness among villagers on benefits of latrine use by campaigning through Chaitanya Ratha Yatra (awareness procession on chariots). The funds from MGNREGA and Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan (NBA) are proposed to be utilised for the scheme. Ready concrete moulds

[1] http://schooleducation.kar.nic.in/, DIES 2012-13, Accessed date: 11/08/2013

Figure 7.28: Sources of Fuel (Urban), 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

Table 7.8: Households (%) with Latrine Facility within the Premises, 2011

Taluk	Total	Rural	Urban
Yelburga	8.12	6.63	33.07
Kushtagi	9.67	5.66	47.18
Gangawati	25.69	18.49	46.19
Koppal (T)	22.91	13.99	54.87
Koppal (D)	18.48	12.00	48.43
KARNATAKA	51.21	28.41	84.93

Source: Census 2011



are fixed over the pit, which is kept ready before installing the rings and pipe required for connection. Then ready concrete walls and the roof are joined by plastering the edges. The installation is expected to be completed within half an hour. Although the quality of the cement walls is claimed to be good, the same cannot be said about the iron bars that are used in construction. Questions about their strength and durability are being raised. Whether these toilets will withstand the wrath of rains will be known only over time. Our field visit to the village where these latrines have been installed revealed that more than 90% of the households have not started these toilets due to the fear of overflow of septic tank and also due to lack of water.

Unused Low Cost Toilets at Lingdalliv Village promoted by Koppal ZP



If these toilets are to last only for a period of only up to 2-5 years, then construction of these toilets are merely a drain on the public resources. Merely chasing of targets without considerations of durability of the constructed toilets could result in wastage of resources and loss of confidence of villagers in such developmental efforts. In this context it may be pertinent to note a similar problem in the context of Andhra Pradesh. Snehalatha et al (2012) in Andhra Pradesh finds that some households were not using toilets due to the fear of clogging of toilet, reliability of the structure. Added to these factors were also lack of awareness about shifting to the second pit and existence of private agencies, which undertake toilet cleaning.

The three photographs (A, B and C) shown in picture display the pits dug for installing latrines designed privately (A) and by an entrepreneur promoted by Koppal ZP (B & C). All the three pits have provision for soak pit below the seat. While picture A shows larger capacity, B & C reveal smaller pits of 3-4 feet and lesser width. Households need space for collection pit and for second percolation pit and should be aware of its capacity to withhold fecal matter. In new constructions households have only one pit right below the latrine. In such cases households may have to incur recurring expenditure for removal of waste collection at frequent period and spend a few thousand rupees every year. It

was also observed that the latrines are built without proper planning and without considering the suitability of the place. For example in picture B shown above one can see drainage water being collected in latrine pit from below the surface. In such cases households may require to clean the pit daily or it may be impossible to use the latrine, if measures are not taken to prevent percolation of drainage water.

The zeal with which the current ZP President of Koppal is trying to implement sanitation programme in the district is praiseworthy. Newspapers and television channels have been reporting about the efforts put in by ZP President (ratha yatra, pleading women going for open defecation, whistling in the fields where open defecation is observed, etc.). It can be role model for others in the pursuit of MDG targets. But, field visits and discussions with villagers depict a different picture. Therefore, the drive to install low cost toilets in Koppal district needs to be reexamined considering household willingness, durability of the model, capacity of the latrine pits, making provision for release of gas (outlet pipes), maintenance and cleaning up of filled in latrine pits, cost of maintenance, availability of collection services in rural areas, etc. It may be easier and cheaper to install the latrines now, but it may be costlier to maintain them as the walls are not stronger with smaller pits, which may require frequent disposal of collection. Further precaution should be taken to install

Pits Dug for New Latrines in Koppal District- Doubts about Sustenance



A B C

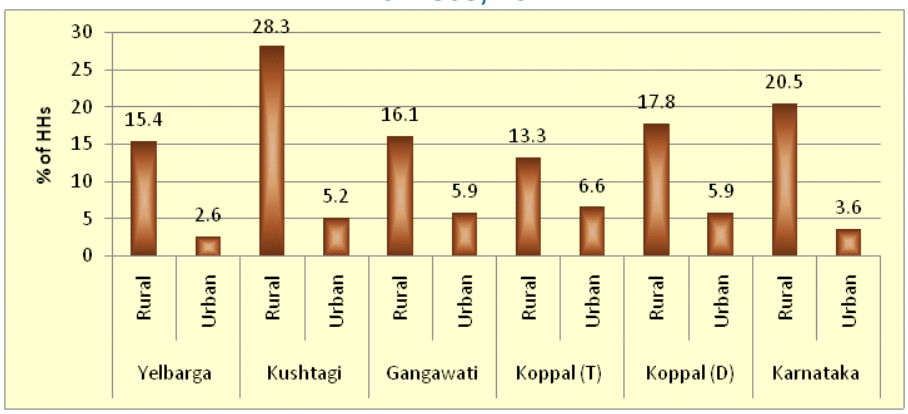
latrines away from drainage. Otherwise the drainage water may percolate in to latrine pit. Many households are not confident of building latrines (*ZAT PHAT* latrines) proposed by ZP. They are worried about its quality and want to build long-lasting latrines with concrete foundation and brick walls. A proper feasibility study is felt necessary before propelling this project on large scale.

7.11.3 Bathroom Facilities

Household bathrooms are also an essential part of decent living condition and their absence causes embarrassment to the family members, particularly females. It is found that about 15.7% of households (rural + urban) do not have bathroom within premises in the district. Figure 7.29 shows taluk-wise non availability of bathrooms. Around 17.8% of households have no bathroom in rural areas and it is higher than the proportion of such households in urban areas (5.9%). Around 63% of households do not have bathroom within the dwelling itself and another 20.7% of households have bathroom only as enclosures without roof.

Household bathrooms are also an essential part of decent living condition and their absence causes embarrassment to the family members, particularly females.

Figure 7.29: Households (%) without Bathing Facility within Premises, 2011

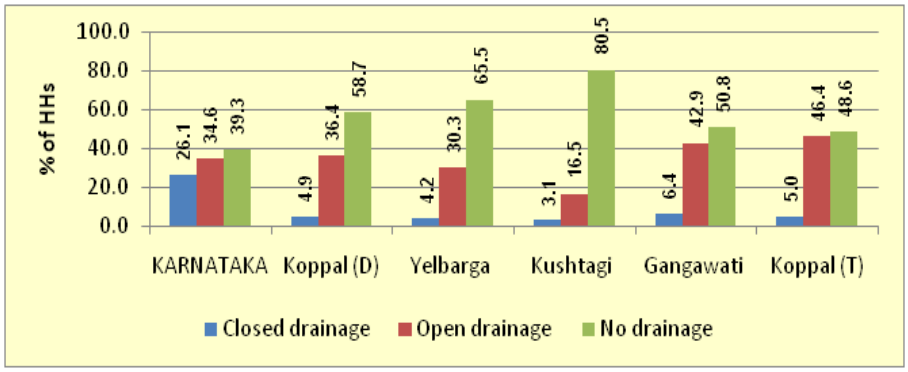


Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

7.11.4 Drainage Facilities

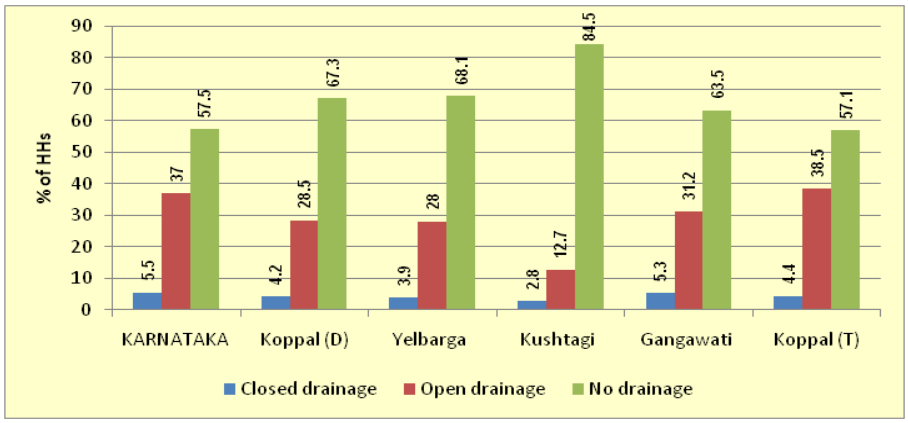
Figures 7.30A – Figure 7.30C depict the drainage facilities in Karnataka state, Koppal district and its constituent taluks. According to census 2011, only about 5 % of HHs in the district avail of closed drainage facility for the flow of waste and rain water in comparison to about 26.1 % of HHs in the state. However, if we compare the rural areas of the state with rural areas of the district, this disparity almost vanishes. In the state about 5.5 % of HHs enjoy the facility of closed drainage and the respective figure for the district is 4. 2 %. As regards open drainage, the performance of the district is somewhat comparable to the state. However in Kushtagi, even the open drainage is scant and only 16.5 % of HHs avail the facility of open drainage. Almost half or even more than half of the households of the district are deprived of any drainage facility and there is urgent need for covering Kushtagi taluk with some drainage facility.

Figure 7.30A: Households (%) with Sewerage/Drainage Facilities, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 7.30B: Rural Households (%) with Sewerage/Drainage Facilities, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

In rural areas of the district, about 28.5 percent of the households have open drainage facilities, while 67.3% of households do not have any drainage facility. In urban Koppal the situation is better as majority (72.7%) have access to at least open drainage. Closed drainage is available to 8.2 % of the households. But, 19% of the urban households do not have any kind of drainage facility. Overall drainage facilities are below the state averages in the district. In urban areas sewerage and drainage facilities are available to around 80% of the households except in Kushtagi TMC, which provides these facilities to only 57% of households. The regional disparities in provision of drainage in the district are more owing

to the low coverage of HHs in the rural areas as compared to that in the urban areas.

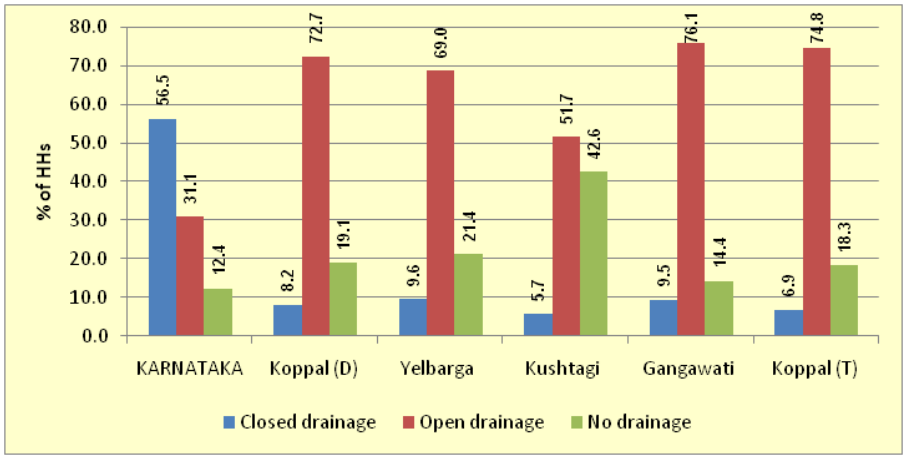
As can be seen from Picture, in many villages of Koppal district, the drainage lines are constructed on the middle of the road. To avoid conflicts with households who decline to spare land adjacent to the houses for drainage purposes and for easy cleaning of drains, GPs have created outlets in the middle of the road. One can find these newly constructed roads filled with garbage, cow dung and waste water overflowing on the road. The wastewater flashes out while vehicles move on the road making it difficult for the passers-by as well for the children who play in front of their houses. Such kind of drainages may pose health hazards to those who are exposed to the same.

Nirmal Gram Puraskar (NGP)

Totally 18.66% of the GPs in Koppal district have received Nirmal Gram Puraskar (awards) given for around 70% sanitation (toilets) coverage. Our discussion with households and field observation in some of these GPs that received the award revealed that the provision of toilets is less than 50% in GPs. The sanitation coverage in Waddarhatti of Gangawati, Alwandi of Koppal taluk, Taluvagera of Kushtagi and Mudhol of Yelburga taluks is around 50% or less. But, all these GPs have received NGP during 2009-2011. Taluvagera GP, which received NGP in 2011 for 80% coverage, currently has latrine facility for only 40-45% of the households. Latrines (around 40%), which were constructed hurriedly to get NGP have been either demolished or have collapsed within two years as low quality materials were used for construction. Similar situation has been reported from Alwandi of Koppal taluk.

Scientific management of drainage works was found necessary in rural

Figure 7.30C: Urban Households (%) with Sewerage/Drainage Facilities, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Open Waste Water Outlet, Mudhol village (Yelburga Taluk)



areas of Koppal. The argument for drainage in the middle of the road is because it is easier to clean and maintain open drainage as it is in the middle of the road. It is surely against aesthetic value and may lead to occurrence of diseases. The usefulness of such model as against roadside drainage needs to be studied further.

Villagers confirmed that they have been facing problems of water quality and quantity for almost twenty years during summer.

7.12: Fluoride contamination – Small Area Study of Mudhol Village

In order to check the ground reality a small survey was carried out by the lead agency in Mudhol village, (Yelburga taluk, Koppal District) which is affected by fluoride contamination of water. The data on water quality supplied by the Panchayati Raj Engineering (PRE) Division, Koppal district for Mudhol village also revealed that the groundwater tested for 11 samples in Mudhol had fluoride above acceptable (1.0 mg/L) and permissible limits (max 1.5 mg/L) ranging from 2.0 to 5.0 mg/L. The levels of turbidity and hardness were also found to be higher than permissible limits in most of the samples.

Mudhol village has 1436 households with a population of 6896 persons. Secondary sources, official data and oral information gathered from panchayat officials indicated that Mudhol is affected by water quality problems and has high incidence of water borne diseases. To discuss about this issue a focused group discussion (FGD) was conducted in the village represented by Grama Panchayat (GP) members, Vice -President of the GP, village elders, leaders, watermen and Panchayat Development Officer (PDO). In addition a sample survey of 30 households was carried out to gather household perceptions of the problem and the way they cope with it.

Villagers confirmed that they have been facing problems of water quality and quantity for almost twenty years during summer. There are 8 public bore wells supplying water to the households. In addition the village has more than 100 bore wells dug in residential areas, farm houses or in the field. In rainy and winter seasons, water is supplied every 3 days, while during summer it is supplied once in 8 days for 2-3 hours. Quite often villagers have beaten watermen for not supplying the water regularly. Water charges are also not collected properly as there is no regular supply. The open wells in the village have dried up. The entire village has one natural tank, which is used only for livestock. Since the wastage from the entire village is drained in to this tank, villagers do not use it for drinking or other domestic purposes. The tank covering around 14 acres comes under minor irrigation and is under the control of ZP and may be for this reason is not maintained by GP. The participants of FGD said that there were regular reporting of joint pain, dysentery and vomiting, particularly in summers, which they attribute to water quality. Discussion with staff members of PHC revealed that around 15 cases of

gastroenteritis are reported every month from this village. Therefore, they want chlorination of water on regular basis. In addition there are many cases of knee pain and tooth problems, which the PHC refers to private orthopedic surgeons.

In the background of water quality problems reported by villagers a bacteriological and chemical analysis of bore well water sample drawn from three sources was carried out at the NICHROME Testing Laboratory, Dharwad, to check whether the water from any of these sources meets water quality standards or not. All the three samples had the presence of Escherichia coli (E-coli) a form of fecal coliform. The drinking water quality guideline for E.coli is none (zero) detectable per 100 ml. The presence of fecal coliform bacteria indicates that the water has been contaminated with the fecal material of man or other animals. Since Mudhol gets water from bore wells the source of contamination could be broken pipes, which supply water to households or the underground tank, which stores bore well water before it is lifted. All the three samples also had fluoride above maximum permissible limits ranging from 1.6 to 2.6 mg/L. Other chemical contents, which were above acceptable limits included total dissolved solids and total hardness present in all the 3 samples, Calcium was present in 2 samples and nitrate was present in 1 sample.

The sample survey of households (30) in Mudhol village revealed that 83% of them get water through taps. However, only 21 % and 29 % of the households are satisfied with access to water and its quality, respectively. Water is treated by filtering with plain cloth or boiled before using by 73% of the households as they are aware that water is contaminated. If such treatment is not done they find thick layer of accumulation on the top of the water. About 32.4% of the households in the sample reported household members to be affected by water related diseases during the past one year period (2012-13), accounting for 27% of the sample population. These diseases included gastroenteritis, cold and fever, skin problems and typhoid.

As regards the permanent solutions to this problem of quantity and quality in Mudhol village, the members of GP said that a proposal to develop recharge pits around public bore wells and for renovation of village tank has been sent to Zilla Panchayat (ZP) for approval. Other than this they do not have enough resources to solve the problem. They have requested local MLA who has promised to link pipelines from Shingtalur (Shirahatti taluk) lift irrigation, which is 12 km from Mudhol and gets water from Tungabhadra back water. Currently, Tondihal village, which had similar water problems is getting water from this source. Other permanent solution according to villagers is to supply of water from Krishna River covering a distance of

The problem of water quality and shortage in Mudhol has been so severe that parents hesitate to agree to marriage proposals for their daughters for boys from this village.

60 km, which they guess could be possible as soon as the proposed height of the dam at Bagalkot is increased. But, both the solutions require political support and resources, which depends on how villagers make their voices reach policy makers. The problem of water quality and shortage in Mudhol has been so severe that parents hesitate to agree to marriage proposals for their daughters for boys from this village.

As per the agreement between ZP (as part of the comprehensive scheme for supplying purified drinking water to all villages in the state initiated a Public Private Partnership (PPP) project involving the Department of Rural Development and Panchayat Raj (RDPR) and a private organization, viz., Water Life India Pvt. Ltd., Hyderabad. This project treats water based using Reverse Osmosis (RO) technology and water is being supplied to the villagers at a subsidised cost of Rs.5.00 per can of 20 liters (which works out to be Rs. 0.25 per liter). The contract is for 10 years and we presume it could be for longer period as there is no capacity building of local technician to operate the plant in future. The total demand from the existing plant is around 25 cans every day equal to 750 cans worth Rs. 3750 per month. Some of the households do not allow children to drink water supplied by GP. They find boils in mouth, redness of mucus lining and increased episodes of dysentery and vomiting if children drink unfiltered water. To cope up with the problem, they purchase filtered water from 'Water life India Pvt. Ltd.'. Villagers call the filtered water as "*rokkad neeru*" in Kannada, which means water for cash. A picture of the purification plant is shown in below picture.

Water Treatment Plant in Mudhol Village



A survey by ASHWAS of household pertaining to water and sanitation during 2008-09 reports ground water status in Koppal district as overexploited with high fluoride and nitrates contents in some areas. It further highlights financial and space constraints for not having toilets, higher incidence of diarrhea and lack of satisfaction among 48% of the households regarding quality and management of water. The reported reasons (by villagers) for poor water supply are motor damage, power cut, pipe/tap damage and reduced water yield. From this study it appears that the major problem is in management and supply rather than water source. According to the report GPs spent Rs. 24 per capita on water supply and sanitation during 2007-08.

In brief, Koppal district faces problems of drinking water and sanitation in terms of access to water supply, poor quality of water and poor sanitation facility. These problems in Koppal district are mainly due to lack of water sources, lack of maintenance of water structures and inadequate power supply. Zilla Panchayat of Koppal is trying to cover maximum habitations with drinking water through multi village scheme (MVS) and Reverse Osmosis (RO) plants. Majority of the habitations (66%) of Gangawati and Koppal taluks (69%) are covered under MVS (supply of water from Tungabhadra River). All the 28 habitations of Yelburga taluk covered under MVS receive water from Singatalur lift irrigation project on Tungabhadra River. RO plants[1] have been established in 65 (9%) villages (including those in progress) of Koppal district to provide purified water with the help of Water Life India Pvt. Ltd., Hyderabad. Out of 65 villages, half of the villages have been covered from Yelburga taluk, which is one of most affected with fluoride contamination. RO plants can be better options in fluoride affected villages, which do not have access to surface water. Households can use purified water for drinking and cooking purposes with rationing. It cannot be a permanent solution because a person has to pay Rs 5 for 20 liters water. Even if one considers minimum usage of 10 liters per day per household for drinking and cooking purposes, the cost of purified water amounts to Rs. 75 per month. This is apart from what the households are required to pay for domestic usage of bore well water supplied by GP. In rural areas households may find it difficult to pay this amount although it is beneficial for the households to use purified water for better health as it avoids fluorosis. Nevertheless, Households should be encouraged to use purified water at least for drinking and cooking for the benefit of their family members, particularly children. Awareness has to be created in this regard.

In the urban area of the district two taluks like Gangawati and Koppal are receiving water from Tungabhadra River. Majority of the households still depend on bore well water in Yelburga and Kushtagi taluk except a few wards which get water from Hirehalla project and Krishna River respectively for drinking purpose.

In villages, where the possibility of providing drinking water from surface sources is bleak, rainwater harvesting should be encouraged at individual household level to collect fresh water to make it available for drinking purposes for at least a few months.

In the urban area of the district two taluks like Gangawati and Koppal are receiving water from Tungabhadra River.

7.13: Concluding Remarks

Habitat is an essential necessity for all living beings and human beings are no exception to this. Ownership of a house provides physical and emotional

[1] Reverse osmosis (RO) plants have been established to provide purified water to households depending on bore well sources.

security, besides being a symbol of socio-economic status. In Koppal district, about 82 % of housholds own a house and this proportion is higher for rural households (87 %) as compared to the urban households (60 %). This is expected as the affordability of house in urban areas is much lower than in rural areas owing to higher land prices in the former. Only about half of the households occupy permanent houses in the district and this number is about 45.6 % in rural areas and 69.2 % in urban areas. Almost 18 % of the households in the district do not have a house site. This proportion is almost one-fourth in Yelburga taluk. About 40 % of the households in the district occupy pucca houses and this proportion is merely about one-fourth in Yelburga and Kushtagi taluks. About 58 % of households occupy good houses, 37 % livable houses and 5% in dilapidated houses. One of the silver lining is that the district administration has made some progress in providing houses to the marginalized sections of society.

Water is the elixir of life. Almost two thirds of habitations get less than or equal to 40 lpcd which is the norm set by the national water policy. Availability of water within premises is one of the indicators of gender empowerment, as it is usually women who have to fetch water from distant location and this deprives them from pursuit of any other economic activity or leisure. Almost 28 % of households have to fetch water from sources that are away from their premises and the disparities are sharp across rural-urban areas. This is also true of inter-taluk disparities within the district. Only about one-third of households have access to treated tap water sources. Almost two thirds of villages have to suffer drinking contaminated water.

Sanitation is an important component of standard of living and needs to be accorded a high priority as it is closely linked to health of people. It is pathetic to note that merely about 18.5 % of households are covered with latrine facilities in the district and this figure is as low as 12 % of rural households and somewhat better at 48 % in urban households. The latrine coverage needs to be accorded a high priority in the districts of Yelburga and Kushtagi. Hardly 5 % of households in the district enjoys covered drainage facilities. About 59 % of households in the district are deprived of drainage facilities. For Kushtagi taluk, this figure is as high as 80.5 %. Needless to mention, that drinking water supply and sanitation should be two important ingredients of the development strategy for the district.

Asset ownership is one of the other facets of standard of living. The assets considered in the analysis conducted in this chapter are those for transport, communication, leisure, etc. The percentage of households owning these assets is much lower for the district as compared with Karnataka state. The rural-urban divide as well as

inter-taluka duality in ownership of assets is quite obvious in the district. Though the Census 2011 data gives us a rosy picture of the access to electricity, the actual data on the use of electricity for domestic purposes tells a completely different story. Merely the reaching electricity poles in the villages may not be adequate, people should be able to afford the same as well.

As regard use of traditional cooking fuel, about 84 % of households use traditional cooking fuel in the district, which is certainly neither environment friendly nor is it gender sensitive. The use of traditional fuel is resorted to by almost 90 % in rural and 58 % households in urban areas and this certainly needs to be contained.

■■

CHAPTER 8

GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT



CHAPTER 8

GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT

8.1: Introduction – Gender as a Concept

In her book titled *Second Sex* (1949)[1], Simone de Beauvoir asserts, "One is not born, but rather becomes, a woman." She, makes a clear distinction between gender and sex. The term gender is a social construct, whereas, sex refers to biological and physiological differences between a male and a female. When a child is born, it is categorized by its sex which is based on the physical difference between the biological male and the biological female. Children are then socialized as they grow up, according to specific gender expectations and roles and thus they acquire gender identity. According to Mathews (1984), every known society distinguishes between women and men and thus, sex gets transformed into gender through enforcement of social norms of a society. Needless to mention, that these expectations and roles are not universal to all societies. Biological males (females) learn to take on masculine (feminine) roles, socialized to think and act in masculine (feminine) ways as per the norms of that society. The concepts of *masculine* and *feminine* are society specific. Sex, therefore precedes gender and the latter is a secondary social construct which is super-imposed over the primary natural biological distinction between female and male sex. In brief, Beauvoir (1949) demolishes the essentialism that women are born *feminine*. The concept of gender gained popularity in the feminist writings and other sociological discourses in the early 1970s. Feminism views the concept of gender as socially constructed by the patriarchal system of society in which men are described as superior to women, both physically and mentally. Beauvior (1949) highlights that gender differences in a society make the man superior through his role as the bread winner which accords him a position of power. Women, more often than not, have played the roles of homemakers and mothers. These stereotyped roles help to sustain the patriarchal society. Woolf (1929) in her book, *A Room of One's Own* highlights how the talents of women remain unexplored and unrecognized; citing example of Shakespeare's sister whose literary abilities matched that of her brother, but was ignored and ill-treated by men[2]. Walter (2005) traces the history of gender discrimination embedded in



[1] Beauvoir, Simone de. *The Second Sex*. Translated by H. M. Parshley. New York: Vintage Books, 1989. English translation of *Le deuxième sexe* (Paris: Gallimard, 1949).

[2] Walters, Margaret (2005), *Feminism: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, USA.

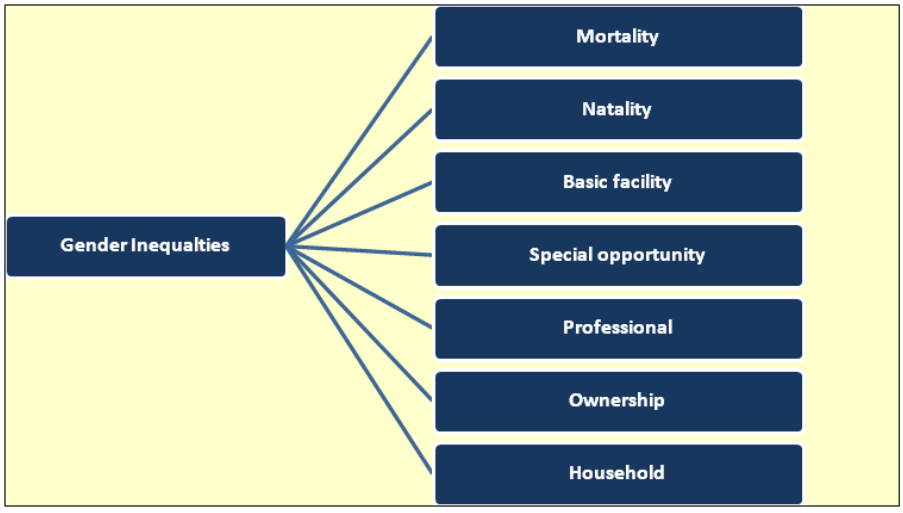
religious texts, political systems (which deprived women from political participation. decision making and voting rights, even in economically advanced western world), unfair treatment in social and legal spheres (in matters of divorce, right to property, custody of children, right to abortion, etc.). Despite the 'new wave' of feminism of the sixties, the problems faced by women, in combining domesticity, motherhood and also added responsibility of earning income for supporting their families financially, have hardly changed. Even though participation of women in labour market, occupational representation and education, etc. has increased over time, still a long distance has to be covered as far as their empowerment is concerned. Usually, women are concentrated in a few economic activities, are paid less than their male counterparts, have limited prospects of upward mobility and added to all this is the problem of their sexual harassment not only in their work places but also within the confines of their homes.

Sen (2001) describes Seven Types of inequalities across the two genders. These have been presented in Chart 8.1.

i. *Mortality inequality* leads to predominance of men in total population, leading to observed overall and child sex ratios which are less than 1000. In societies in which there is absence of gender bias (absence of discrimination in health care and nutrition against females) the sex ratios are higher and there is predominance of women in total population.

ii. *Natality inequality* refers to discrimination against female child even before it is born. Improvement in technology seems to have enabled degradation of human values in selected spheres of life. Sex-determination and sex-selective abortions have by no means remained an aberration in Asian Countries. Female foeticide and infanticide have lowered the sex ratios and the severity of their evident consequences has led to acute shortage of women. As reported by the UNICEF, Jat boys from Haryana (north India) are travelling about 3,000 km south to Kerala to find themselves a bride[3]. The PCPNDT Act 1994 (Preconception and Prenatal Diagnostic Techniques Act) was modified in 2003 so as to abolish the

Chart 8.1 Spheres of Gender Inequality



Source: Adapted from Sen (2001)

[3] Gupta, Alka, *Female Foeticide in India* Accessed from http://www.unicef.org/india/media_3285.htm, on 15-9-2014.

female foeticide. The failure of this Act is evident as till May 2006, as many as 22 out of 35 states in India had not reported a single case of violation of the Act since it came into force. Kaur (2013) warns of marriage squeeze, crime and violence against women as a result of lower sex ratios.

iii. *Basic facility inequality* refers to inequality in executing the basic rights of girl children to receive education and health care. Girls in many developing countries have much lesser opportunity of attending schools, as they are required for domestic work and taking care of their younger siblings. Needless to mention, that this inequality gets perpetuates as girls grow up and the girls/women do not get enough opportunities to realize their full potentials. This inequality gets reflected in lower enrollments and attendance of girls in schools and it goes up with the higher classes.

iv. Special opportunity inequality refers to the gender bias that is observed in terms of opportunities to females in the sphere of higher education and professional training. The logic of this is often given in economic terms. Women in patriarchal societies move to their husbands' family and therefore returns on investment in girl's education are not realized by the parents. Hence, preferential treatment is given to boys vis-à-vis girls in terms of receiving higher education and professional training. Sen (2001) also highlights that this inequality is observed not only in developing but even in developed and rich societies.



v. *Professional inequality* refers to opportunities regarding in labour markets in terms of getting employment and promotion. More often than not, women face greater hurdles as compared with men in labour market. A country like Japan may be quite egalitarian in matters of demography or basic facilities, and even, to a great extent, in higher education, and yet progress to elevated levels of employment and occupation seems to be much more problematic for women than for men.

vi. *Ownership inequality* refers to inequality in the ownership of assets and property. Basic assets such as homes and land may are usually very inequitably distributed in favour of men in a society like India, barring perhaps matrilineal inheritance among Nair community of Kerala and a few more communities of the north-east India. Ownership of assets and property by women is one of the instruments of empowerment of women. The state of Karnataka should be complimented, as the houses/house sites which are provided to households by the government, are registered both in the name of wife and husband in the case of married couples.

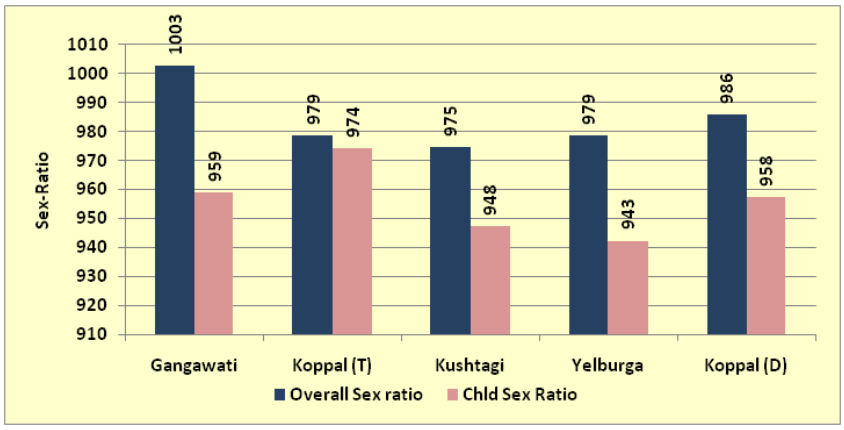


vii. *Household inequality* refers to inequalities in sharing the household responsibilities, such as, domestic work, financial contribution and child care. By and large, women in Asian countries are responsible for domestic work and child care. With globalization and rising financial aspiration of people especially in Urban India, women are also required to work for paid jobs, thus, increasing their stress levels and work hours. Increased financial independence and professional interaction, at least to some extent, is at the cost of their health.

8.2: Gender Differentials in the District

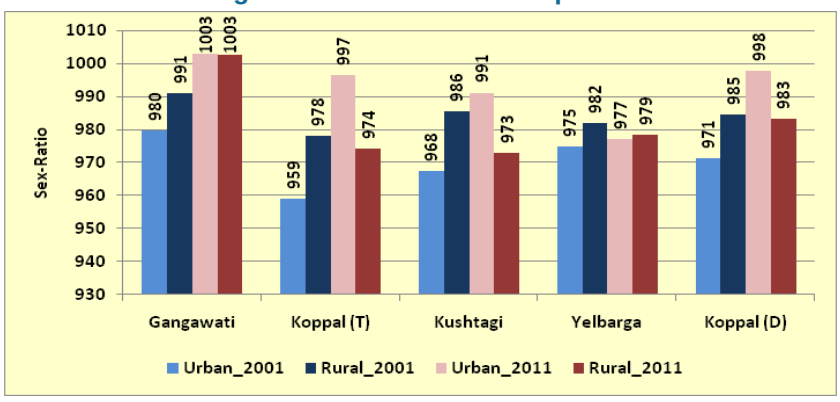
Sex ratio is an indicator of gender discrimination or mortality and natality inequality described above. In fact, based on the comparison between the expected sex-ratio and observed sex-ratio Sen (1990) estimated that there are more than 100 million missing women in the world. The expected or benchmark sex-ratio was based on the observed sex-ratio in countries where mortality and natality inequalities are minimal. Hence, we first highlight the sex-ratios in Koppal district and its taluks (Figure 8.1 and Figure 8.2). Gangawati has the highest overall sex-ratio among the four taluks of the district, whereas, the child sex-ratio is highest in Koppal taluk. This may be due to availability of better health care of children in Koppal taluk, as it is also the district headquarter.

Figure 8.1: Overall and Child Sex Ratio (2011)



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Figure 8.2: Sex Ratios Comparison



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India

Sex ratio in Koppal district has improved from 983 in 2001 to 986 in 2011. This improvement is due to improvement in sex-ratio in urban areas despite the deterioration of sex-ratio in rural areas. In rural areas the sex-ratio has declined from 985 (2001) to 983 (2011). In all the taluks of the district, there has been improvement in sex-ratio in the urban areas the district. Except for Gangawati, in all taluks the sex-ratio has worsened in rural areas which is also the reason for worsening of sex-ratio in rural areas of the district.

8.3: Patterns of Literacy and Enrollment

Table 8.1 indicates the deficits in female literacy rates across the two genders. It can be seen from this Table that the

basic inequalities across the gender persist, despite the plethora of schemes and efforts to seek basic equality and convergence in literacy rates. Since the degree of urbanization is rather low in Koppal district, it is primarily the low literacy rates in rural areas that have driven down the female literacy rate for the district as a whole. Urban literacy rates are somewhat better and female literacy rates in rural areas of the district are in the need of urgent attention.

As regards enrollment, the proportion of enrollment of girls in total enrollment is lower than that for boys and this is true for the state as well as for district for all classes from 1 to 10 (Table 8.2). It can be argued that because girls are lesser in number as compared to boys, this is to be expected. However, the other argument can be that if there is already a mortality and natality inequality, this ought to be compensated by affirmative action as regards the basic inequalities pertaining to education and health care.

8.4: Work Participation Rates

Work participation rates for women are consistently lower for all taluks and hence for district as well as observed both in Census 2001 and Census 2011 (Figure 8.3). The work participation rates for both males and females have increased over time and this is a good sign. Another peculiarity is that female work participation has drastically increased over the decade especially in the relatively backward taluks of the district, viz., Kushtagi and Yelburga

Table 8.1: Deficits in Female Literacy Rates (2011)

Taluks/ District/State	Difference between Male and Female Literacy Rates		
	Rural	Urban	Total
Gangawati	19.06	16.10	18.32
Koppal (T)	21.97	12.97	20.00
Kushtagi	24.09	13.66	23.13
Yelburga	25.11	17.68	24.70
Koppal (D)	22.27	14.89	20.99
Karnataka	17.90	8.68	14.39

Source: Calculated from data from Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.

Table 8.2: Enrollment of Boys and Girls in All Management Schools (As on 30th September 2012)

Class		Koppal District	Karnataka
Class 1	Boys	51.3	51.6
	Girls	48.7	48.4
Class 2	Boys	52.6	52.3
	Girls	47.4	47.7
Class 3	Boys	51.7	51.9
	Girls	48.3	48.1
Class 4	Boys	51.9	51.8
	Girls	48.1	48.2
Class 5	Boys	51.7	51.8
	Girls	48.3	48.2
Class 6	Boys	52.0	51.9
	Girls	48.0	48.1
Class 7	Boys	51.7	51.9
	Girls	48.3	48.1
Class 8	Boys	53.7	52.0
	Girls	46.3	48.0
Class 9	Boys	53.3	52.2
	Girls	46.7	47.8
Class 10	Boys	53.1	51.4
	Girls	46.9	48.6
Total	Boys	52.2	51.9
	Girls	47.8	48.1

Source: DISE 2012-13, E-Governance Unit, SSA.

Figure 8.3: Levels of Work Participation Rates

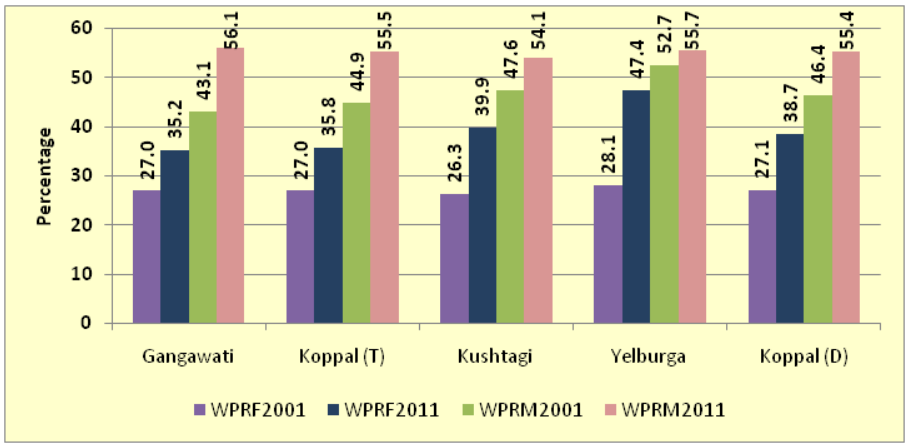
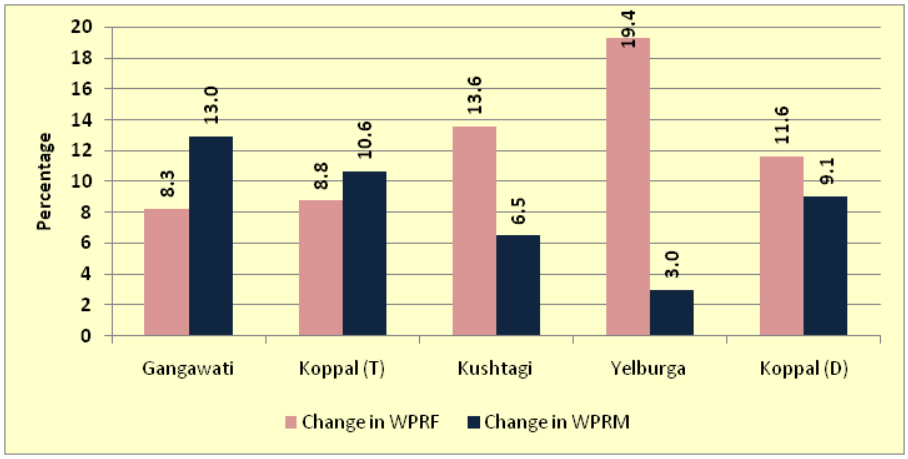
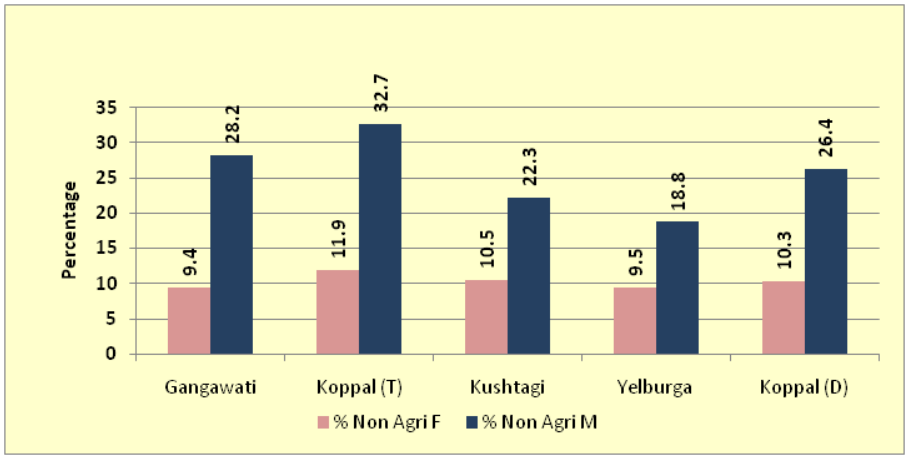


Figure 8.4: Changes in Work Participation Rates



Source: Based on data from Census 2001 and 2011, Government of India.

Figure 8.5: Participation in Non-Agricultural Sector, 2011



Source: Based on data from Census 2011, Government of India.

(Figure 8.4). It could be that due to poverty, women are forced to enter the labour market. Even if it is so, this will lead to empowerment of women to some extent in the matters of financial independence.

More often than not, women are engaged in domestic work and in agriculture. The participation of women in non-agricultural sector is also relevant, as it could be an indicator of their skills and wage negotiating power in the labour market. Figure 8.5 indicates the participation of women labourers in non-agricultural sector. Work participation rates of females in non-agricultural sector across the various taluks and the district as a whole hovers around 10 percent. In comparison to this, the work participation rates of males in non-agricultural occupations are two to three times that for the females. In other words, there is ample scope for skill development both of males and females in the district.

8.5: Marginalization of Women's Works

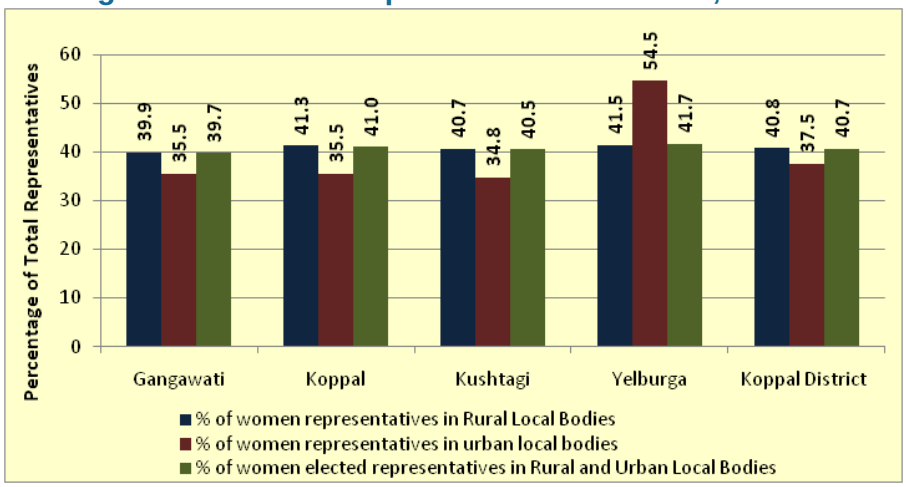
Women's work is usually marginalized as a large part of women's work is not in the labour market and hence is not financially rewarded. This also leads to their vulnerability to various forms of exploitation. Feminist organizations have been reiterating that women's unpaid contribution in national income also needs to be recognized. However, this will require a paradigm shift in the methodology of national income accounting.

We have also seen in the earlier discussions (Chapter 6, Section 6.7, Table 6.17) regarding work participation rates, that these are lower for females as compared to males. The proportion of marginal female workers is more than their male counterparts, be it the urban or rural areas. Marginalization of women's work is much more pronounced in rural areas than in urban areas. We have also seen that the ratio of marginal workers to total workers is much higher for rural females than for urban females. This also leads to their vulnerability to various forms of exploitation.

8.6: Trends in Political Participation

Karnataka has been one of the states in which literacy rates of women is high and the socio-psychological problems, such as prevalence of gulf-widows, high suicide rates of women, etc. witnessed in the case of women from Kerala are not evident in Karnataka. Education and somewhat less stressful life pave the way for meaningful political participation. Political participation of women in both urban and rural local bodies is in tandem with the mandatory seats reserved for them in Koppal district and its various taluks, as seen in Figure 8.6.

Figure 8.6: Political Representation of Women, 2011-12



Source: Calculated from data from Koppal District at a Glance, 2011-12

8.7 Community Attitudes and Social Prejudices affecting Females

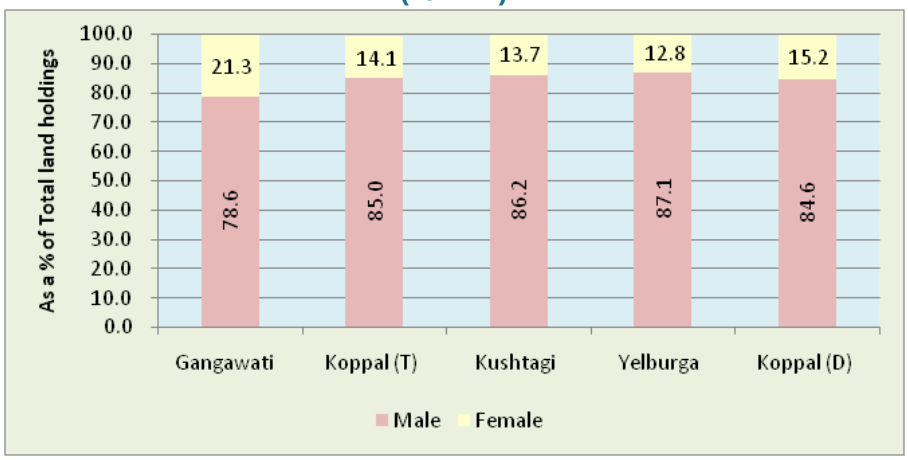
The discrimination of female children starts with their birth itself. The problems of female feticide and infanticide exist all over India in covert forms, as these are prohibited by the law. The very fact that laws have to be enacted for this purpose speaks volume about the gender discrimination. Male children are usually given priority over female children in terms of diet and education, especially in poor families. We have seen in Chapter 4 that the literacy rates for women in Koppal district are lower than the corresponding figures for their male counterparts, both in urban and rural locales. Sex-ratio is another indicator which provides information on community attitude. It may be noted that the number of females in a society should outnumber males, if there is no discrimination against women. The district has both overall and child sex-ratios higher than those observed for Karnataka (Census 2011). Thus, though the district is doing better than the state, it can still be more proactive in promoting growth and development of girls and women. Another interesting indicator of community attitude towards women could be the landholding by women. Landholding gives women security, both in terms of shelter and income. Figure 8.7 indicates the proportion ownership of land holdings by males and females in the total agricultural

The discrimination of female children starts with their birth itself.



holdings (433447 hectares) in the district. It is a clear indication that despite the fact that women folk contribute substantially to labour force in agricultural sector, their share in landholding is too low as compared to their male counterparts.

Figure 8.7: Share of Males and females in Agricultural Land Holdings (2011-12)



Source: Based on Agricultural Census from D.E.S, Bengaluru Year: 2010-11, as reported in Koppal district District at a Glance, 2011-12

Table 8.3: Crime against Women

Taluk/ District	Indicators of Crime						
	No. of Crimes	No. of Crimes Against Women	% of Crimes Against Women	Dowry Deaths Per Lakh of Population	No. of Suicides	No. of Female Suicides	% of Female Suicides in Total Suicides
Gangawati	665	34	5.11	0	146	51	34.93
Koppal (T)	568	28	4.93	1	104	38	36.54
Kushtagi	379	22	5.80	1	92	32	34.78
Yelbarga	284	16	5.63	0	77	25	32.47
Koppal (D)	1896	100	5.27	5.27	419	146	34.84

8.8: Crime against Women

Table 8.3 gives us the data on crime against women. Of the total crimes, about 5.3 % of the crimes are committed against women. The situation of the crimes in socio-economically better off and worse off taluks is marginally different from each other. The crime rates against women in Kushtagi and Yelburga are marginally higher than in Koppal and Gangawati taluks. Women account for almost one third of suicide cases in the district and these do not seem to be much different across taluks.

8.9: Role of Women's Groups and SHGs

In the district, there are 2868 women's Self Help Groups (SHGs) (or Stree Shakti Sangha as they are referred to sometimes) for emancipation and empowerment of women (Table 8.4). These groups are more or less evenly spread across taluks, considering the proportion of population across districts. In terms of participation of marginalized sections, i.e., SC and ST women as well, their participation in SHGs is quite satisfactory. This is a welcome sign. In terms of financial performance, all the groups have opened their bank account, which is the first step in financial literacy (Table 8.5). About 55 % (1589 out of 2868) of the groups have been able to access loans from banks, which needs to be increased.

Table 8.4: Participation of Women in SHGs (2012-13)

Sl.No	Taluks/ District	As a % of District Total				
		No.of Stree Shakti Sangha	Women (SC)	Women (ST)	Women (Others)	Women (Total)
1	Gangawati	31.4	38.6	42.2	25.9	31.0
2	Koppal (T)	27.4	26.2	20.5	34.2	30.5
3	Kushtagi	23.1	17.4	16.5	30.8	25.9
4	Yelburga	18.1	17.8	20.9	9.1	12.7
Koppal (D)*		2868	8287	6149	26025	40461

For the Koppal (D)*, i.e., Koppal District, the numbers have been reported.
Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.

Table 8.5: Taluk-wise Financial Benefits of SHGs (2012-13)

Sl. No	Taluks/ District	Financial Benefits as a % of District Total				
		% of groups with Bank savings acount	% of Savings Accumulated	%.of groups availed loan from Banks	% of loan received from Bank	% of financial aid received
1	Gangawati	33.0	35.9	46.6	43.4	14.8
2	Koppal (T)	28.8	33.4	17.2	36.4	25.8
3	Kushtagi	19.1	12.3	19.0	12.4	26.6
4	Yelburga	19.1	18.4	17.2	7.8	32.7
Koppal (D)*		2725	242.96@	1589	129@	19.36@

Note: For Koppal (D)*, the data is total numbers.@ (Rs.in Lakhs).
Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.



POSCO act awarness programme at Koppal

8.10: Rehabilitation of Devadasis: Small Area Study of Betgera and Tigari Villages

Devadasi tradition is dedicating women to deities, idols, objects of worship, temples and other religious institutions or places of worship. Devadasi literally means a female who is in service of God/Goddess. In Karnataka, the Devadasi system was followed for more than about 10 centuries. The Yellamma (also known as Renuka) cult[1] in Karnataka has been mainly responsible for propagation of Devdasi system. Practicing/lending support to Devadasi system has been legally banned in Karnataka through The Karnataka Devadasis (Prohibition of Dedication), Act, 1982, and its amendment in 2010. However, the practice still exists in covert, though not in overt, forms and the rehabilitation of erstwhile Devadasis is far from adequate and complete.

Devdasis Tradition is supposed to be as old as at least 10 centuries.

8.10.1 Devadasi Tradition

Devdasis Tradition is supposed to be as old as at least 10 centuries. It may not be out of place to mention that in essence, this tradition exists in most parts of India under different names. Basically, it is a tradition which exploits poor and marginalized women for the benefit of rich and mighty and in order to accord it a social approval, it is executed in connivance with the religious leaders/priests. In Karnataka, some of the followers of Yellamma cult dedicated their female family members (daughter/sister) in the service of Goddess. An elaborate ceremony of marriage to a deity is held in order to initiate the Jogathis/Joginis (female Devadasis) as volunteers in the service of Goddess Yellamma. This is done usually before the girls reach the age of puberty. More often than not, the girls are dedicated to the Goddess by parents who are engulfed in poverty and belong to the lower socio-economic strata of society. The girls are ordained into Devadasihood by the head priest of the temple, accompanied by community elders and other members of the family for the marriage ceremony to the deity. After the marriage ceremony they become Devadasis. The priests preach them about their duties towards the society and please the Goddess Yellamma. After a Devadasi attains puberty, the elders in the family select a man (master) for her who provides food for the family. A Devadasi is supposed to live with the master, but cannot marry him, since she is dedicated to the 'Goddess'. Children born from this union of a Devadasi and

[1] One of the many stories that are prevalent in Karnataka is that Renuka/Yellama (a Brahmin woman) was married to sage Jamadagni and had five sons. She used to fetch water from the river Malaprabha and on one of the days when she was watching water sports played by a group of youths, returned home later.
Sage Jamadagni suspected her of infidelity. He ordered his sons to punish their mother. Four of her sons refused to do so. The sage cursed them to become eunuchs and got her beheaded by their fifth son, Parashuram. Renuka's head multiplied by tens and hundreds and moved to different regions. This miracle made her four eunuch sons and others to become her followers. Hence, Renuka/Yellama is accorded the place of Goddess and is worshiped in Karnataka.

her master do not have any claims to either their father's name or share in his property. In reality, the Devadasis serve as prostitutes to the temple patrons and mighty/ powerful men in villages.

A Devadasi is supposed to reach temple every day early in the morning for helping in preparation for worship of Goddess Yellamma. However, she is not allowed to enter the sanctum sanctorum. But she can bow down to the deity from outside. She has to contribute her labour for keeping the temple premises clean and attend to other duties at the temple. In addition, at least twice a year Devadasi has to visit the Yellamma shrine on full moon days. During these events, they were required to parade either as nude/semi nude (with scant neem foliage or clothes). Needless to mention, such rituals, violate dignity of women and any civilized society ought to prevent this form of atrocity against women.

8.10.2: Legal Action for Prohibition of Devadasi Tradition

Keeping in view the pathetic situation of Devadasis described above, the state enacted The Karnataka Devadasis (Prohibition of Dedication), Act, 1982, which received the assent of the President on January 11, 1984. The Act states, "Notwithstanding any custom or law to the contrary, the dedication of a woman as a Devadasi, whether before or after the commencement of this Act and whether she has consented to such dedication or not, is hereby declared unlawful, void and to be of no effect and any woman so dedicated shall not thereby be deemed to have become incapable of entering into a valid marriage". It also stipulates punishment for any person who performs/ permits/ takes part in/ abets the performance of, any ceremony or act for dedicating a woman as a Devadasi or any ceremony or act connected with the same, for a term which may extend to three years and with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees. In the case of a person who indulges in the above activities and is either parent/ guardian/ or a relative of the woman so dedicated, the minimum punishment is two years of imprisonment that is extendable to five years and a minimum fine of two thousand rupees fine which is extendable to five thousand rupees. The punishment and financial penalty is too negligible so as to act as a deterrent for commitment of crime which destroys social-psychological-economic life and dignity of a woman. The Government of Karnataka amended the Karnataka Devadasis (Prohibition of Dedication) Act in 2010[2]. The important provisions of this amendment are: (i) empowerment of the district magistrate/ executive magistrate to issue injunction prohibiting occurrence of the act of dedication of Devadasis; (ii) provision

[2] Sourced from http://dpal.kar.nic.in/pdf_files/1%20of%201984%20(E).pdf, accessed on April 2014.

for their rescue, care, protective welfare and rehabilitation of woman from their dedication to Gods; (iii) rendering the offences under this Act as cognizable and non-bailable; (iv) making provision for the appointment of Devadasis Dedication Prohibition Officers (DDPO) with powers to prevent such dedication. In February 2014, a bench of Chief Justice P. Sathasivam, Justice Ranjana Prakash Desai and Justice Ranjan Gogoi of the Supreme Court directed Karnataka's chief secretary to ensure that no girls are offered as devotees of temples in the "Devdasi" practice and to take all the "preventive measure in the conduct of the programmes to be held in the early hours of Feb 14, where girls are being dedicated as devotees to the temple (Uttangi Mala Durga Temple)". This validates the existence of covert practice of Devadasi system in Karnataka.

Table 8.6: Estimated Number of Devadasis in Ten Districts of Karnataka

SL No	District	No. of Devadasis	As a % of Total Devadasis
1	Belagavi	3600	15.7
2	Vijayapura	1964	8.6
3	Bagalkot	4804	20.9
4	Raichur	2494	10.9
5	Koppal	4880	21.3
6	Dharwad	481	2.1
7	Haveri	617	2.7
8	Gadag	1471	6.4
9	Ballary	1635	7.1
10	Kalaburagi	991	4.3
Total		22937	100.0

Source: http://202.138.105.9/kswdc/devadasi1.php, accessed on April 2014.

8.10.3: Devadasi Rehabilitation Programme

Merely enacting legislations hardly serves any purpose, unless properly complemented with implementation and rehabilitation measures. Devadasi Rehabilitation Project was initiated in 1991 by Karnataka State Women's Development Corporation (KSWDC) to eradicate the 'Devadasi' system. As per the survey conducted by the Dept. of Women and Child Development (1993-94), the total number of Devadasis identified in 10 districts of the state were about 22937 (See Table 8.6). It can be seen from the Table 8.6 that the maximum number of Devadasis belonged to Koppal district. A later survey conducted in 2007 had put this number at 30,000 in 14 districts.

KSWDC has initiated many programmes for rehabilitation of Devadasis in Koppal District. Through income-generating and other activities, the Corporation has been trying to assist Devadasis in Koppal district. There are 2836 Devadasis who are above the age of 45 years in Koppal district and have been provided with Rs. 400 per month pension from the Karnataka State Government. The amount is directly credited to the beneficiary's bank accounts.

Presently, onetime financial assistance to Devadasis to the tune Rs. 20,000 is permissible, of which Rs.10,000 is given as subsidy and another Rs. 10,000 has to be paid back in regular installments. The transaction costs of getting a loan can be as high as 5 to 7.5 %. In order to get a loan of

Rs. 20,000 one has to spend around Rs.1000 to Rs.1500 for traveling to Koppal and getting different kinds of documents for the loan.

Table 8.7 gives an idea about the progress of Devadasi Rehabilitation Programme launched by the KSWDC in Koppal district. Some of the supportive measures taken by the Karnataka government for economic up-liftment of Devadasis in Koppal districts are as follows: (i) 112 Devadasis have been provided with skill development training in the financial year 2013-14 and they have been given bank loans of Rs.10,000 each[1]. Two SHG's working on rehabilitation of Devadasis by assisting them through rearing of sheep have been provided with Rs. 50,000 each. Rajiv Gandhi Awaas Yojana in the district has been implemented for the Devadasis as well and about 64 houses have been built during the year 2013-14. Karnataka Government has also allotted a few acres of land for ex-Devadasi families.

It can be seen from Table 8.7 that less than half of the Devadasis who have identified as eligible beneficiaries have actually benefitted from the income generating activities initiated by the rehabilitation project. The lowest proportion of beneficiaries has been recorded by Yelburga and highest by Koppal taluk. In brief, unless these women are supported by income generating activities, not only the task of rehabilitation will remain unaccomplished but even the 'economic survival' of Devadasis with some 'dignity' will be unachievable.

8.10.4: Observations from the Field

Our personal interactions with 21 erstwhile Devadasis in the field study conducted in Betgera and Mattur Gram Panchayats (Betgera and Tigari Villages), of Koppal district indicated that most of them are from the scheduled caste (76%), Scheduled tribe (14%) and Other Backward Classes (10%).

Average household size of these women is about five persons and all of them are women headed households.

Table 8.7: Performance of Devadasi Rehabilitation Project in Koppal District, 2011-12

Particulars	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
No of Devadasis identified	1688	1426	562	736	4412*
Beneficiaries of income generating and production-based activities	800	785	275	269	2129
Beneficiaries as a % of identified Devadasis	47.4	55.0	48.9	36.5	48.3

Note : The District administration has identified 4412 erstwhile Devadasis for rehabilitation purpose.
Source: Women and Child Dept., ZP, Koppal.

[1] Many of the Devadasis opine that this amount is too meager to start any activity and needs to be increased as the initial costs of acquiring materials are rather high.

Their per capita income is Rs.2,469 per year or about 206 Rs per month. These 21 families put together had ownership of only one Oxen, 4 cows and a hen. These families (with about 100 persons) have land just 6.75 acres of irrigated land, 11.75 acres of semi-irrigated land and 11.25 acres of barren land, totaling up to about 28 acres of land. Main crops grown are jawar, maize and bajra for their own sustenance. Most of their children are underfed and malnourished. They live in thatched houses that are leaky and in very bad in shape, requiring immediate repairs. Many of them occupy tiled mud wall houses (57%), tiled cement wall houses (24 %), thatched houses (14 %) and RCC houses (5%). In brief, their housing conditions are sub-normal. The ownership of other assets is minimal. These 21 families (99 persons) owned just 7 televisions, 2 bicycles and 3 motor cycles, 11 mobiles and 11 watches.

Most of the Devadasis are landless and houseless. Devadasis who have house sites have managed to benefit from the housing schemes, but those without house sites have been absolutely marginalized

According to our field study, some of the push factors cited for their becoming Devadasi are: (i) parental coercion; (ii) physically challenged girl child who is regarded as a liability by the family; (iii) poverty and deprivation in the family; (iv) to please the deity to bless family with a male child in the absence of a male child in the family; (v) being a child of a Devadasi; (vi) continuation of tradition of dedicating girl child from previous generations; and, (vii) belief in appeasing Gods/ Goddesses in the event of natural calamities. In brief, economic compulsions, lower socio-economic strata of society, superstitions, are factors that push the helpless females into Devadasi tradition, whereas, an exploitative structure of society can be regarded as a pull factor operating to suck these females into the trap of Devadasi system.

Betagera has 91 ex-Devadasis, who are interested in forming a forum to address the issues they faced as Devadasis. Most of them are not aware of the different schemes from the government. Most of the Devadasis are illiterate and only a few of them are literate. Education of their children is also a matter of concern for them. Economic burden will force their children to work. Only a few male children of ex-Devadasis are educated and working in some private firms or as an agriculture labourers.

Most of the Devadasis are landless and houseless. Devadasis who have house sites have managed to benefit from the housing schemes, but those without house sites have been absolutely marginalized, even in Gram Panchayats, to say the least. Financial support for toilet facilities is out of their reach and they are compelled to defecate in the open. In Gram Sabhas their voices often go unheard. They get wages which are far below the wages for other women labourers. They can at best fetch wages between Rs. 50 to Rs. 100 per day which is far below the minimum wage in the state.

Ex-Devadasis in Koppal District: Hoping against Hope



There are several instances in the these village where many of the girls are forced to become Devadasis even now by their parents and that despite the several efforts of the district administration, this evil practice of institutionalization of prostitution in the name of religion is rather difficult to prevent. Sons of Devadasis usually marry daughters of Devadasi, since the society deprives them of other options. Devadasis have to live and die with their burdensome identities, unlike the caste identity which makes people from scheduled castes/tribes eligible for various reservation policies, predominantly in terms of housing, education and employment. Devdasihood is a stigma without any real support from the society. In a few villages, the Devadasis through the support of the local NGOs and Government have organized themselves to form cooperatives and are engaging themselves in income generating activities. A few ex-Devadasis are fighting against the Devadasi practice. A couple of them have become human rights activists and have been able to get married legally and are leading a respectable life. These success stories are exceptions rather than the rule.

8.10.5: Narratives of Two ex-Devadasis

Presented below are the narratives of the two ex-Devadasis from the field study. These narratives given below portray their potentials and problems, respectively. The former provides a ray of hope and latter narrative is a rule rather than an exception.

Vijayamma[1] a Devadasi hails from Betgara village which is 23 kms away from Koppal town. She was forced to become Devadasi when she was just 6 year old after death of her parents, as other family members did not want to take her responsibility. She is aware of different schemes available for Devadasis, viz., housing facilities, loan and pension. Through her own efforts she constructed her house by taking a loan of Rs 3 lakhs from different sources. According to her, the government loan amount should be increased at least to Rs. 50,000 so that one can do a business, like running a petty shop or sheep rearing. A plot of agricultural land can also fulfill their needs. She works as a volunteer for Devadasis for getting benefits from the government and attends regular meetings in Koppal.

Vijayamma lives with her one son and one daughter. Her son has completed his education up to B. Com. and is working in a private firm earning Rs. 17000/- per month. Her daughter who is about 30 year old was ordained in Devadasi tradition at the age of 14. She informed us that many of the Devadasi are the daughters of Devadasi's.

Savitri[2] is 20 years old. Her mother made her a Jogini because her mother had no-one to support her. The mother assigned a 'husband' to Savitri, but he died within a short period of time. In desperate need of work, she went to Hyderabad in search of a job. After migrating to Hyderabad, she came to know about her pregnancy. Savitri can only foresee her future as a contractual labourer in Hyderbad for nine months in a year away from village and three months in the village where she is open to sexual exploitation. After her baby is born, she plans to keep the baby with her. According to Savitri, Devadasi system is very much alive in reality, even if it is supposed to have come to an end legally. A measure of her desperation is summed up by her as follows, '*If there is no one to care for my daughter, I will make her a Jogini when the time comes*'. (English translation of her Kannada version).

Poverty, superstitions and exploitative society are the main reasons for perpetuation of Devadasi system.

8.10.6: Bitter Realities about Lives of Devadasis

Poverty, superstitions and exploitative society are the main reasons for perpetuation of Devadasi system. Even though it is legally prohibited, ex-Devadasis are ostracized by the society. They live in separate residential areas, which is outside the village akin to what happens for Dalits. Unfortunately, the discrimination of Devadasis is done within the confines of Devadasi Rehabilitation Programme that is sponsored by the State Government and implemented by the district administration! At least Dalits are not discriminated against by the state government machinery[3].

1 Name changed to protect the privacy of the respondent.
2 Name changed to protect the privacy of the respondent.
3 Pradeep, Manjula, Forced Prostitution in the Name of God, sourced from http://idsn.org/fileadmin/user_folder/pdf/New_files/Key_Issues/Dalit_Women/Forced_prostitution_in_the_name_of_God.pdf undated, last accessed on 15-9-2014.

8.10.7: Way forward

Devadasis in Koppal, as elsewhere, lead a hand-to-mouth existence under conditions of extreme poverty and squalor. The health and hygiene of Devadasis has to be taken care of by the civic administration before mainstreaming them. Mainstreaming them cannot be done unless they are rehabilitated economically as well. Providing aged Devadasis a paltry sum of Rs. 400/- is no solution to this problem. More than charity, meaningful work has to be found out for them to enable them to earn incomes and maintain their human dignity. With rising participation of women folk in labour market, there are ample opportunities for them to provide their services to urban women who need domestic services and can pay them decently for their services. Skilling and affirmative action for children of ex-devadasis is needed as much as it is needed for SC/ ST/OBC communities and perhaps much more.

The just demands of devadasis from the study field which seem to indicate that the way forward in these matters is to include them in the revised list of Devadasis in the district, issuance of ration cards to them under the Antyodaya Scheme, provision of hostel facilities to daughters of Devadasis; ensuring jobs for Devadasis in the Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme, and allocation of houses to them under the Rajiv Gandhi Housing Scheme, among others. Unfortunately, the stigma attached to the identities of Devadasis cannot be removed through the rehabilitation program in the short run, but it requires an enlightened and compassionate society.

8.11: Concluding Remarks

Sex ratio in Koppal district has improved from 983 in 2001 to 986 in 2011. This improvement is due to improvement in sex-ratio in urban areas despite the deterioration of sex-ratio in rural areas. The sex-ratio for rural part of the district has in fact declined from 985 (2001) to 983 (2011). In all the taluks of the district, there has been improvement in sex-ratio in the urban areas. Except for Gangawati, in all taluks the sex-ratio has worsened in rural areas, which is also the reason for worsening of sex-ratio in rural part of the district.

The basic inequalities across the gender persist, despite the announcement of numerous schemes and efforts to seek basic equality and convergence in literacy rates across genders. Since the degree of urbanization is rather low in Koppal district, it is primarily the low literacy rates in rural areas that have driven down the female literacy rate for the district as a whole. Urban literacy rates are somewhat better and female literacy rates in rural areas of the district are in the need of urgent attention.

Work participation rates for women are consistently lower than those for men in all taluks and hence for Koppal district as well.

Work participation rates for women are consistently lower than those for men in all taluks and hence for Koppal district as well. This has been demonstrated by data both in Census 2001 and Census 2011. Over time, the work participation rates for females have increased, and especially so in the relatively backward taluks of the district, viz., Kushtagi and Yelburga, which in some sense is a good sign as this will lead to financial empowerment of women at least to some extent.

More often than not, women are engaged in domestic work and in agriculture. The participation of women workers in non-agricultural sector is also relevant, as it could be an indicator of their skills and wage negotiating power in the labour market. Work participation rates of females in non-agricultural sector across the various taluks and the district as a whole hovers around 10 percent. In comparison to this, the work participation rates of males in non-agricultural occupations are two to three times that for the females. In other words, there is ample scope for skill development of females in the district. It is heartening to note that political participation of women in Koppal district and its various taluks, both urban and rural local bodies, is as mandated constitutionally. In the district, there are 2868 women's SHGs for their emancipation and empowerment. These groups are more or less evenly spread across taluks, considering the proportion of population across districts. In terms of participation of marginalized sections, i.e., SC and ST women as well the participation in SHGs is quite satisfactory. This is a welcome sign. In terms of financial performance, all the groups have opened their bank account, which is the first step in financial literacy. About 55 % (1589 out of 2868) of the SHGs have been able to access loans from banks. In brief, despite the fact that some indicators, such as political participation, and increasing participation of women in labour market, there are many more indicators that need to be improved in the pursuit of gender parity.

■■

CHAPTER 9

STATUS OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND TRIBES



CHAPTER 9

STATUS OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND TRIBES

9.1: Introduction

Caste system is supposed to be more than 2500 years old and has undergone many changes from its ancient form as *varna* system to the contemporary *jati* system.[1] The varna system divided the population initially into four (and subsequently into five groups, viz., Brahmins, Kshatriyas, Vaishyas, Shudras and Ati-Shudras, which were characterized by hierarchy with Brahmins at the top of the ladder and Ati-Shudras at the bottom. Brahmins were supposed to be engaged in teaching/preaching, Kshatriyas were the warriors with ownership of land, Vaishyas were supposed to be engaged in trade and commerce and Shudras and Ati-Shudras were supposed to do the menial jobs. Ati-shudras were also considered as untouchables. Over time, Varna system got transformed into system of Jatis, which are numerous as compared to the five Varna systems.

In addition to the caste system, more than 50 million Indians belong to tribal communities that are often distinct from the Hindu religious fold. These are the *Adivasis*, (literally, original inhabitants) who have origins that precede the Aryans and the Dravidians. Many have lifestyles and religious practices that are distinct from any of the known religions in India and languages distinct from the official languages of India and their dialects. Most of them live on the margins of existence, excluded from the mainstream development process. These tribes are also targets of affirmative action, similarly notified in a government schedule and hence referred to as Scheduled Tribes or STs. The number of main Scheduled Castes has increased from 1221 to 1241 and the number of main Scheduled Tribes from 664 to 705 during the last decade.

Caste system is supposed to be more than 2500 years old and has undergone many changes from its ancient form

9.2: A Demographic Profile of SCs and STs

In Table 9.1, the demographic profile of SC and ST populations in the district has been given. SCs and STs account for about 18.6 % and 11.8 % of population of the district. SCs are about 19-20 % in all the taluks, except in Kushtagi, where they are about just 16 % of the taluk population. Gangawati and Kushtagi have higher proportion of STs and Koppal taluk has the minimum proportion of STs among the taluks. SCs are spread over both urban and rural areas, whereas, STs are concentrated mainly in rural areas.



[1] EQUITY & DEVELOPMENT World Development Report 2006 Background Papers, *Revised: January 2005* Affirmative Action in India and the United States, Ashwini Deshpande.



KGBV Minority Highschool, Siddapur Village, Gangavati Tq.

It is heartening to know that despite a higher incidence of poverty that is usually observed in the case of SCs and STs, by and large, the sex ratios are much better for SCs (barring Yelburga) as compared to the overall sex ratios. However, this is not true for STs. Except for Gangawati taluk, all other taluks have sex-ratios for STs which are lower than the overall sex-ratios. This is true for taluks as a whole and also for rural areas of the taluks. In urban areas, it is only Kushtagi which has lower sex-ratio for STs as compared to the overall sex-ratio.

9.3: Education Profile and Levels of Enrolment

Table 9.2, the enrolment of students from SC category for classes 1 to 8 is provided. SC children constitute about 20 % of total enrolment in Gangawati taluk. The respective figures for Koppal, Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks are 20.3, 16.9 and 14.5%. For the district as a whole, SC children account for about 18.4 % of total enrolment. ST students in the district account for about 12 % of the total enrolment in the district. In Gangawati and Kushtagi, it is about 15 % and in Koppal and Yelburga taluks, it is about 9 % of the total enrolment in the district. In brief, the enrolment is balanced in proportion to the SC and ST populations in the taluks and district. A preponderant proportion of the students enrolled in the district and taluks are OBCs.

Table 9.1: Demographic Profile of SCs and STs in Koppal District and its Taluks

Taluk/ District	Area	Population			As a % of Total Population		Sex-Ratio		
		Total	SC	ST	SC	ST	Overall	SC	ST
Gangawati	Total	459905	88770	64615	19.3	14.0	1003	1023	1009
Koppal (T)	Total	377781	72533	31724	19.2	8.4	979	998	978
Kushtagi	Total	284792	45266	38467	15.9	13.5	975	982	957
Yelburga	Total	267442	52039	29465	19.5	11.0	979	976	977
Koppal (D)	Total	1389920	258608	164271	18.6	11.8	986	999	985
Gangawati	Rural	345263	71439	57288	20.7	16.6	1003	1019	1007
Koppal (T)	Rural	298411	61987	28647	20.8	9.6	974	989	973
Kushtagi	Rural	259914	40222	37445	15.5	14.4	973	976	956
Yelburga	Rural	252628	49287	29183	19.5	11.6	979	975	974
Koppal (D)	Rural	1156216	222935	152563	19.3	13.2	983	993	982
Gangawati	Urban	114642	17331	7327	15.1	6.4	1003	1040	1026
Koppal (T)	Urban	79370	10546	3077	13.3	3.9	997	1054	1026
Kushtagi	Urban	24878	5044	1022	20.3	4.1	991	1030	977
Yelburga	Urban	14814	2752	282	18.6	1.9	977	1010	1331
Koppal (D)	Urban	233704	35673	11708	15.3	5.0	998	1040	1028

Source: Census 2011

Table 9.2: Social Category Wise Enrolment of Students in Classes 1 to 8 (As a % of Total)

Social Category Wise Enrolment Class 1 to 8 (As a % of Total)						
Category	Taluk/District	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
General	Boys	53.9	55.3	53.5	53.2	54.2
	Girls	46.1	44.7	46.5	46.8	45.8
	Total	6.90	5.97	4.55	1.75	5.14
SC	Boys	52.0	52.9	52.9	52.8	52.5
	Girls	48.0	47.1	47.1	47.2	47.5
	Total	20.31	20.28	16.85	14.54	18.43
ST	Boys	51.0	52.3	52.1	50.3	51.4
	Girls	49.0	47.7	47.9	49.7	48.6
	Total	14.75	8.98	14.71	8.97	12.09
OBC	Boys	51.1	50.7	51.4	51.2	51.1
	Girls	48.9	49.3	48.6	48.8	48.9
	Total	58.03	64.77	63.89	74.73	64.34
Total	Boys	51.5	51.5	51.8	51.4	51.6
	Girls	48.5	48.5	48.2	48.6	48.4
	Total	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
Total (Number)		75,649	56,217	43,834	45,492	221,192

Source: http://www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/html/dise_reports.html, accessed on 23-5-2014

Social category wise enrolment in Class 9 to 10 is given in Table 9.3. It can be seen from this table that there is a tilt towards general students, if compared with the enrolment in classes 1 to 8. By and large, a lesser proportion of students are from SC and ST categories, as compared to those mentioned in Table 9.2.

Table 9.3: Social Category Wise Enrolment of Students in Classes 9 to 10 (As a % of Total)

Social Category Wise Enrolment Class 9 to 10 (As a % of Total)						
Category	Taluk/District	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
General	Boys	49.6	57.4	54.7	62.6	54.3
	Girls	50.4	42.6	45.3	37.4	45.7
	Total	18.47	20.38	20.08	7.54	17.24
SC	Boys	56.9	57.5	58.2	64.8	58.4
	Girls	43.1	42.5	41.8	35.2	41.6
	Total	15.01	17.23	14.09	11.16	14.75
ST	Boys	53.3	56.3	59.4	65.7	56.8
	Girls	46.7	43.7	40.6	34.3	43.2
	Total	13.72	10.00	13.41	7.43	11.46
OBC	Boys	53.0	48.6	52.4	53.0	51.8
	Girls	47.0	51.4	47.6	47.0	48.2
	Total	52.8	52.4	52.4	73.9	56.6
Total	Boys	53.0	52.7	54.6	56.0	53.8
	Girls	47.0	47.3	45.4	44.0	46.2
	Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total (Number)		11,945	9,143	5,607	6,127	32,822

Source: http://www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/html/dise_reports.html, accessed on 23-5-2014

9.4: Housing facilities

In Tables 9.4 and 9.5, the nature of houses occupied by SCs and STs, respectively, have been provided for Karnataka and Koppal district. It can be seen from Table 9.4 that about 64 % of the SC HHs in the state live in permanent houses, whereas, the respect figure for the district is about 61 %, which is marginally lower. This gap is mainly on account of urban areas. For the state a whole, about 77.5 % of the urban HHs live in permanent houses in Karnataka and this figure is 64.3 percent for the district. The proportion of SC HHs living in semi-permanent houses is lower in Koppal district as compared with the state. As against it, the proportion of SC HHs living in temporary houses is higher in the district as compared to that in the state. In other words, the district has to catch up with the states in terms of providing permanent houses to its people. More or less same is true for ST population as well, as can be seen from Table 9.5.

9.5: Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI) – A Case Study

9.5.1: Introduction

The total number of Scheduled Castes in Karnataka, as notified by the SC-ST Order (Amendment) Act, 1976, is 101. This is the 'highest' number as compared to any other States / UTs of the country. The proportion of Dalit

Table 9.4: Nature of Housing for SCs in Karnataka and Koppal District, 2011

Sl. No.	HHs with Type of House	Number			As a % of Respective Total		
		Karnataka	Rural	Urban	Karnataka	Rural	Urban
1	Permanent	1368509	880135	488374	63.94	58.28	77.50
2	Semi Permanent	625447	511342	114105	29.22	33.86	18.11
3	Temporary (Total)	131360	107318	24,042	6.14	7.11	3.82
3a	Serviceable	63226	52,707	10,519	2.95	3.49	1.67
3b	Non-serviceable	68134	54,611	13,523	3.18	3.62	2.15
4	Unclassified	14988	11,345	3,643	0.70	0.75	0.58
5	Total HHs	2140304	1510140	630164	100.00	100.00	100.00

Sl. No.	HHs with Type of House	Number			As a % of Respective Total		
		Koppal (D)	Rural	Urban	Koppal (D)	Rural	Urban
1	Permanent	26730	22601	4129	61.28	60.75	64.31
2	Semi Permanent	10515	9062	1453	24.11	24.36	22.63
3	Temporary (Total)	5645	4853	792	12.94	13.05	12.34
3a	Serviceable	3099	2812	287	7.10	7.56	4.47
3b	Non-serviceable	2546	2041	505	5.84	5.49	7.87
4	Unclassified	731	685	46	1.68	1.84	0.72
5	Total HHs	43621	37201	6420	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: http://www.censusindia.gov.in/2011census/hlo/District_Tables/Distt_table/29/DDW-HH4413C-2900.pdf,accessed on 23-5-2014.

Table 9.5: Nature of Housing for STs in Karnataka and Koppal District, 2011

Sl. No.	HHs with Type of House	Number			As a % of Respective Total		
		Karnataka	Rural	Urban	Karnataka	Rural	Urban
1	Permanent	544306	372058	172248	58.09	52.32	76.25
2	Semi Permanent	293911	252424	41487	31.37	35.50	18.37
3	Temporary (Total)	91825	80,982	10,843	9.80	11.39	4.80
3a	Serviceable	46290	41,418	4,872	4.94	5.82	2.16
3b	Non-serviceable	45535	39,564	5,971	4.86	5.56	2.64
4	Unclassified	6953	5,646	1,307	0.74	0.79	0.58
5	Total HHs	936995	711110	225885	100.00	100.00	100.00
Sl. No.	HHs with Type of House	Number			As a % of Respective Total		
		Koppal (D)	Rural	Urban	Koppal (D)	Rural	Urban
1	Permanent	13717	12312	1405	45.39	44.30	57.89
2	Semi Permanent	10109	9414	695	33.45	33.87	28.64
3	Temporary (Total)	5907	5607	300	19.55	20.17	12.36
3a	Serviceable	3744	3594	150	12.39	12.93	6.18
3b	Non-serviceable	2163	2013	150	7.16	7.24	6.18
4	Unclassified	488	461	27	1.61	1.66	1.11
5	Total HHs	30221	27794	24271	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: http://www.censusindia.gov.in/2011census/hlo/District_Tables/Distt_table/29/DDW-HH4513T-2900.pdf, accessed on 23-12-2014

population in total population of Karnataka is about 18.6 % as per Census 2011. It is worth noting in this context that the HDI for SCs of Karnataka in 2001 was 0.575, as compared to 0.65 for general population, highlighting the lower levels of Dalit Development as compared to general population. Needless to state, the issues of human development and mainstreaming of such a large section of society merit attention. It may also be noted that the HDI is not comprehensive enough to capture the complexities involved in mainstreaming Dalits and capturing their true status. The limitations of HDI in capturing development of Dalits emanate from the following factors:

1. There are some problems, such as, untouchability, social exclusion, discrimination, etc.), which are specific to Dalits. These problems result in *disabilities* among Dalits, and these disabilities, in turn, obstruct their capabilities to take advantage of the development opportunities. Though practices like untouchability and discrimination against Dalits are prohibited legally, there could be some instances of the same and may operate in subtle if not in stark forms.

2. HDI measures the development of a region and deals with structural issues. Capabilities of people to absorb the opportunities are not considered in HDI.

This in turn can lead to deprivations to select sections of society.

3. Social Indicators of HDI do not capture the historical/social/cultural issues and hence Dalit development problems have to be analyzed in greater depth and details warranting compilation of Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI) or Dalit Deprivation Index (DDI).

Social Indicators of HDI do not capture the historical/ social/ cultural issues.

4. Most of the exclusionary practices take place in rural areas rather than urban areas. Hence, it is more appropriate to gauge development of Dalits in rural areas.

An attempt is made for the first time in this DHDR to conduct a pilot study on Dalits, selecting one Grama Panchayat in each District, and using primary and secondary data to calculate and present a CDDI/DDI. It may also be noted that the findings of the pilot study are in no way representative of the phenomenon in other locales and hence, generalization of these results would be unwarranted.

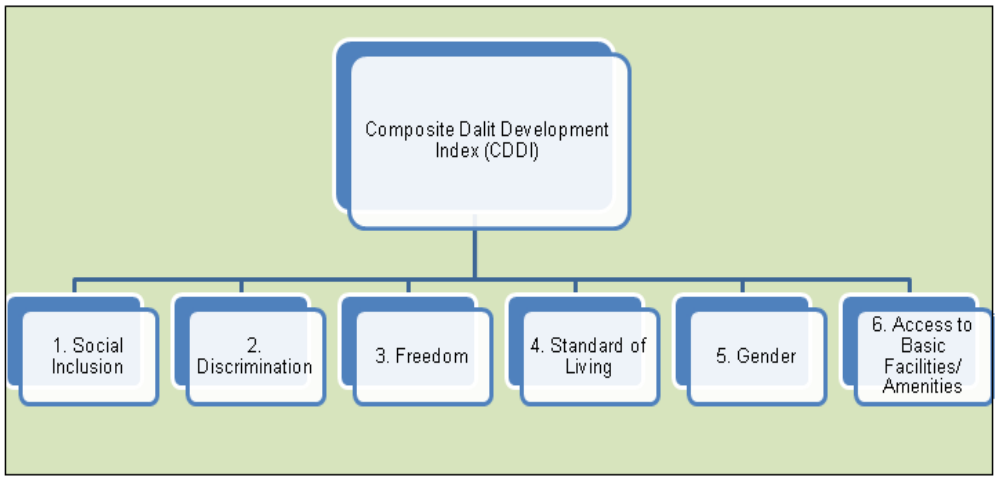
9.5.2 Methodology for Compilation of Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI)

The methodology for compilation of CDDI/DDI discussed below consists of: (i) dimensions and indicators included; (ii) Data used and their interpretation; and, (iii) Formula used for compilation of CDDI and Dalit Deprivation Index (DDI).

9.5.2.1 Dimensions and Indicators Included in Compilation of CDDI

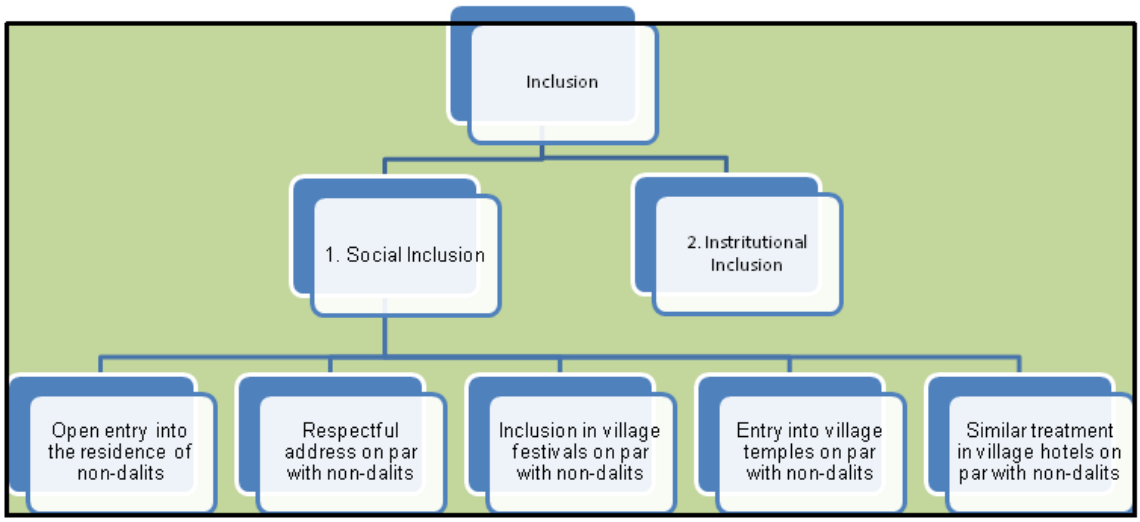
As shown in Chart 9.1, the Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI) has six major dimensions. Each of these six dimensions is further disaggregated into sub-dimensions and indicated in Charts 9.1A to Chart 9.1F.

Chart 9.1: Broad Dimensions of Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI)



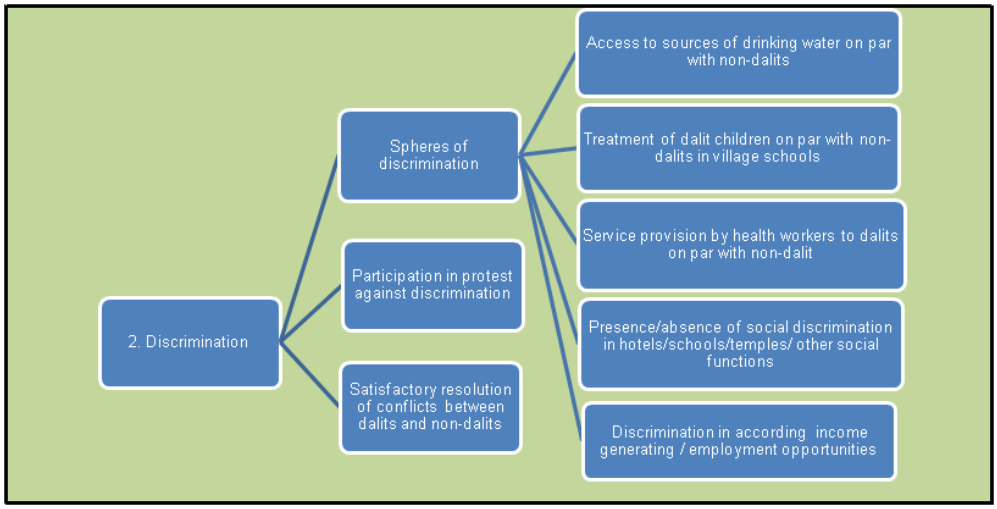
Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Chart 9.1A: Sub-dimensions of Inclusion Dimension



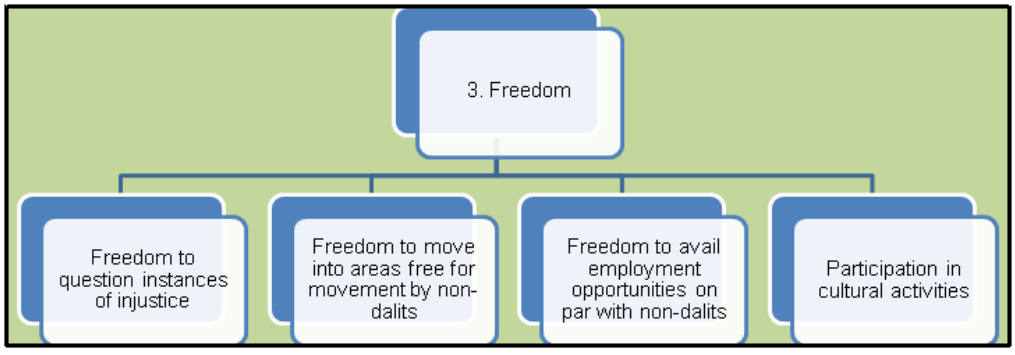
Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Chart 9.1B: Sub-dimensions of Discrimination Dimension



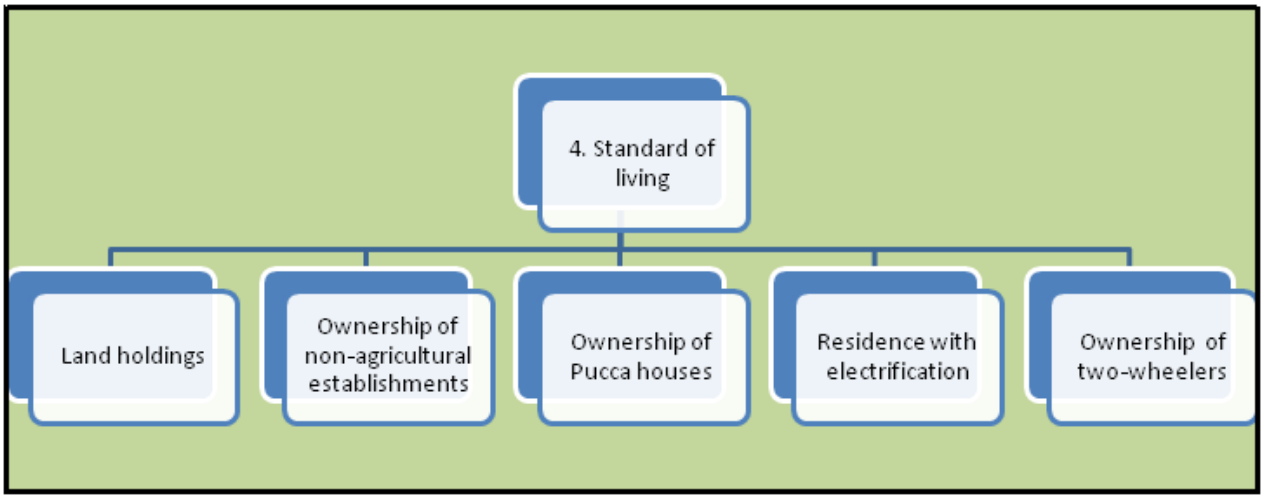
Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Chart 9.1C: Sub-dimensions of Freedom Dimension



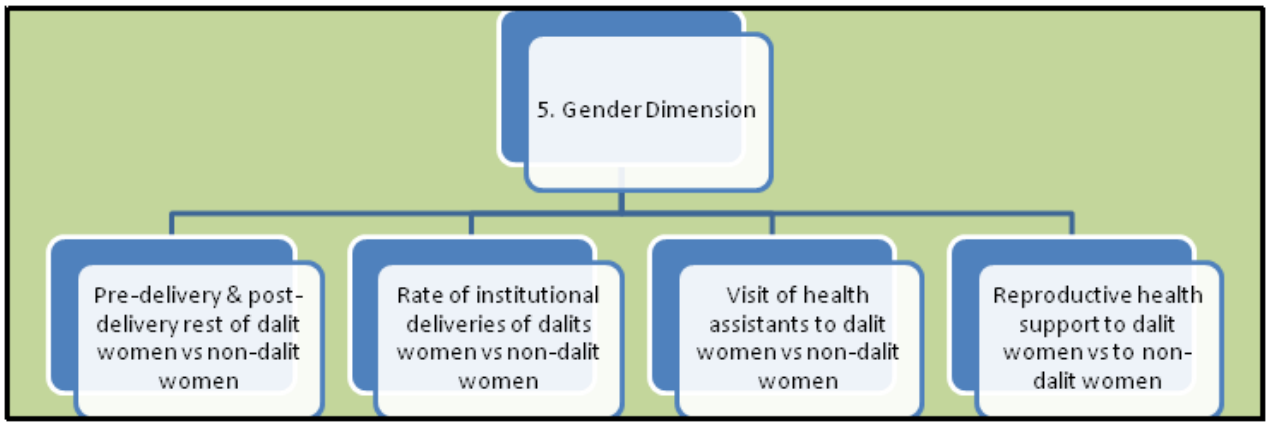
Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Chart 9.1D: Sub-dimensions of Standard of Living Dimension



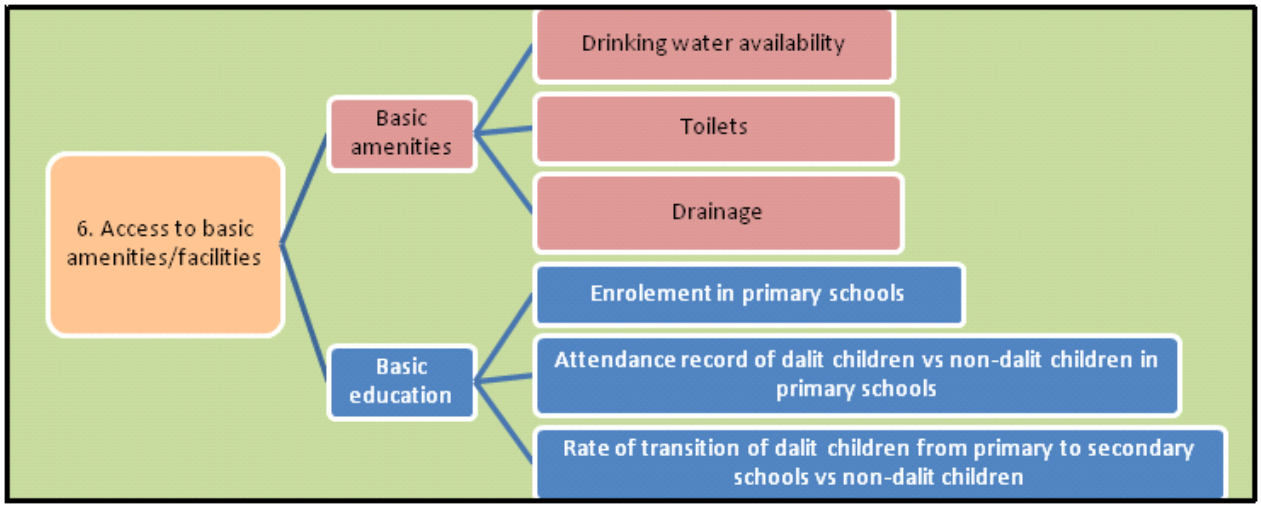
Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Chart 9.1E: Sub-dimensions of Gender Dimension



Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Chart 9.1F: Sub-dimensions of Access to Basic Amenities/Facilities Dimension



Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

9.5.2.2 Data Used for Construction of CDDI and DDI

The data for assessing the situation of Dalits in the Gram Panchayat comprises of both secondary and primary data. For undertaking the pilot study, Chickmadinal GP of Gangawati taluk, Koppal district was selected, as per the norm that the GP should be selected in such a way that the population should be a good mix of both Dalit and general population. In villages other than Chickmadinal village in this GP, we could not find the requisite mix of population and hence, this village was chosen and 51 households were surveyed from this village.

The processed data on these variables has been given in Table 9.6 to 9.7.15.

CDDI is calculated as the ratio of the actual value to the maximum value of the concerned indicator. The maximum score (=2), Normal score (=1) and a minimum score (=0) is accorded to each of the questions mentioned in the questionnaire (See Annexure A9.1) under various heads. For each broad dimension, the sum of actual scores is the divided by the maximum score for that broad indicator. The CDDI is an arithmetic mean of the value of each dimension so obtained. Dalit Deprivation Index (DDI) is equal to the value of CDDI subtracted from one, indicating an inverse relationship between CDDI and DDI.

i. If the actual value is > More than Norm (MN) then a score of 2 has been accorded to the indicator;

ii. if the actual value is = Equal to Norm (EN) then a score of 1 has been accorded to the indicator; and,

iii. if the actual value is < Less than Norms (LN) then a score of 0 has been accorded to the indicator

The dimensions which capture the various facets of the CDDI are given along with the findings of the pilot survey in Tables 9.6 to 9.16.

Table 9.6: Institutional Inclusion

Participation in Institutions	Institutional Inclusion			
	No.	Total	As a % of Total	Score
Dalit in Panchayat	1	16	6.25	1
School Management Committees	1	16	6.25	1
Joint Forest Management Committees	0	0	0	0
Water Societies	2	20	10	1
Finance Societies	33	51	64.7	2
Village Health	1	16	6.25	2
Sanitation Committees	1	16	6.25	1
Total	39	84	46.4	8
Value				0.57

Table 9.7: Perception of Social Inclusion

Indicator	No	As a % of Total	Score
Residence	15	29.4	0
Address	34	66.7	1
Festivals	34	66.7	1
Temples	18	35.3	0
Hotels	21	41.2	0
Total	122	47.8	2
Value			0.2

Table 9.8: Perception on Discrimination

Indicator	No	As a % of Total	Score
Water Discrimination	20	39.2	0
Education Discrimination	47	92.2	2
Health Discrimination	46	90.2	2
Social Discrimination	24	47.1	0
Economic Discrimination	23	45.1	0
Total	160	62.7	4
Value			0.4

Table 9.9: Protests against Discrimination

Indicator	No	As a % of Total	Score
Water Discrimination	17	33.3	0
Education Discrimination	12	23.5	0
Health Discrimination	13	25.5	0
Social Discrimination	14	27.5	0
Economic Discrimination	12	23.5	0
Total	68	26.7	0
Value			0.00

Table 9.10: Resolution of Discrimination

Indicator	No	As a % of Total	Score
Water Discrimination	24	47.1	0
Education Discrimination	19	37.3	0
Health Discrimination	24	47.1	0
Social Discrimination	20	39.2	0
Economic Discrimination	20	39.2	0
Total	107	42.0	0
Value			0.00

Table 9.11: Perception of Freedom

Indicator	No	As a % of Total	Score
Of questioning	35	68.6	1
Of protesting	32	62.7	1
Of mobility	47	92.2	2
Of getting employment	43	84.3	2
Of participating in cultural activities	35	68.6	1
Total	192	75.3	7
Value			0.70

Table 9.12: Gender Dimension of Development

Indicator	No	As a % of Total	Score
Rest Prior to Delivery (Maximum Rest)	28	54.9	1
Rest after Delivery (Maximum Rest)	38	74.5	2
Rate of Institutional Delivery	32	62.7	1
Health Assistant Visits	35	68.6	1
Reproductive health support	42	82.4	2
Total	175	68.6	7
Value			0.70

Table 9.13: Access to Basic Facilities Water, Toilet & Drainage

Indicators	No	As a % of Total	Score
Drinking Water	51	100.0	2
Toilets	3	5.9	0
Drainage	10	19.6	0
Total	63	24.7	2
	Value	4.12	0.33

Table 9.14: Access to Education

Indicators	No	As a % of Total	Score
Enrollment	31	60.8	1
Attending	17	33.3	1
Rate of transition	3	5.9	0
Total	52		2
Value			0.3

Table 9.15: Assets Availability

Assets	Assets Availability		
	No	As a % of Total	Score
TV	34	66.7	0
Fan	17	33.3	2
Mobile	42	82.4	2
Bike	17	33.3	0
Total	110	43.1	4
Value			0.5

Table 9.16: Composite Dalit Development Index

Dimension	Value
Institutional Inclusion	0.57
Social Inclusion	0.20
Perception of Discrimination	0.40
Protest Against Discrimination	0.00
Conflict Resolution	0.00
Standard of living	0.50
Perception of Freedom	0.70
Gender Dimension of Dalit Development	0.70
Access to Basic facilities	0.33
Access to Education	0.30
Total	3.7
CDDI	0.37
DDI (1-CDDI)	0.63

We present a summary of this analysis in Figure 9.1. This figure indicates that the access to basic facilities, social inclusion, perception of discrimination, protest against discrimination, access to education and conflict resolution have huge deficits. Institutional inclusion and standard of living indicators are somewhat better than these indicators. Gender dimensions of Dalit development and the perception of freedom get the highest scores.

9.6: Political Participation

The Indian Constitution mandates political participation of marginalized sections of societies in both rural and urban governance. By and large, the reservations are supposed to be in tandem with the proportion of their population, with critical minimum floors. In Table 9.17, the political representation of SCs and STs is shown. In fact in all the Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) and Urban Local Bodies (ULBs), the representation of combined SC and ST population in the taluks seems to be in tandem with the urban/rural population in ULBs/PRIs. In brief, both at taluk and the district levels the representation of SCs and STs in PRIs and ULBs is quite satisfactory in Koppal.

9.7: Concluding remarks

SCs and STs account for about 18.6 % and 11.8 % of population of the district. SCs are about 19-20 % in all the taluks, except Kushtagi, where they are about just 16 % of the taluk population. As regards STs, Gangawati and Kushtagi have higher proportion of STs and Koppal taluk has the minimum proportion of STs among the taluks. SCs are spread over both urban and rural areas, whereas, STs are concentrated mainly in rural areas. It is heartening to know that despite a higher incidence of socio-economic backwardness, that is usually observed in the case of SCs and STs, by and large, the sex ratios are much better for SCs (barring Yelburga) as compared to the overall sex ratios. However, this is not true for STs. Except for Gangawati taluk, in all other taluks sex-ratios for STs are lower than the overall sex ratios. This is true for taluks as a whole and also for rural areas of the taluks. In urban areas, it is only Kushtagi which has lower sex-ratio for

Figure 9.1: Radar Analysis of CDDI for Chickmadinal GP

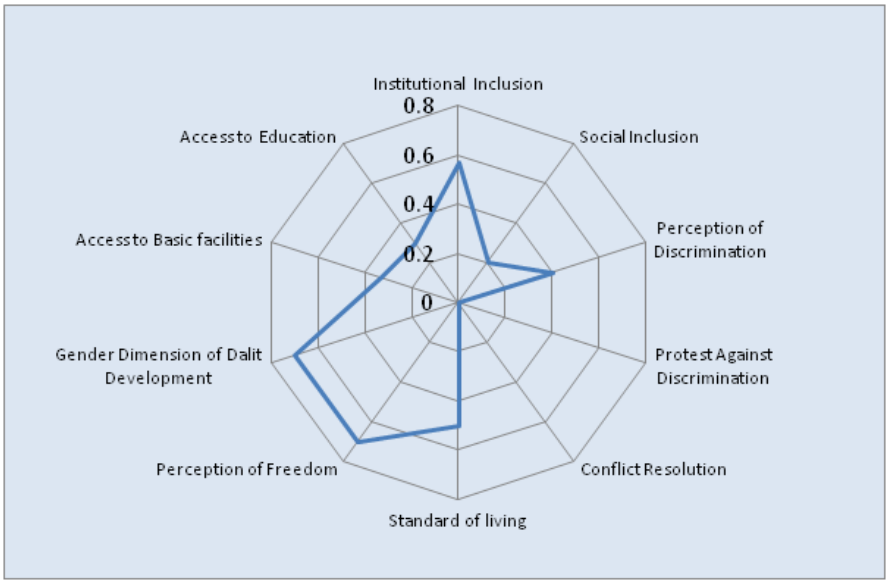


Table 9.17: Political Participation of SCs and STs in PRIs and ULBs

Sl No	Taluk	Participation Indicators					
		SC/ST representatives in PRIs			SC/ST representatives in ULBs		
		Total no. of elected SC/ST representatives in PRIs	Total elected member in PRIs	% of elected members in PRIs	Total no. of elected SC/ST representatives in ULBs	Total elected members of ULBs	% of elected SC/ST representatives in ULBs
1	Gangawati	284	842	33.7	6	31	19.4
2	Koppal (T)	195	695	28.1	4	31	12.9
3	Kushtagi	159	587	27.1	5	23	21.7
4	Yelburga	161	610	26.4	2	11	18.2
Koppal (D)		799	2734	29.2	17	96	17.7

Source: Calculated from the data in Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.

STs as compared to the overall sex-ratio.

The enrolment of students from SC category for classes 1 to 8 indicates that for the district as a whole, SC children account for about 18.4 % of total enrolment. SC children constitute about 20 % of total enrolment in Gangawati taluk. The respective figures are 20.3%, 16.9% and 14.5% for Koppal, Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks. ST students account for about 12 % of the total enrolment in the district. In Gangawati and Kushtagi, the proportion of ST students in total enrolment are about 15 % and in Koppal and Yelburga taluks, it is about 9 % of the total enrolment in the district. In brief, the enrolment is balanced in proportion to the SC and ST populations in the taluks and district. A major proportion of the students enrolled in the district and taluks are OBCs.

As regards housing, a larger proportion of SCs and STs as compared to others still live in temporary houses, despite the various housing schemes intended to provide them with housing.

Political participation of SCs and STs is in line with the constitutional provision and this speaks about the participatory democracy in the district.

■■

CHAPTER 10

GOVERNANCE AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT



CHAPTER 10

GOVERNANCE AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

10.1: Introduction

Good governance is seen as a key to human development and poverty eradication. Governance can be defined as "…the exercise of economic, political and administrative authority to manage a country's affairs at all levels in a participatory, transparent and accountable manner"[1]. In a country like India, where poverty levels are high, the state has responsibility to ensure that the national resources are used for welfare of the country. This objective can be achieved only if the private sector and the community in general work toward this in collaboration with the government. Transparency is most crucial in all the transactions which impinge on social welfare. Transparency without accountability has no meaning. The framework for good governance is indicated in Chart 10.1

The dimensions and sub-dimensions to be monitored in the pursuit of good governance as indicated by AGI (Actionable Governance Indicators) have been presented in Table 10.1.

Chart 10.1: Framework for Good Governance

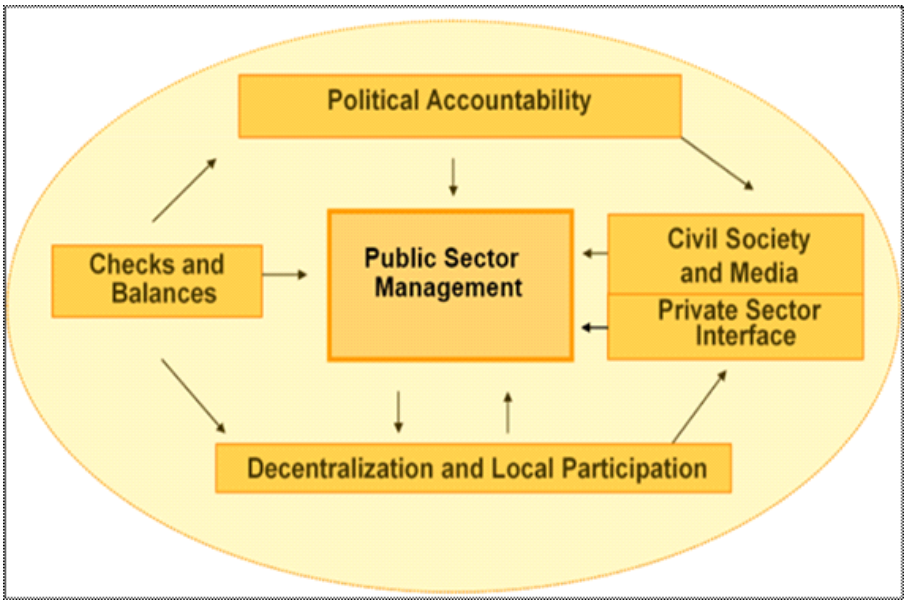


Table 10.1 Dimensions and Sub-dimensions of Good Governance

Dimension	Sub-dimension
Public Sector Management	Personnel management Public Finance Management Procurement Service Delivery Statistical Capacity
Political Accountability	Electoral Competition Branches of Government Integrity Systems Budget Oversight
Checks and Balances	Branches of Government Oversight Institutions Redress Institutions Other
Private Sector Interface	Permits and Licenses Regulation of Entry Property Rights Corruption in Business Government Transactions Infrastructure Trade Taxes Private Property
Decentralization and Local Participation	
Civil Society and Media	

Source: https://www.agidata.org/site/Topics.aspx, Accessed on 13-9-2014

[1] United Nations Development Programme, Governance for Livelihoods and Development (GOLD), DRAFT 3.

Every dimension needs to be monitored through their sub-dimensions, as all of these items can involve corruption which will have adverse effect on the social welfare and a small minority can grab both financial and political power. This can lead to poverty, social unrest and aggression and hence, adversely affect human development. The role of decentralization, local self-governance, civil society, NGOs and media as watchdogs of democracy cannot be overemphasized in the context of human development.

The agenda of local self-governance was an integral part of the India's freedom movement.

10.2: Local Governance Structure

Local Governance is separated into two parts, one is for rural areas and another is for urban areas. For rural areas, Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) are responsible, whereas, for urban areas, the Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) are responsible.

10.3: Panchayati Raj Institutions: Structure and Process

The agenda of local self-governance was an integral part of the India's freedom movement. There were two camps as regards the role of village panchayats. Mahatma Gandhian envisioned village panchayats as instruments of his dream of 'Gram Swaraj[1]' with substantial political and economic autonomy. It was regarded as a necessary condition for fulfilling the basic needs of the people. Gandhi utopia viewed villages as complete independent republics which will not be dependent on others for satisfying their basic needs. In other words, the local needs would be met using the local resources at the village level. According to Mathur (2013), "Human development indicators-particularly those of literacy and education-have also played significant roles in the variations in the functioning of panchayats across states."


Chalur GP, Gangawati Taluk

The history of demand for local governance can be divided into three broad phases: (i) First Phase (1956-87); Second Phase (1987-1993); and, (iii) Third Phase (Post 1993 period). Balawant Rai Mehta Committee Report (1957) provided a momentum and rationale for Panchayati Raj system as an institution of local self-government. In newly formed state of Karnataka, The Mysore Village Panchayat and Local Boards Act of 1959 were passed and a three-tier structure (village, taluk and district) was introduced. The members of village panchayat and taluk development boards were elected directly, whereas, the members of district (Zilla) Panchayat were elected indirectly.

Based on the recommendations of Ashok Mehta Committee, the Janata Government introduced a bill in the Karnataka State Assembly in 1983. It enacted *The Karnataka Zilla Parishads, Taluk Panchayat Samithies, Mandal Panchayats and Nyaya Panchayats Act, 1983*[2]. The Act received the assent

[1] Gram swaraj means self-governance of/by villages.

[2] Source: http://shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in: 8080/jspui/bitstream/10603/2392/11/11_chapter%203.pdf, Accessed on July 4, 2014.

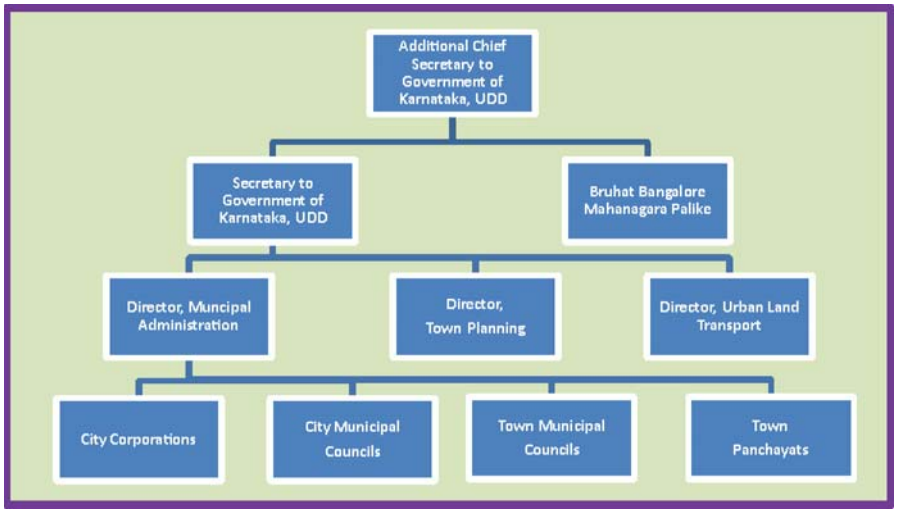
of President of India on July, 10, 1985. It was a landmark in the history of local governance in India. It mandated two-tier structure with Mandal panchayats for a group of villages and Zilla Parishat at the district level. The former were merely implementing agencies, whereas the latter were responsible for both planning and implementation of development programmes in the district. One fourth of seats of directly elected women members were earmarked for women and the SC and ST reservations were supposed to be in proportion to their population, with a minimum of 18 % of seats for them.

In 1992, the Seventy-third amendment of the constitution of India mandated a three tier structure and rearranged powers at different tiers. Karanataka Panchayati Raj Act came into force in May 1993. This amendment mandated proportional representation of SC and ST populations in the elected PRIs at different levels, subject to a minimum representation of 15 % and 3 % seats for SCs and STs, respectively.

10.4: Urban Local Bodies: Structure, Issues and Processes

The 74th Constitutional amendment of the Indian constitution visualized the creation of local self-governments for the urban area population. As per this amendment, municipalities were provided with the constitutional status for governance. The structure of ULBs in Karnataka is presented in Chart 10.2. The amendment empowered Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) to function efficiently and effectively as autonomous entities for the delivery of services for overall inclusive development regarding the 18 subjects listed in the XII Schedule of the Constitution (see Box 10.1).

Chart 10.2: Structure of Urban Local Bodies in Karnataka



Source: http://saiindia.gov.in/ english/ home/ our_products/ audit_report/ Government_Wise/ local_bodies/ Tabled_Legislature/ Karanatka/ 2009_10/ Chap_3.pdf

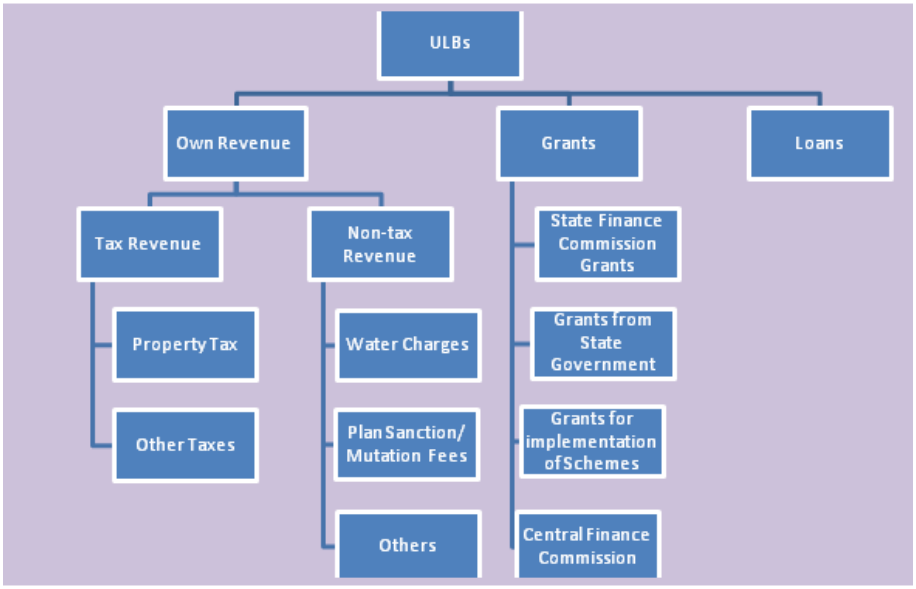
Box 10.1: Spheres of Functions of ULBs

I.	Urban planning including town planning
II.	Regulation of land-use and construction of buildings
III.	Planning for economic and social development
IV.	Roads and bridges
V.	Water supply for domestic, industrial and commercial purposes
VI.	Public health, sanitation conservancy and solid waste management
VII.	Slum improvement and up-gradation
VIII.	Urban poverty alleviation
IX.	Fire services
X.	Urban forestry
XI.	Safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society
XII.	Provision of urban amenities and facilities
XIII	Promotion of cultural, educational and aesthetic aspects
XIV.	Burials and burial grounds
XV.	Cattle pounds: prevention of cruelty to animals
XVI.	Vital statistics
XVII.	Public amenities
XVIII.	Regulation of slaughter houses and tanneries

Source: http://financingcities.ifmr.co.in/blog/2012/12/17/functions-of-the-urban-local-bodies-ulbs/

As can be seen from Box 10.1, there are a large number of functions entrusted to ULBs and these need financial resources. The main issues pertaining to the delivery of services by the ULBs has been *raising finance* coupled with *governance*.

Chart 10.3: Sources of Funds of ULBs



Source: http://saiindia.gov.in/ english/ home/ our_products/ audit_report/ Government_Wise/ local_bodies/ Tabled_Legislature/ Karanatka/ 2009_10/ Chap_3.pdf

10.5: Improving Service Delivery Mechanisms e – Initiatives, Capacity Building, Good Governance Practices

The state government has undertaken a number of measures for improving the service delivery mechanisms. It has digitized Bhoomi, a land record system. The Aasthi-GIS-based Property Tax Information system has been initiated. Public Grievances and Redressal (PGR), Birth and Death Registration and Certification, etc. have been made online. Municipal Reforms Cell has been opened up. The district administration is also taking steps for capacity building through various training programmes. Sakala programme through which the service delivery is ensured in a time-bound manner seems to be well-implemented in the district. It may not be out of place to highlight that all the e-initiatives of the government hinge on availability both physical infrastructure (such as, electricity and internet connectivity) and the social infrastructure such as, literacy and skilled personnel.



Koppal CMC

10.6: Role of NGOs and Other Voluntary Groups

A number of NGOs are active in Koppal district. A list of these is given in Annexure Table A10.1. In fact the list is not exhaustive one. There are a few other NGOs like Akshara Foundation which are working in Koppal, but are not registered in Koppal. Quite a few of these organizations are working in the area of rural development. A few of them are working in the area of education and welfare of women.

10.7: Representation of Women and Marginalized Sections of Society in Governance

We have already discussed the representation of SC and ST category populations in both PRIs and ULBs (Table 9.16) and concluded that adequate representation has been accorded to these categories. A gender-wise perspective of representation of women versus men in different social categories in PRIs

and ULBs has been presented in Table 10.2 and Table 10.3.

As regards the representation in PRIs (Table 10.2), we do see preponderance of males in total elected members and for both general and backward classes. It is heartening to note that the gender disparity is much less for SC and ST categories. This is true across taluks as well. In the matters of urban governance, the predominance of males is pervasive, except for the ST category. Preponderance of males in SC and OBC categories in ULBs is evident from the data given in Table 10.3.

10.8: Concluding Remarks

As regards political participation of SC and ST categories in all the PRIs and ULBs, the representation of combined SC and ST population in the taluks seems to be in tandem with the urban/ rural population in ULBs/PRIs both at taluk and the district levels

Karnataka has been one of the pioneering states in implementation of local self-governance. The state has undertaken several steps in the direction of transparency and accountability by making information available online. However, as regards use of these facilities by the public, it

Table 10.2: Gender-wise Elected Members in All PRIs

Sl No.	Taluk	TOTAL		Scheduled Caste		Scheduled Tribe		Backward Class		General	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
1	Gangawati	60.1	39.9	57.8	42.2	56.2	43.8	62.4	37.6	60.9	39.1
2	Koppal	58.7	41.3	56.0	44.0	44.3	55.7	61.0	39.0	61.7	38.3
3	Kushtagi	59.3	40.7	53.9	46.1	50.6	49.4	63.4	36.6	60.8	39.2
4	Yelburga	58.5	41.5	54.9	45.1	41.4	58.6	62.3	37.7	61.6	38.4
Koppal (D)		59.2	40.8	56.0	44.0	49.7	50.3	62.2	37.8	61.3	38.8

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.

Table 10.3: Gender-wise Elected Members in All ULBs

Sl No.	Taluk	TOTAL		SCs			STs	OBCs		General	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
1	Gangawati	64.5	35.5	75.0	25.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	40.0	66.7	33.3
2	Koppal	64.5	35.5	66.7	33.3	-	100.0	70.0	30.0	64.7	35.3
3	Kushtagi	65.2	34.8	75.0	25.0	-	100.0	62.5	37.5	70.0	30.0
4	Yelburga	45.5	54.5	-	100.0	-	100.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	40.0
Koppal (D)		62.5	37.5	66.7	33.3	20.0	80.0	62.5	37.5	66.0	34.0

Source: Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13

hinges on the spread of internet facilities and also education and their access to people. As regards the former, the state has tried to cover the district through SWAN (State Wide Area Net Work). However, the use of these facilities requires massive training and skilling of people to absorb benefits of these facilities. We have also seen in Chapter 2 and Chapter 7 that the penetration of computer and internet facilities is rather scant in the district.

As regards the representation in PRIs, preponderance of males in total elected members, for except for ST category is observed. It is heartening to note that the gender disparity is not as deeply entrenched for SC and ST categories as it is for other categories. This is true across taluks as well. In the matters of urban governance, the predominance of males is pervasive, except for the ST category.

Another issue that faces the PRIs and ULBs is the issue of mismatch between the responsibilities and the volume of finance. The districts have to draw up a priority list in the face of revenue constraint. It is also necessary to ensure that all the sources of finance are optimally utilized. The issue of leakages need not be overemphasized in this context. As regards political participation of marginalized sections of society, the district seems to be doing rather well.

■■

CHAPTER 11

URBAN ISSUES IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT







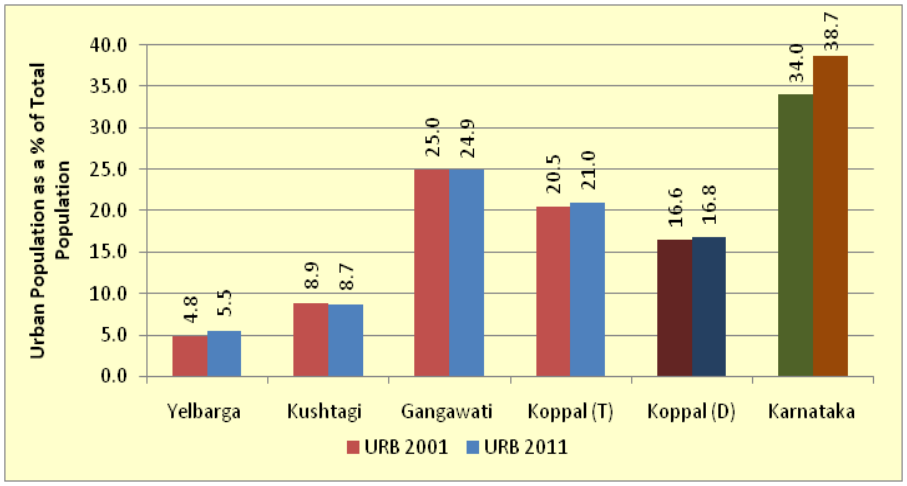


CHAPTER 11

URBAN ISSUES IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

As per Census 2011, the degree of urbanization in Koppal district is rather low, in fact, even less than half of what is witnessed for the state as a whole (Figure 11.1), it has witnessed a marginal increase in the district. It can be seen from this figure that the extent of urbanization is extremely low in Yelburga and Kushtagi taluks in comparison to the other two taluks. In fact, Kushtagi and Gangawati have seen a marginal fall in the degree of urbanization, though the urban population in absolute numbers has increased. In Table 11.1, we present crucial indicators of urban development.

Figure 11.1: Degree of Urbanization in Koppal vis-a-vis Karnataka



Source: Based on Census 2001 and Census 2011.

Table 11.1: Indicators of Urban Development

Sl No	Indicators	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)
		(CMC)	CMC	TMC	TP	
1	% of Urban population	24.93	21.01	8.74	5.54	16.81
2	% of Households without Own Houses	2.58	4.29	12.84	5.26	4.38
3	% of Slum Population	42.0	32.2	17.9	10.9	34.16
4	% of HHs of with Water Connection through Tap	83.90	87.87	73.50	64.31	82.97
5	% of HHs with Sewerage/ Drainage	85.56	81.73	57.39	78.57	80.90
6	Hospital Beds per 1000 Population	0.87	3.15	4.02	6.75	2.35
7	Own Resources as a % of Total Receipts	15.29	14.82	19.88	10.17	15.14
8	Crimes per 1000 Population	2.1	2.2	11.6	10.7	3.7
9	Road accidents per 1000 Population	0.81	0.97	5.02	2.30	1.41
10	Road Kms per sq. Km	4.53	12.33	3.33	4.45	6.49



It can be seen from Table 11.1 the percentage of HHs without own houses is high in Kushtagi, which is otherwise a backward taluk. The slum population constitutes almost one third of urban population under the ULBs of the district. Situation of sewerage and drainage seems to be better in urban as compared to the rural areas. The availability of medical facilities is scant and unevenly distributed. The ULBs have been able to raise barely 10 to 20 % of the receipts of the ULBs. Crime rates are rather high in the Kushtagi and Yelburga, which indicates the increasing need for law and order in these taluks. These taluks have also witnessed high rates of road accidents as compared to other relatively developed taluks of the district. The distribution of roads across districts is rather uneven.

11.1: Service Delivery Issues

From the point of urban issues in development, housing, slums, supply of water and particularly drinking water, provision of sanitation and drainage, medical facilities, provision of roads, control of crimes and road accidents are of prime importance. *Karnataka Urban Service Level Benchmarking Ranking Report* for Karnataka for 2009-2010 provides ranks for 213 ULBs on 7 parameters. These ranks have been provided in Table 11.2.

It can be seen that Kushtagi and Yelburga have been ranked very low out of 213 Taluks. Koppal and Gangawati taluks are ranked better but these also do not make the district proud of its achievements. Despite the fact that there is too much of water contamination in the district, the efforts in the direction of disease control have been conspicuous by their absence. Given the hot climate of the district, it would be desirable to build parks and gardens. Efforts in this direction also have been minimal in Gangawati and nil in other taluks.

Table 11.2: Ranking of ULBs in Koppal District, 2009-2010

Koppal ULBs State Rankings										
Sl No	Name of the ULB	Water Supply Management	Waste Water Management	Solid Waste Management	Roads, Roadside Drains & Streetlights	Disease Control	Development of Parks & Gardens	Municipal Finance	Total Marks	State Rank out of 213 ULBs
Maximum Marks		100	50	150	90	25	25	100	540	
1	Koppal (T)	57	0	61	46	0	0	55	219	81
2	Gangawati	55	0	46	42	0	4	63	210	110
3	Kushtagi	28	0	49	45	0	0	42	164	188
4	Yelburga	28	0	48	47	0	0	20	143	206

Source: *Karnataka Urban Service Level Benchmarking Ranking Report* for Karnataka Urban Service Level Benchmarking Ranking Report of All TPs Reporting Period : 2009-2010, available at http://karbenchmarking.gov.in, accessed on 13-5-2014.

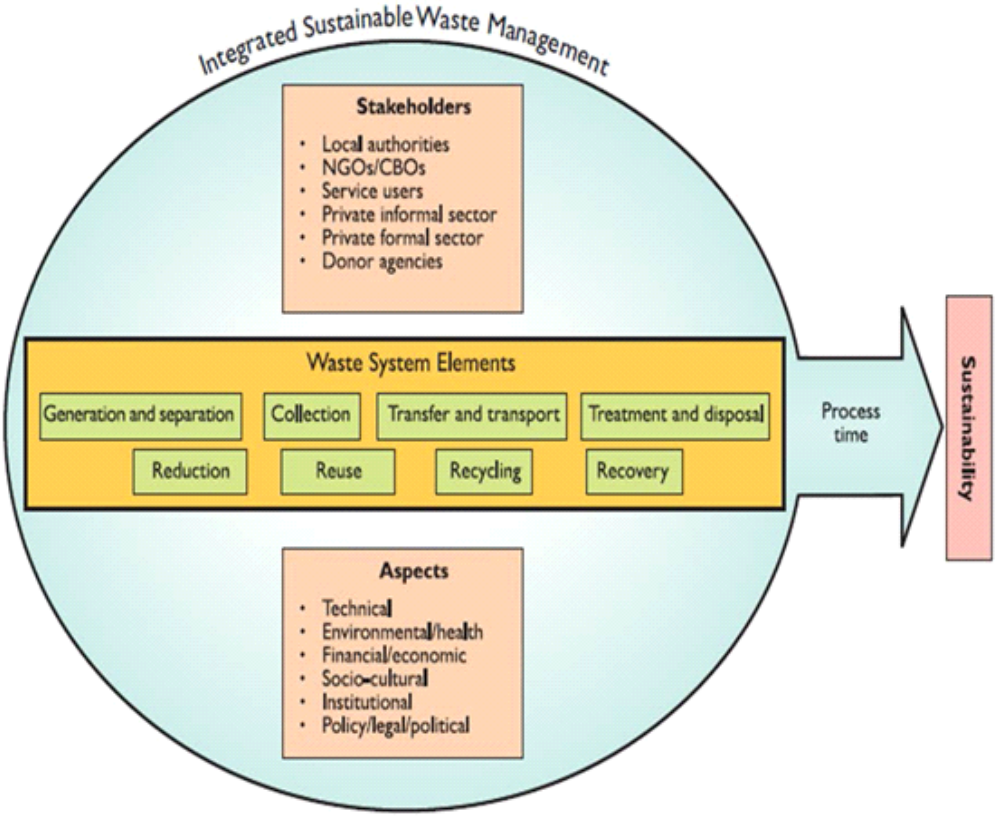
11.2: Water Supply and Sanitation

In the case of water supply, the lower coverage of Kushtagi and Yelburga (in relation to the other two taluks) is evident from both Table 11.1 and Table 11.2. Waste water management, which is pertinent from the point of view of sanitation and health leave much to be desired. Water supply and sanitation ought to be the most important priorities of development plan of the district.

11.3: Solid and Liquid Waste Management

Waste is mixture of substances which is not perceived to have further use for people who posses it. However, waste for one can be a resource for other person. In a market driven economy where increasing urbanization and economic prosperity is taking place, people have a tendency to generate increasing volumes of waste. The culture of disposables is encompassing not only the urban lifestyles, but is also spreading to rural locales. Urban society generates and rejects different kinds of wastes ranging from paper, plastic materials, garbage, etc., to metal, glass, construction debris, hazardous wastes regularly. Mismanagement of waste leads to public health hazards, environmental pollution, unaesthetic appearance, etc.

Chart 11.1: An Integrated Approach to Solid Waste Management (ISWM)



Source: United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-HABITAT), 2010.



Door to door collection of solid waste

The waste should be managed in an integrated manner so as to minimize the cost of management.

The implementation of ISWM requires: (i) Inclusiveness, i.e., participation of stakeholders (users, providers and enablers); (ii) financially sustainability, i.e., it should be cost-effective and affordable; and, (iii) it should be based on sound institutions and pro-active policies.

The various steps in the solid waste management are as follows:

1) Generation and storage
2) Collection and transport
3) Treatment and disposal

Households, producers, commercial establishments, construction companies, medical professionals and hospitals generate and store waste. The ULBs are supposed to collect the waste, transport them to transfer stations where it is supposed to be processed and treated and finally disposed off.

As per the information available for 2010[1], the area of for Koppal city is 28.78 Sq. Kms and it has 31 wards, with the total road length of about 142 Kms. The total quantity of MSW Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) generated was 25 TPD. There were three kinds of cleaning of roads: A Type (daily sweeping) -142 Kms; B Type (Twice in a week) -28.7 Kms; and, C Type (Once in a week) - 25.2 Kms. There is door to door collection with outsourcing of the collection work for 21 out of 31 wards.



Bulk Transportation of waste

The citizens have to pay for the waste collection service. There were about 118 Pourkarmis (Waste Workers) employed by the ULBs. Primary collection covered households, market, temples and roads. For primary collection, pushcarts, tricycles, auto tipper, tractor, container, dumper placer, etc., are used. For transportation, containers, dumper placers, tractors are used. As regards processing of the waste and sorting of waste is concerned, there is hardly any effort in this direction. The waste is more or less dumped in land-fill site located at Sindoogi Road, and it is of a size of about 15 acres. It is and is located at a distance of about 3 Kms away from the City. Gangawati CMC area produces about 40 M.T. of MSW per day of which about 35 M.T. is reported to be collected through primary collection. 56 % of HHs are said to be covered by the door to door collection. The area of land fill is about 16.05 acres.

In brief, the ULB itself needs to implement municipal solid waste rules of sorting both at the source and at the transfer stations so as to minimize the extent of garbage that goes for landfill or dumping yards.

The three categories of instruments that can be used for solid waste management are as follows.

1) Command and Control Approach (CAC)
2) Incentives and Disincentives (Market Based Instruments, MBIs)
3) Institutional Changes

Under CAC, the ULBs can mandate activities that have to be followed in the course of solid waste management. To give an example, compulsory segregation of wet (bio-degradable), dry (non-degradable) and recyclable waste and no use of plastic bags below a certain micron levels can be mandated from the generators of waste. Anybody not following the instructions of ULBs should be penalized through fines/legal punishment. Clean countries like Singapore, do not allow people to litter. People abide by the same, because they know that the punishment is harsh and hence, it acts as a deterrent.

Market based incentives/disincentives operate through financial costs. This approach broadly includes the 'carrot' approach, whereas, the command and control approach acts like a 'stick'. The waste generators are lured into engaging/not engaging in certain activities. Here the waste generator is given a choice and a good choice is rewarded with incentives like subsidy and a bad choice is punished with disincentive like user fee/ or tax, etc. In a few developed countries, a tax on the amount of waste generated in the form of Pay As You Throw' (PAYT) is adopted, and people have incentive to generate less waste rather than more. This approach implies increasing the per unit charge/user fee for the waste that has to be collected by ULBs from the waste generators. These can take form of rewarding in small measures those who deposit bottles/cans/papers at designated locations or making people pay for polythene bags while shopping, etc.

Institutional changes could take the form of involving the civic society or trying out public private partnership at various stages of solid waste management. Historically, solid waste management has been a responsibility of ULBs and it continues to be so. However, in recent years, experiments of outsourcing different components of solid waste management by the ULBs are gaining popularity, though the ultimate responsibility rests with ULBs.

Deficiencies and Constraints

The major deficiency in SWM is the attitude of convenience and poor civic sense among the waste generators and lack of will power of the administration to manage the waste. In Koppal, the dimension of the problem is not as huge as in Bengaluru and hence, the waste can be managed properly. Lack of community participation rather than availability of finance seem to be the real constraint in this regard.

By focusing on 5 strategies, avoid, reduce, reuse, recycle and recover (Chart 11.2), the waste that has to be disposed off either by land-filling or dumped can be substantially reduced and ULBs can also economise on land required for disposal, reduce health hazards and generate employment for waste workers.



Manual Seggrigation

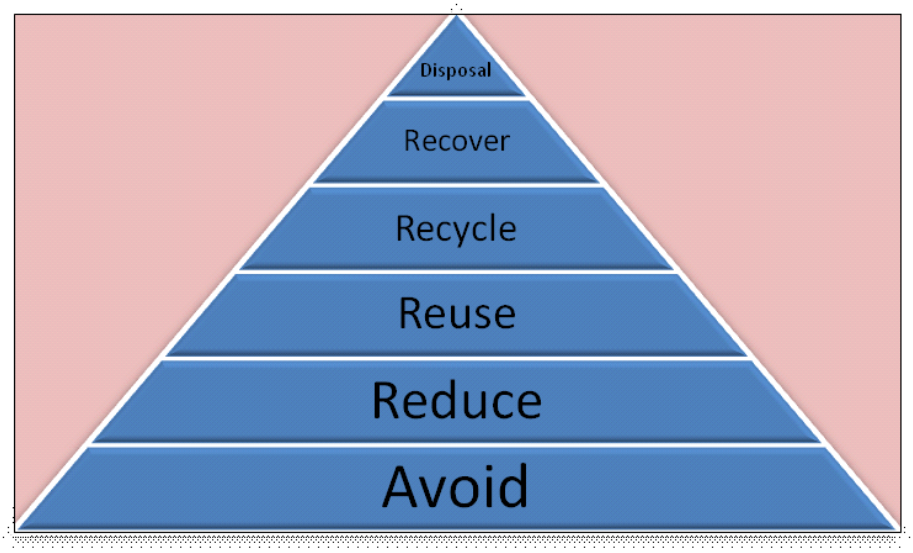
The major deficiency in SWM is the attitude of convenience and poor civic sense among the waste generators and lack of will power of the administration to manage the waste.



Waste Bottle Processing Unit

[1] http://koppalcity.gov.in/sites/koppalcity.gov.in/files/OLID%20WASTE%20MANAGEME NT_0.pdf

Chart 11.2: Strategies for SWM



11.4: Concluding Remarks

The percentage of HHs without own houses is high in Kushtagi, which is also an otherwise a backward taluk. The slum population constitutes almost one third of population under the jurisdiction of ULBs of the district. Situation of sewerage and drainage seems to be better in urban areas as compared to the rural areas which we have seen in earlier chapters of this report. The availability of medical facilities is scant and unevenly distributed across ULBs. The ULBs have been able to raise barely 10 to 20 of the receipts of the ULBs. This constrains the developmental activities that can be undertaken. The ULBs should mobilize more financial resources and couple them with better delivery of services that are mandated by the Constitution. Crime rates are rather high in the Kushtagi and Yelburga, which indicates the increasing need for law and order in these taluks. These taluks have also witnessed high rates of road accidents as compared to other relatively developed taluks of the district. The distribution of roads across districts is rather uneven. As regards delivery of services in urban areas, the top priorities need to be accorded to water supply, sanitation and solid waste management. These will improve the efficiency of public health system and also relax the financial constraint on the district administration.

■■



Vermiculture Practices at Koppal and Gangawati ULBs

CHAPTER 12

WAY FORWARD



CHAPTER 12

WAY FORWARD

12.1: Introduction

The objective of compiling the District Human Development Report for Koppal district is to provide inputs for policy making in dimensions in which the taluks and the district are lagging behind and which are pertinent from the point of view of well-being of people. It is not to claim that all the facets of well-being are being covered through the indicators and indices. However, reliance on these indicators and indices is better than relying only on per capita income, as the former are more comprehensive and also include the latter.

12.2: Discussion and Analysis

In this District Human Development Report (DHDR), Human Development Index (HDI), Gender Inequality Index (GII), Child Development Index (CHI), Food Security Index (FSI), Urban Development Index (UDI), Composite Taluk/District Development Index (CTDI) and Composite Dalit Development Index (CDDI) have been calculated and reported, with an aim to capture as many facets of human development in taluks of Koppal District, as possible, within the constraint of data availability.

12.2.1 Outline of HD and its Measurement

HDI values for the various taluks of the district range from 0.351 for Yelburga to 0.835 for Koppal taluk. As mentioned earlier, the ideal value for HDI is '1'. The deviation of HDI from '1', indicates the distance that can be travelled by the respective taluk. Kushtagi and Yelburga continue to lag behind as regards HDI value. These facts and figures indicate an urgent need for the improved governance, as there is no dearth of government policies and programmes for upliftment of the district. The district has also been a recipient of Special Development Plan (SDP) assistance recommended by the Dr. D.M. Nanjundappa Committee Report. It is only through strict implementation and monitoring that the desired outcomes can be attained

However, when a wider set of indicators is taken into account, it is the Yelburga taluk that is topper in CTDI. There could be two reasons for the same. First, in indicators used in CTDI which are not included in HDI, Yelburga may be doing well. Another issue could be that to data reliability. IMR, CMR, MMR and anemia among pregnant women have been estimated using ratio method by the Planning Department, GoK. The

The objective of compiling the District Human Development Report for Koppal district is to provide inputs for policy making in dimensions in which the taluks and the district are lagging behind and which are pertinent from the point of view of well-being of people.

perception of officers in the ZP differs from these estimates provided by the Planning Department, GoK. Hence, there is need on the part of district administration to compile the reliable values for these indicators.

Educational Component

One of the main areas of deficit as regards education is literacy rate. Though this indicator cannot be increased overnight, the district has to improve the literacy rates in medium to long term. It is one of the best enablers for human development. Moreover, female literacy rate in general and for rural areas in particular, has to be the focus of attention, as this affects the well-being of coming generations as well. By and large, the literacy rates for females and in rural areas are substantially lower both in absolute sense and also as compared to the other parts of the state. Accessibility of the schools and Pupil-Teacher Ratio (PTR) are quite satisfactory in the district. Percentage of villages having schools within one kilometer range is almost 100 per cent which shows effective spread of schools across the district. Proportion of dropout children and dropout children brought back to the schools in the district seem to be under control.

The school infrastructure in the district needs improvement. Enrollment at primary levels also needs to be improved further. Transition index from 7th to 8th standard has ample scope for improvement. Percentage of students passing out of PUC and skilling of youth deserves attention and improvement.

In brief, though the supply side factors in education sector seem to be provided through various policies, the demand side factors are not operative enough to pull the district up as regards human development is concerned. This seems to be a structural problem, embedded in poverty and policy implementation and governance of various schemes.

Health Component

No society can be considered to be healthy, if the women and children are prone to unnatural mortality. With regard to health related indicators, IMR, CMR and MMR are high in the district. Along with this, Under Five Mortality and Maternal Mortality also need to be contained. It is surprising that the district reports high levels of ANC coverage with high IMR, CMR and MMR. The progress on the front of malnourishment seems to have been brought under control in the district. Improvement is required in the sphere of immunization of the children. Here the link between health and education will be crucial. Provision of toilets, drinking water and ANC coverage at taluk levels deserve attention. Health infrastructure and health care professionals are inadequate in the district. Increased availability of doctors and nurses is should be ensured by the district administration.

No society can be considered to be healthy, if the women and children are prone to unnatural mortality.

Livelihood and Quality of Living Indicators

Despite the fact that Koppal is the most backward district in the state, it derives the highest proportion of its income from the tertiary sector. Tertiary sector contributes to more than two-fifth to about half of the taluk/district income in Koppal district. Only Yelburga taluk lags behind in this respect.

Growth rate in agricultural sector in the district is still dependent on the vagaries of the nature. We see that Gangawati, which is supposed to be the rice bowl of the district witnessed negative growth rate of agricultural sector during 2004-05 to 2008-09. Growth rate of Koppal taluk has been good. Kushtagi and Yelburga have witnessed very low growth rates and have pulled down the growth of the district as well. Though the composition of the district mimics the pattern observed in mature economies, the levels of per capita income are rather low both in absolute sense as well as compared to the state per capita income.

In Koppal district, about 82 % of households own a house. Only about half of the households occupy permanent houses in the district and this number is about 45.6 % in rural areas and 69.2 % in urban areas. Almost 18 % of the households in the district do not have a house site. This proportion is almost one-fourth in Yelburga taluk. About 40 % of the households in the district occupy pucca houses and this proportion is merely about one-fourth in Yelburga and Kushtagi taluks. About 58 % of households occupy good houses, 37 % livable houses and 5% in dilapidated houses. One of the silverlining is that the district administration has made some progress in providing houses to the marginalized sections of society.

Almost two thirds of habitations get less than or equal to 40 lpcd which is the norm set by the national water policy. Availability of water within premises is one of the indicators of gender empowerment, as it is usually women who have to fetch water from distant location and this deprives them from pursuit of any other economic opportunity and/or leisure. Almost 28 % of households have to fetch water from sources that are away from their premises and the disparities are sharp across rural-urban areas. This is also true of inter-taluk disparities within the district. Only about one-third of households in the district have access to treated tap water sources. Almost two thirds of villages have to suffer drinking contaminated water.

Almost two thirds of habitations get less than or equal to 40 lpcd which is the norm set by the national water policy.

Sanitation is an important component of standard of living and needs to be accorded a high priority as it is closely linked to health of people. It is pathetic to note that merely about 18.5 % of households are covered with latrine facilities in the district and this figure is as low as 12 % of rural households and somewhat better at 48 % in urban households. The latrine coverage needs to be accorded a high priority in

the districts of Yelburga and Kushtagi. Hardly 5 % of households in the district enjoy covered drainage facilities and about 59 % of households are deprived of drainage facilities. In Kushtagi, this figure is as high as 80.5 %. Needless to mention, that drinking water, water supply and sanitation should be two major components of development strategy for the district.

The assets considered in the analysis conducted in this chapter are those for transport, communication, leisure, etc. The percentage of households owning these assets is much lower for the district as compared with Karnataka state. The rural-urban divide as well as inter-taluka disparity in ownership of assets is quite obvious in the district.

It is heartening to know that the access to electricity is good across the taluks and the rural-urban disparities are not too wide. However, if we carefully examine the consumption of electricity for domestic purposes, the picture is not at all rosy as it looks from the Census data on access to electricity

As regard use of traditional cooking fuel, about 84 % of households use traditional cooking fuel in the district, which is certainly neither environment friendly nor is it gender sensitive. The use of traditional fuel is resorted to by almost 90 % in rural and 58 % households in urban areas and this certainly needs to be contained.

Inter-Taluk Disparity of the present HD situation in the District

Figures 12.1 to 12.4 present the achievements and failures of the taluks of the district. Taluk-wise disparity in HDI attainment is obvious, with Koppal and Gangawati in much better position as compared to Kushtagi and Yelburga. More or less the same duality is seen for almost all indices, except for Child Development index. Koppal and Gangawati taluks occupy the top positions and Kushtagi and Yelburga the last position in most of the indices among the taluks of the district. Within the district notable regional imbalances are observed in all the indices.

Future HD Strategy for Gender Development

Before chalking out the future strategy, it is important to take stock of the existing realities. These are as follows. The sex ratio in Koppal district has improved from 983 in 2001 to 986 in 2011. This improvement is due to improvement in sex-ratio in urban areas despite the deterioration of sex-ratio in rural areas. The sex-ratio for rural part of the district has in fact declined from 985 (2001) to 983 (2011). In all the taluks of the district, there has been improvement in sex-ratio in the urban areas. Except for Gangawati, in all taluks the sex-ratio has worsened in rural areas, which is also the reason for worsening of sex-ratio in rural part of the district. Thus, the strategy should be to reduce MMR and mortality, also improve the health conditions of female children and eliminate instances of female feticide, if any. This cannot be done in the absence of trained medical personnel which is rather low in the district.

Figure 12.1: Radar for Gangawati

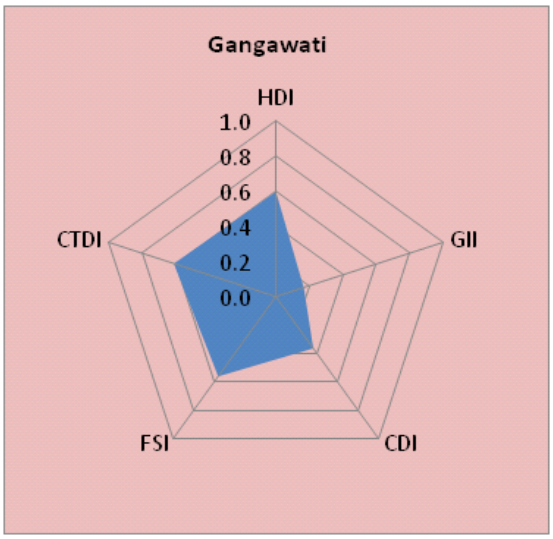


Figure 12.2: Radar for Koppal (T)

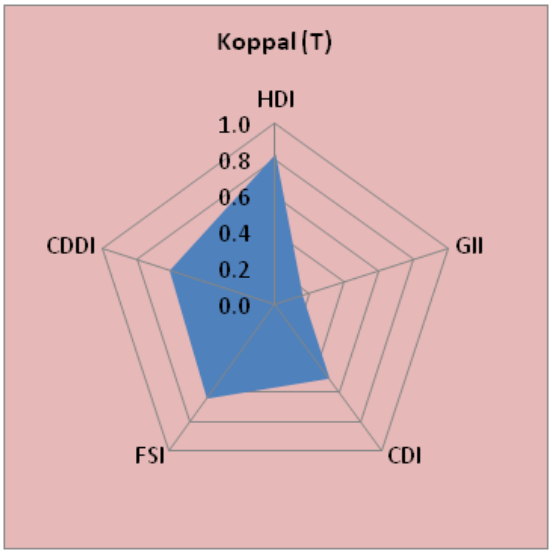


Figure 12.3: Radar for Kushtagi

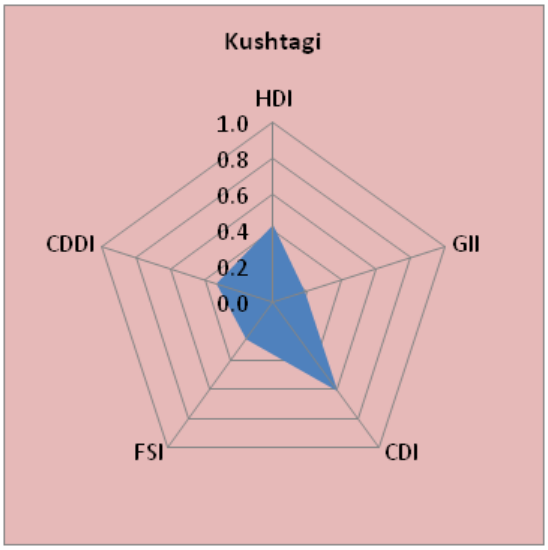
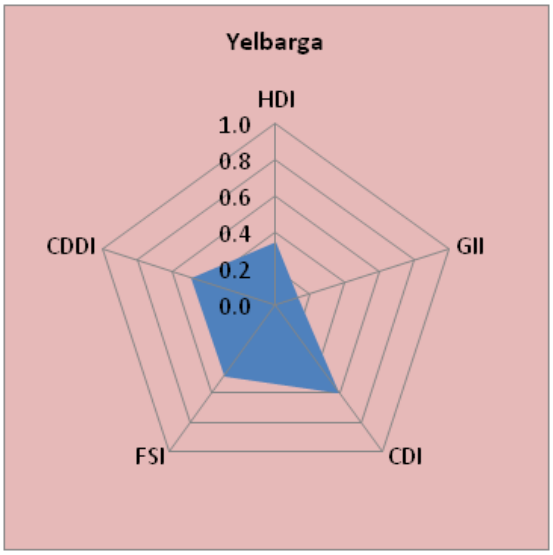


Figure 12.4: Radar for Yelburga



The basic inequalities across the gender persist, despite the plethora of schemes and efforts to seek basic equality and convergence in literacy rates. Since the degree of urbanization is rather low in Koppal district, it is primarily the low literacy rates in rural areas that have driven down the female literacy rate for the district as a whole. Urban literacy rates are somewhat better and female literacy rates in rural areas of the district are in the need of urgent attention.

Work participation rates for women are consistently lower for all taluks and hence for Koppal district as well. This has been demonstrated by data both in Census 2001 and Census 2011. The work participation rates for females

have increased, and especially so in the relatively backward taluks of the district, viz., Kushtagi and Yelburga over time, which in some sense is a good sign as this will lead to financial empowerment of women to some extent. However, women are more in the category of marginal workers rather than main workers. Despite the fact that they work as hard and as much as the males, the financial empowerment of women remain an issue. Even if domestic work of women cannot be valued in monetary terms, their contribution ought to be recognized in national income accounts, perhaps as satellite accounts on the lines of green accounting where markets cannot value contribution of a sector.

More often than not, women are engaged in domestic work and in agriculture. The participation of women in non-agricultural sector is also relevant, as it could be an indicator of their skills and wage negotiating power in the labour market. Work participation rates of females in non-agricultural sector across the various taluks and the district as a whole hovers around 10 percent. In comparison to this, the work participation rates of males in non-agricultural occupations are two to three times that for the females. In other words, there is ample scope for skill development of females in the district. It is heartening to note that political participation of women in both urban and rural local bodies is more than the mandatory seats reserved for them in Koppal district and its various taluks. In the district, there are 2868 women's SHGs for their emancipation and empowerment. These groups are more or less evenly spread across taluks, considering the proportion of population across districts. In terms of participation of marginalized sections, i.e., SC and ST women as well the participation in SHGs is quite satisfactory. This is a welcome sign. In terms of financial performance, all the groups have opened their bank account, which is the first step in financial literacy. About 55 % (1589 out of 2868) of the SHGs have been able to access loans from banks, which need to be increased. District

More often than not, women are engaged in domestic work and in agriculture. The participation of women in non-agricultural sector is also relevant, as it could be an indicator of their skills and wage negotiating power in the labour market.

Future HD Strategy for the Education Sector

Koppal district needs substantial improvement in literacy especially those for females. The school infrastructure needs improvement. Enrollment at primary level also needs to be improved further. Transition index from 7th to 8th standard needs further improvement. Percentage of students passing out of PUC deserves attention and improvement.

Future HD strategy for Health Sector

Sanitation facilities, drinking water and water supply provision and immunization are deficient in every taluk and hence the district administration should attend to these basic needs. Drinking water, toilet facilities, drainage facilities, wider coverage of immunization, etc., are

indirect methods of improvement of health and it may be wiser to spend on preventive health care in these forms than on curative health care. ANC coverage is deficient in Gangawati and Koppal Taluks. Monitoring of status of health of pregnant women seems to be needed in relatively urbanized parts of the district. Increasing incomes and urbanization should not take toll on expectant mothers. The urban local bodies should provide necessary help to them. Kushtagi and Yelburga which are somewhat backward taluks of the district and there is a need to create awareness about nutrition and ensure that health and productivity of people does not suffer due to lack of nutrition.

Future HD Strategy for Livelihood Sector

The district has almost half of per capita income of the state. Even this is not equitably distributed among taluks. Poverty is pervasive in all taluks of the district. Kushtagi and Yelburga have about half or even less than half of per capita income of Koppal taluk. Hence the livelihood strategy should address intra-district as well as inter district disparities in income. Given the scarcity of water in the district, water conservation strategies and improved irrigation facilities can increase income in agricultural sector. Koppal district has good potential for skilling people and use them in industry and artistic pursuits. Hence, value addition should be the main strategy for livelihood. This will also increase the proportion of agricultural labourers in the district. Due to low value additions, wage rates in all taluks are low, except for Gangawati. Increased value additions can also improve the living conditions of wage labourers in the district. Housing conditions are poor across all the taluks and hence, the district administration in collaboration with financial institutions should devise schemes so as to make housing *affordable* without burdening the finances of district administration too much. Last but not the least, the reliance on non-traditional fuel should be reduced for better health of women and environment.

Future HD Strategy for Dalits andTribals

In all the taluks, SCs and STs have the lowest proportion of the land holding as against their population proportions. Between the SCs and STs, STs have comparatively lower disparity in the number of land holding as well as area. In SC category, Gangawati taluk has higher disparity of (19.3% of population has only 9.9% of number of holding and 9.6% of area), whereas, Koppal taluk has lower disparity in number of land holding (24.9%) and area (19.1%). It has 19.2 per cent of SC population of with 14.4 per cent of holding and 15.5 per cent of area.

The district has to make concerted efforts to improve the affordability of education and housing by the SC and ST categories. The opportunity costs of sending children for education may

be too high as compared to the short term benefits due to poverty. Hence, if poverty and livelihood matters are taken care off, the other indicators will also a concomitant improvement.

As regards the representation in PRIs, we do see preponderance of males in total elected members and for both general and backward classes. It is heartening to note that the gender disparity is much less for SC and ST categories. This is true across taluks as well. In the matters of urban governance, the predominance of males is pervasive, except for the ST category.

As regards political participation of SC and ST categories in all the PRIs and ULBs, the representation of combined SC and ST population in the taluks seems to be in tandem with the urban/ rural population in ULBs/PRIs both at taluk and the district levels

Future HD Strategy for other sectors

As regards governance and e-initiatives, it can be seen that Karnataka has been one of the pioneering states in implementation of local self-governance matters. The state has undertaken several steps in the direction of transparency and accountability through making information online. However, as regards use of these facilities by the public hinges on the spread of internet facilities and also education. As regards the former, the state has tried to cover the district through SWAN (State Wide Area Net Work). However, the use of these facilities requires massive training and skilling of people to absorb benefits of these facilities.

Another issue that faces the PRIs and ULBs is the issue of mismatch between the responsibilities and the volume of finance. The districts have to draw up a priority list in the face of revenue constraint. It is also necessary to ensure that all the sources of finance are optimally utilized. The issues of leakages are too well known. As regards political participation of marginalized sections of society, the district seems to be doing rather well.

As regards the urban areas under the jurisdiction of ULBs are concerned, the percentage of HHs without their own houses is high in Kushtagi, which is also otherwise a backward taluk. The slum population constitutes almost one third of population under the jurisdiction of ULBs of the district. Situation of sewerage and drainage seems to be better in urban areas as compared to that in the rural areas which we have seen in earlier chapters of this report. The availability of medical facilities is scant and unevenly distributed across ULBs. The ULBs have been able to raise barely 10 to 20 of the receipts of the ULBs. This constrains the developmental activities that can be undertaken to improve the plight of urban population. The ULBs should mobilize more financial resources and couple them with better delivery of services that are mandated by the

Constitution. Crime rates are rather high in the Kushtagi and Yelburga, which indicates the increasing need for law and order in these taluks. These taluks have also witnessed high rates of road accidents as compared to other relatively developed taluks of the district. The distribution of roads across districts is rather uneven. As regards delivery of services in urban areas, the top priorities need to be accorded to water supply, sanitation and solid waste management. These will improve the efficiency of public health system and also relax the financial constraint on the district administration.

12.3: Concluding Remarks

Koppal district leaves much to be desired on the fronts of human development, alleviation of gender disparity, improvement in status of children, improvement in provision of water and sanitation, improvement in the plight of the marginalized social populations such as SCs and STs, improvement in income generation and employment opportunities etc. If one has to prioritize, then drinking water and sanitation should be first on the agenda. Reduction in malnutrition and improved infrastructure for health facilities (both in quantity and quality as well as physical and personnel) is the need of the hour. Female literacy is particularly low in the district and it can only be taken care by continuous efforts to ensure that girl children continue to be in schools. Especially the parents who are economically poor will have to be coaxed through incentives so that the opportunity cost of sending girl children to school are converted in to opportunities. The income generating activities need a real push in Kushtagi and Yelburga taluks which have very low levels of incomes as compared to the district income as well as state per capita income. Rural-urban inequalities as well as inter-taluk inequalities are need of dire attention in the district. At taluk levels, Gangawati taluk needs special emphasis on health sector. Yelburga needs for more income generating employment activities. Kushtagi lags behind in education, which has to be attended to. It is well known that Hyderabad Karnataka (Kalaburagi Division) is the most backward region in comparison with other three divisions of the State. The present performance of Koppal district in different human development indicators also reinforces this fact. There is an urgent need to improve the status of backward taluks with the help of better implementation and governance. The deficits seem to be in these areas rather than in terms of number of policies and programmes. More importantly investment in social sector especially - health, education employment generating activities is the need of the hour.

■■

ANNEXURE NOTES / TABLES

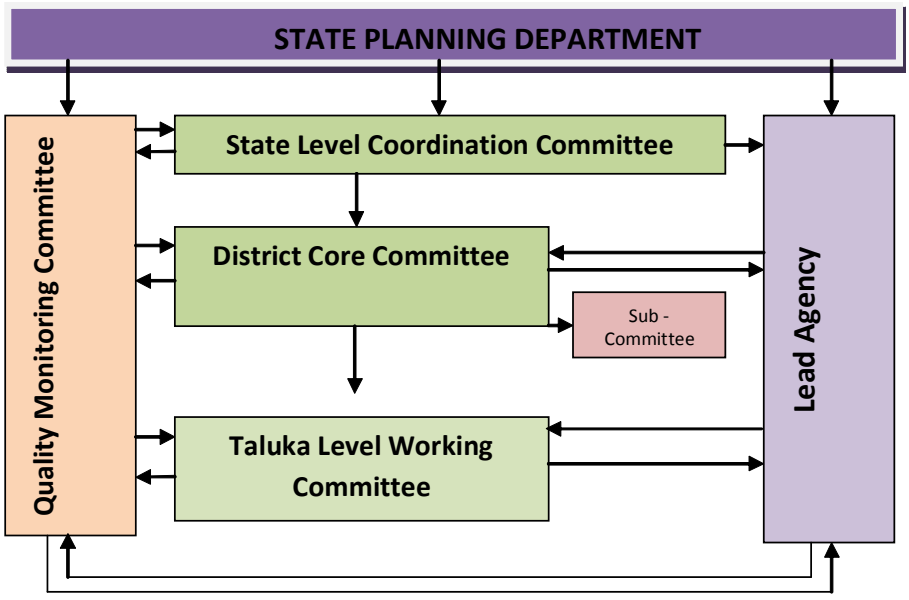
Annexure Note A1.1: Process of Preparing the District Human Development Report

The state planning board, government of Karnataka sponsored the preparation of district human development report (DHDR) with right earnest. The major objective of so doing was to assess the status of human development at the district levels in the state of Karnataka. The other objectives of such exercise were to understand spatial variation of development across the districts, to get a more disaggregated view of problems especially gender related issues, problems of specific social groups and the like. The development of human development reports at the district level would also strengthen the aims and objectives of 73rd and 74th constitutional amendments by helping in the process of preparation of district level plans. Preparation of DHDRs would also help one to have a look at the development programs within the district with an outsider's view which would take away the routine government view about the same. One can also consider flow of funds with that of Human Development one can understand the evaluation impact in a better way.

The state planning department took all precaution and care and evolved methodological procedure which spelt out various committees and subcommittees for the development of DHDRs. The planning department also gave broad contours with specific modalities to arrive at DHDRs across the districts. The schema so developed was designed to maintain quality of the data, analysis of data and report generation which had an inbuilt common comparable element.

The department of planning visualized different committees which would oversee the preparation of DHDRs. The subcommittees include education, health, SC/ST development, housing, basic infrastructure, water and sanitation, environment, livelihood, women and child development and urban issues. The following chart would give broad view of such committees which were constituted for the purpose.

Formation of Committees in Preparation of District Human Development Report



At the outset the lead agencies were identified which had necessary technical expertise in conducting such exercise. The MOU was signed between the Planning Department and the Centre for Multi-disciplinary Development Research (CMDR) - the lead agency for the preparation of this report. The process of preparation of DHDR took a jump with training to develop the capacities of the lead agencies, administrative training institute, Mysuru, District training institute Shimoga and University of Agricultural Sciences Dharwad conducted training programmes for the benefit of research teams of different lead agencies. Training was designed in two stages, firstly four day basic training and two day technical training. Basic training was imparted to CEOs of ZPs, representatives of lead agencies, members of DCC, district officers (other key line departments) and officers of urban local bodies. It focused on concepts of human development and related issues, reports on human development brought out by UNDP/Other countries/ other states in India/other districts in the state. It also discussed about the Karnataka's experience in bringing out human development reports at state and district levels. The other major task of this training was identification and selection of indicators at the taluka level.

The technical training had the flowing content.

- Introduce the concept and measurement of different indicators used in the preparation of
- It also explained the measurement issues involved in the indicators that are vital for computing DHDR
- It also facilitated computation of indices namely; HDI, GII, CDI, FSI, CDDI, UDI, and CTDI.
- It also explained interpretation of the indices computed for measuring human development to ensure communality in the structure of the report.

The technical training consisted of participants like CPOs of ZPs, representatives of lead agencies, a statistician and district statistical officer.

After the formation of district core committees it was required to meet once in a month and the DCC for this district has met accordingly. It also constituted subcommittees and finalized small and micro studies. The DCC ALSO conducted 5 workshops to speed up the preparation of the report.

The planning department shared the available taluk level data with respect to census and other line departments. We validated the data with the help of concerned department and also be a availing the services of other experts from within and outside the institute. Guidance and suggestions provided by Prof. P R. Panchamukhi, Professor, Chairman, Governing Council, CMDR and Pro. G. K Kadekodi, Honarary Professor and Member Governing Conuncil CMDR were helpful in this regard.

The whole process of preparation of DHDR was consultative and collaborative in nature and we sincerely acknowledge all the individuals and organizations who provided critical inputs.

Annexure Note A1.2: Limitations, Availability and Quality of Data

The usefulness of DHDR for policy as a source of information and as a guide to formulation of policies depends on the chosen indicators chosen (which have been determined by the availability of data), the reliability of available data available and the method of aggregation of indicators and dimensions (i.e., the formulae used) for compilation of indices.

The main dimensions used in the preparation of DHDR for Koppal district are: (i) demographic (ii) standard of living; (iii) health indicators for overall population, women and children; (iii) education attainments and facilities for overall population, women, SCs and STs; (iv) economic and political participation of women, SCs and STs; (v) availability, access and absorption of food (so as to assess the food security situation, etc.

Compilation of data was a major task in the process of compilation of the report. In the process of preparation of the report, several constraints were faced as regards the collection and validation of data. The problems of availability were taken care of by the Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Human Development Division, Government of Karnataka, Bengaluru. Some of the constraints of data availability that were eased in the process of preparation of this DHDR were: (i) the release of Census 2011, as the data on several demographic and standard of living indicators could be accessed from Census 2011; and, (ii) compilation of data on Taluk Domestic Product (TDP) for 2004-05 and 2008-09 by the Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Government of Karnataka, Bengaluru, which enabled comparison of taluk incomes.

Some of the important indicators on which data were not available at the taluk level are as follows. In the Global HDRs Life Expectancy at Birth (LEB) is used as an important indicator of health dimension of HDI. The data on this indicator were not available at taluk level and hence other proxies for health dimension had to be used.

Initially, the absolute values for IMR, CMR and MMR were collected from the District Health and Family welfare (DHFW) Department, Koppal District. It was noted that these indicators were somewhat distorted. Some taluks which had better medical facilities indicated higher incidence of mortality rates as compared to taluks where medical facilities are scant. This could be due to the fact that deaths from nearby taluks are reported in taluks where medical facilities are better. As this problem was noted across most of the districts, the Expert Committee set by the Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Human Development Division, Government of Karnataka, Bengaluru, tried to

circumvent this problem through methodological refinement (by applying ratio-methodology) to the data from HMIS. The officials from the DHFW Department had somewhat different perception of these indicators at taluk levels. In brief, these data can be considered in the nature of second-best option rather than an accurate representation of the reality. The Lead Agency spent some time and resources in collection of data on these indicators according to area-wise and institution-wise. However, as per the instructions to all the Lead Agencies, for this DHDR as well, we have used the data estimated by the Expert Committee for CMR, IMR and MMR. As regards the Institutional Deliveries (IDs), the data are collected by using connotation of IDs which is quite different from that used in national and international contexts. The data on these indicators for social categories was not available and hence the analysis of health according to social categories could not be undertaken.

The first Millennium Development Goal (MDG) is to eradicate extreme hunger and poverty. If this goal has to be achieved, then the policies will have to implemented from the grassroots level, i.e., a a bottom-up approach will have to be followed. In other words, poverty and hunger will have to be eradicated by devising policies at taluk level and implementing the same at village and Gram Panchayat levels. These will get reflected in outcomes at taluk and district levels. Unfortunately, at present, no reliable data are available on poverty and hunger for either district or taluk levels not only in Koppal but other districts as well. Asking for these data classified according to social groups and gender-wise perhaps would be asking for too much. In view of this, the data on BPL cardholders has been used as a proxy indicator for the incidence of poverty at taluk levels. The data on BPL cards was collected from the Department of Food and Civil Supplies, Koppal district. The data on BPL cardholders is overestimated for two reasons. First, as the BPL card is associated with several benefits, people have a tendency to procure the card by hiding crucial information, even though they are not eligible for the same. Secondly, there are only additions but no deletions from the list of BPL households. Hence, the inferences drawn using this data need to be treated with caution.

Data on sanitation indicators also needs to be interpreted with caution. Mere construction of latrines will not ensure better sanitation. It is also the method of construction and their use that are of equal importance. It has been noticed for the Koppal district that many of the latrines constructed are unused/unusable. Thus, it is literally a case of putting the money down the drains. In view of this fact, the coverage indicators may show progress on human development front, whereas the real situation may not be as good. In other words, it is not only the amount of expenditure that can capture the

human development but also the efficiency of such developmental expenditure that matters for human development.

Definition of safe drinking water used in the report is in line with what is used in the Census 2011. Unfortunately it does not correspond to availability of unpolluted water. Hence, it may be more realistic to define water indicator according the level of pollution rather than whether it is sourced from covered sources (such as through pipes) or not. Reliable collection of drinking water samples from different locales at regular periodicity needs to be done and it should be part of the information provided in the *Koppal District at a Glance*, publication of the Zilla Parishad.

The data on the percentage of landless households at the taluk level, and also at the district level are not available and hence, we have used the data on agricultural land distribution to arrive at agricultural land ownership meant for livelihood. The data on unemployment at taluk levels are also not available, which are most pertinent from the point of view of providing employment and skilling strategy for the labour force in the district. Data on prevalence of child labour which is said to be one of the developmental problems of the district are also is not available.

The data were discussed and validated in the DCC meetings and the CEO of Zilla Panchayat got the data validated from each of the concerned line departments. In brief, it may be said that for a few indicators of human development, the data collection needs to be commenced, for a few others, connotation and definition needs to be harmonized with the best practices followed. There is also need for changes in the method of data collection, especially in the case of mortality rates and educational indicators which get reported in other taluks and thus may lead to distortion of true picture of HDI for taluks.

Table A1.1: Dimensions and Indicators used for Computing CTDI

Sr. No.	Indicator	Sub-dimension	Dimension
1	Decadal population growth rate	Demographic	Std of Living/Livelihood
2	Population Density		
3	Sex ratio		
4	Percentage of Slum Population in the taluk to Total population in the taluk (2011 census)		
5	Percentage of Population in the age group of 0-6		
6	Child sex ratio		
7	Infant Mortality Rate - IMR (0-1 years)		
8	Child Mortality Rate - CMR* (0-5 years)		
9	Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)*		
10	Percentage of women headed households (2011 census)		
11	Percentage of BPL Cards issued to Total Ration Cards	Livelihood and Employment	
12	Cropping Intensity		
13	Irrigation Intensity		
14	Percentage of Households provided employment to total number of households registered under MGNREGS		
15	Ratio of average agricultural wage to Minimum wages prescribed by the State (Please refer to clarification note provided on average agricultural wages)		
16	Work Participation Rate (WPR)		
17	Decadal Growth rate of Employment		
18	Percentage of Cultivators to Total workers		
19	Percentage of main workers to total workers		
20	Percentage of workers in Household Industries		

Sr. No.	Indicator	Sub-dimension	Dimension
21	Percentage of Agriculture labourers to Total workers	Livelihood & Employment	Std of Living / Livelihood
22	Percentage of HHs having Pucca Houses (Pucca House: Good House as per Census Definition)	Housing and Asset	
23	Percentage of Site less Households		
24	Percentage of Households provided with house sites		
25	Percentage of Houses constructed for houseless poor families (RDPR data)		
26	Percentage of households with cycles		
27	Percentage of households with two-wheelers		
28	Percentage of HHs with no Assets: (Telephone, TV, 2 wheelers and 4wheelers)		
29	Percentage of HHs having access to Electricity		
30	Percentage of HHs having access to Modern Cooking Fuel		
31	Percentage of women elected representatives in rural local bodies	Participation	
32	Percentage of elected SC/ST representatives in rural local bodies		
33	Percentage of women elected representatives in urban local bodies		
34	Percentage of elected SC/ST representatives in urban local bodies		
35	Percentage of active SHGs		
36	Percentage of pregnant women receiving full ANC (Max value 100) (any figure over and above 100 should be taken as 100)	Health	Health and Sanitation
37	Share of Pregnant Women with Anaemia - ANE - (Excluding Normal)		
38	Share of Institutional deliveries (ID)		
39	Percentage of children fully Immunized (Max value		

Sr. No.	Indicator	Sub-dimension	Dimension
	100) (any figure over and above 100 should be taken as 100)	Health	Health and Sanitation
40	(b) Percentage of Children born under-weight		
41	(a) Percentage of Mal-nourished Children (Excluding Normal)		
42	Percentage of people affected by major communicable diseases (Definition as per health Dept.)		
43	Average Population served by sub-centres		
44	Average Population served by Primary Health Centres (PHCs)		
45	Availability of Doctors per 1,000 population		
46	Availability of nurses per 1000 population		
47	Average population served by Anganwadi centres (0-6 children+nursing mothers+adolescent girls+pregnant women)		
48	Percentage of villages having Anganwadis within a km. distance		
49	Percentage of couples protected by any contraceptive method		
50	Per capita Health Expenditure		
51	Percentage of Gram Panchayats Selected for Nirmal Gram Puraskar Awards to Total number of Gram Panhayats	Sanitation	
52	Percentage of HHs having access to Toilet		
53	Percentage of Households with drainage facility (both open and close)		
54	Percentage of HHs having access to Water (Water: Definition as per Census, 2011)		

No.	Indicator	Sub-dimension	Dimension
55	Percentage of Literacy	Education	Education
56	Gross Enrollment rate – Elementary School		
57	Net Enrollment rate – Elementary School		
58	Dropout rate in Elementary education		
59	Percentage of Drop-out Children Mainstreamed: (a) Primary (b) Secondary		
60	Student – Teacher ratio for elementary education		
61	Secondary school Gross Enrollment Rate (15-16 years)		
62	Drop-out rate in secondary education		
63	SSLC pass percentage		
64	Student - Teacher ratio for secondary education		
65	PUC pass percentage		
66	School Infrastructure Index		
67	Per capita Education Expenditure		
68	Percentage of villages having a Primary School within 1 km. Distance		

Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Table A1.2: Websites Used for Data Collection

Sl. No	Name of the Department	Websites
1	Revenue Department	http://www.dssp.kar.nic.in
2	Karnataka Power Transmission	http://www.kptcl.com
3	Department of Electrical	http://www.ksei.gov.in
4	Energy Department	http://www.gokenergy.gov.in
5	Rural Development and Panchayat	http://www.rdpr.kar.nic.in
6	Social Welfare Department	http://www.sw.kar.nic.in
7	Education Department	http://www.karnatakaeducation.go
8	Women and Child Development	http://www.dwcd.kar.nic.in
9	Health and Family Welfare	http://www.karhfw.gov.in
10	Food, Civil Supplies and Consumer	http://www.ahara.kar.nic.in
11	Labour Department	http://www.labour.kar.nic.in
12	Agriculture Department	http://www.raitamitra.kar.nic.in
13	Directorate of Census	http://www.censuskarnataka.gov.ni
14	Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics	http://www.planning.kar.nic.in
15	Directorate of Economics and	http://www.des.kar.nic.in
16	Housing Department	http://housing.kar.nic.in
17	Brihat Bengaluru Mahanagara	http://www.bbmp.kar.nic.in
18	Department of Backward Classes	http://www.backwardclasses.kar.ni
19	Department of Child Labour	http://www.balashrama.kar.nic.in
20	Department of Employment and	http://www.emptrg.kar.nic.in
21	National Rural Employment	http://www.karnregs.kar.nic.in

Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Table A1.3: Mortality Indicators at Taluk/District and State Levels

Region	IMR	CMR	MMR
Gangawati	55	67	283
Koppal (T)	40	44	222
Kushtagi	80	85	159
Yelburga	61	73	261
Koppal (D)	58	66	236
Karnataka	35	40	144

Source: Calculation of IMR, CMR and MMR for Taluks have been provided by SLCC, HDD-PD. These have been calculated using ratio method from the data in Ram U, Jha P, Ram F, et al(2013): "Neonatal, 1–59 month, and under-5 mortality in 597 Indian districts, 2001 to 2012: estimates from national demographic and mortality surveys", *Lancet Glob Health* 2013; published online Sept 19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2214-109X(13)70073-1

Table A1.4: Schedule of Meetings/Workshops Conducted

Task	Date of Completion	No . of Participants
1st DCC meeting	04.02.2013	16
2nd DCC meeting	28.03.2013	42
3rd DCC meeting	04.06.2013	15
4th DCC meeting	29.09.2013	17
5th DCC meeting	21.10.2013	40
6th DCC meeting	06.11.2013	10
7th DCC meeting	08.08.2014	28
District Level Workshops conducted		
1st District workshop	28.03.2013	26
2nd District workshop	29.04.2013	29
3rd District workshop	12.11.2013	42
Taluk Level Workshops conducted		
1st Taluka Level workshop Kustagi	09.04.2013	28
2nd Taluka Level workshop Gangavati	10.04.2013	23
3rd Taluka Level workshop Koppal and Yelgurga	28.04.2013	47

Table A1.5: Participants in Meetings/Workshops Conducted

Name	Designation
Shri D K Ravi, IAS	CEO, ZP, Koppal
Shri Krishna D Udapudi, IFS	CEO, ZP, Koppal
ShriT R Shivaprasad	Chief Accounts Officer
Shri Ravi Basarihalli	Deputy Secretary -Adm
Shri Prabhu C Mane	PAE Officer
Shri T P Dandigadasara	Chief Planing Officer, ZP, Koppal
Shri Krishnamurti Desai	Stastical Officer, Koppal
Prof Pushpa Trivedi	Professor and Director, CMDR, Dharwad
Dr. P Babu	Assistant Professor, CMDR, Dharwad
Shri V T Hunagunda	Deputy Registrar, CMDR, Dharwad
Dr. Gururaj Kulkarni	CMDR, Dharwad
Shri Ravi Bisaralli	Deputy Secratory, ZP, Koppal
Shri Shankarappa	Project Director, DUDC, Koppal
Shri V H Veeranna	Deputy Director, Department of Public Education, Koppal
Shri Shanm Sundar	Deputy Director, DIET, Department of Education, Munirabad, Koppal
Shri Mahadev Swami	District Health and Family Welfare Officer/DPMO/RCH
Shri Mohammad Manjoor Hussain	District Social Welfare Officer, Koppal
Shri V Doreswami	Deputy Director, Women and Child Welfare officer, Koppal
Shri A Padmayya Naik	Joint Director, Department of Agriculture, Koppal
Shri Ashoak Kalaghatagi	Deputy Director, Department of Food and Civil Services, koppal
Shri Rajendra B Desai	Research Assistant, CMDR, Dharwad
Vishawanath Rathod	PDO Mudhol GP, Koppal
B H Chitragar	Kudarimoti
Maheshgouda	Mangaluru
Ambanna	Bhanapur
Sharanabasavgouda	Vijrabandi
Sharanagouda	PDO, Hirebidnal
Saranappa	PDO, Shirrur
Ramesh P Barakera	Revenue Assistant, Itagi
Aadibasayya	Secratory, Hirearalihalli
Ravi Kumar	Secratory, Vanagagere
Renuka	Bannikoppa
Basaweshwara Jatti	Yarehanchanal
Balappa Karuvina	Mataladinni
J M Jamadar	Gunnal
Chinnaveeraswami S G	Hirevankalakunta

B H Charavadagi	Bevur
Ramanna V D	Benakal
Shri Ramappa H	Secratory, Sanganahal
Hanumanthgouda	Gadagere
C B Megari	ECO, TP, Kustagi
Prakash	JESCOM, Kustagi, Koppal
Dr. Ashoak Neladare	Department of Animal Husbendary, Koppal
I M Nalavatwad	Department of Agriculture, Koppal
Mahmood Zakir Hussain	Department of Social Welfare, Koppal
Gundappa	Department of Sericulture, Koppal
Zakir Hussain	Panchayatraj Engg Section, ZP Sub Section, Koppal
Sayeed Martaj Khadar	Department of Public Instruction, Koppal
V B Uppin	Department of Public Instruction, Koppal
Tukaram N	Department of Watershed, Koppal
Basavaraj	Department of Backward Community and Minority, Koppal
R B Patil	APMC, Kustagi, Koppal
L P Chalavadi	Executive Engineer, Taluk Panchayat, Yalaburga, Koppal
Veerappa	JESCOM, Kustagi, Koppal
Dr. S P Ananth	Department of Animal Husbendary, Koppal
Dr. Anilkumar	Department of Agriculture, Koppal
Manjoor Hussain	Department of Social Welfare, Koppal
B H Mudagal	Department of Sericulture, Koppal
Shri S G Cetale	Department of Child Development, Health, Koppal
Shri Basavaraj Kunjatti	Public Works Department, Koppal
Y B Kudarigidad	Panchayatraj Engg Section, ZP Sub Section, Koppal
Likakata P	Department of Helath, Koppal
V N Kattimani	Department of Public Instruction, Koppal
Ashoak Patter	Department of Public Instruction, Koppal
Sayeed Sharif	Department of Forests, Koppal
Parameshwara J	Department of Backward Community and Minority, Koppal
Lakshari Naik	Executive Engineer, Public Works Department, Koppal
Hulagappa Kattimani	Executive Engineer, Project Section, Koppal
S Muralidhara	Executive Engineer, Koppal
S H Angadi	District Social Welfare Officer, Koppal
A Padmayya Naik	Joint Director, Department of Agriculture, Koppal
Basavarajayya M S	Department of Backward Community and Minority, Koppal
M Siddalingalingaswami	Assistant Director, Department of Small Savings, Koppal
S R Kulkarni	Assistant Director, Koppal
Gadugina Keduramatha	Assistant Executive Engineer
Dr. Basavaraj	Nodal Officer, Koppal
Shantakumar Somapur	Dalit Sangarash Samiti, Koppal

P R Mahendrakar	Second Division Cleark, DUDC, Koppal
B D Shantappa	Lecturer, DIET, Munirabad
Dr. S C Hiremath	District Health and family welfare Officer
M Muniraju	Women and Child Welfare Officer, Koppal
H P Jagadesh	CDPO, Koppal
B Venkanna	District Officer, Koppal
Dr. Mahadev Swami	District Health and family welfare Officer, Koppal
B E Hemareddi	District Development Officer, Koppal
Sudha M Chidri	Project Director, Devadasi Rehabilitation Center, koppal
Dr. K Mallikarjun	District Watershed Developent Officer, Koppal
B Y Dasar	Education Officer, DDPI, Koppal
A B Kalaghatagi	Department of Food and Civil supplies, Koppal
D Jayaramanna	Dr. B R Ambdikar Vasati Nigama, Koppal
S Kalappa	Commissionner, CMC, Gangavathi
Ahmeed Hussain	Skill Development Expert, DUDC, Koppal
C A Jadeyavar	Deputy Director, Department of Public Education, Koppal
Satyanarayana	Assistant Executive Engineer, Koppal
Mahabaleshwara	Additional Director, Koppal
Dr. C B Megeri	Executive Officer, Taluk Panchyat, Kustagi
Gurulingayya	SSA, DUDC, Koppal
C R Vanaki	ASO, DDPI, Koppal
Revanna	ZP, Koppal
G H Veeranna	DDPI, Koppal
B B Gouder	ASO, ZP, Koppal
Praveen Kumar	Community Development Expert, DUDC, Koppal
Mukkanna Karigara	Deputy Secratory, ZP, Koppal
D K Basavaraj	Joint Director, Department of Agriculture, Koppal
Ahmeed Hussain	SO, DUDC, Koppal
Shri Amereshwarappa Kulagi	President
Shri M Vinaykumar Melinamani	Vice President
Sri.Parsappa Mariyappa Katti	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Heemavati Lankesh	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt. Channamma Verupaxagowda Herur	ZP Member, Koppal
Shri Ashoak Todad	ZP Member, Koppal
Shri Ramanna Salabhavi	ZP Member, Koppal
Sri Samagandi Ganganna Marimalappa	ZP Member, Koppal
Sri Vereshappa Nagappa Saloni	ZP Member, Koppal
Sri Earappa Kuduguti	ZP Member, Koppal
Shri Aravindagouda Patil	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Hemalata Andanagowda Police Patil	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt.Bhagirati Shakaragowda Patil	ZP Member, Koppal

Smt vidhyasrii Earanna Gajendragad	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Hanumakka Hanumantappa Chadaki	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt. Aanapurna Kandakurappa	ZP Member, Koppal
Dr. Seeta Golappa	ZP Member, Koppal
Sri K Ramesh Hitnal	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Kastrumma Patil	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Laxmitanaya Hallu	ZP Member, Koppal
Shri Nagangouda Malipatil	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Vanita Veerananna Gadag	ZP Member, Koppal
Smt Vijaylaxmi Ramakrishna	ZP Member, Koppal

Table A1.6: Taluka wise Sectoral Composition of Net District Domestic Income for the year 2008-09 at Constant (2004-05) Prices

District/Taluk	Koppal (T)	Gangawati	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Karnataka	As a % of Karnataka State
Agriculture including Animal Husbandry	31521	15539	8842	17338	73240	3005293	2.44
Forestry and Logging	2053	2632	1716	1669	8070	455534	1.77
Fishing	179	210	100	78	567	69312	0.82
Mining and Quarrying	542	128	165	185	1021	185353	0.55
Primary sector Total	34295	18509	10823	19270	82898	3715491	2.23
Manufacturing (Registered)	13033	7158	195	518	20904	2727299	0.77
Manufacturing (Unregistered)	2326	5385	752	1034	9497	725323	1.31
Construction	11726	7624	4787	4293	28430	2034718	1.40
Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	1535	1182	476	450	3643	146103	2.49
Secondary sector Total	28620	21349	6210	6294	62473	5633438	1.11
Railways	980	0	0	519	1499	92913	1.61
Transport by other means	2635	3063	718	485	6901	926360	0.74
Storage	17	19	8	10	54	3668	1.47
Communication	1950	2370	706	524	5550	553346	1.00
Trade, Hotels & Restaurants	12724	4932	1714	2055	21425	3174724	0.67
Banking and Insurance	4967	5679	2048	1466	14160	1919887	0.74
Real estates, Ownership of Dwelling & Business Services	10187	12834	5271	5069	33361	3216573	1.04
Public Administration	2148	1407	1210	781	5546	777324	0.71
Other Services	9653	11605	6417	6583	34258	1554015	2.20
Tertiary sector Total	45261	41909	18092	17492	122754	12218809	1.00
Total Taluk Domestic Product (NDDP)	108176	81767	35125	43056	268125	21567745	1.24
Population (in '00)	3442	4454	2623	2591	13110	579270	2.26
Net Per capita Income (in Rs.)	31427	18360	13390	16619	20452	37233	54.93

Table A2.1: Factories in Koppal District

Name of the Unit	Location	Product	Emp Nos.
Kirloskar Ferrous Industries Ltd.	Bevinahalli, Koppal Taluk.	Pig Iron, Grey Iron castings	803
Hospet Steels Ltd	Ginigera, Koppal Taluk.	Pig Iron, Hot Metal, Billets,	753
(Comprises Kalyani Steels & Mukund Ltd.)		Bloom & Alloy Steel	
RPG Telecom Ltd.	Hanumasagara, Kushtagi Taluk.	Wind Power	422
MSPL (Vijaya Oxygen Ltd.)	Hosalli, Koppal Taluk.	Oxygen &Nitrogen (Liquid & Gas)	117
Brindavan Beverages Pvt Ltd.	Hirebaganal, Koppal Taluk.	Soft Drinks	71
Tungabhadra Fertilizers & Chemicals Ltd.	Munirabad, Koppal Taluk.	Fertilizers & Chemicals	54
Maruthi Fertochem Pvt Ltd.	Rudrapur, Koppal Taluk.	Fertilizer	50
Hospet Ispat Ltd.	Allanagar, Koppal Taluk.	Sponge Iron	50
Sri Indra power Energies Ltd.	Chikkajanthakal, Gangawati Taluk.	Bio Mass Electric Power	45
Bhoruka Power Corporation	Shivapura, Koppal Taluk.	Hydro Electric Power	35
Dhruv Desh Metasteels Pvt Ltd.	Hirebaganal, Koppal Taluk.	Sponge Iron	25

Source: Based on Annual Survey of Industries, Karnataka, 2008-09.

Table A2.2: Tiny & SSI Units in Koppal District

No	Industries	Nos.	Emp.
1	Rice Mill	150	4235
2	Others	331	3840
3	Misc. Mfg. Products	106	2735
4	Repair Services	346	2559
5	Wooden Furniture	609	2379
6	Flour Mill	594	1804
7	Readymade Garments	565	1594
8	Fitting & General Engineering	144	975
9	Hand Loom	174	547
10	Power Loom	75	541
11	Mandakki	45	440
12	Motor Rewinding	102	419
13	Rawa	20	385
14	Decorating	36	340
15	Paper & Printing	97	333
16	Personal Servises	93	319
17	Stone Crusher	21	295
18	Oil Mill	16	274
19	Saw Mill	22	274
20	Chilly Pounding	95	225
21	Cotton Ginning	16	210
22	Leather Products	92	195
23	Vulcanising	59	180
24	Tyre retreading	13	88
25	Agarbatti	8	66
26	Transport	5	40
27	Poha	5	38
28	PVC Pipes	3	23
29	Plastic Pot	5	20
30	Metal Products	4	18
31	Basic Metal	3	12
32	Hawai Chappals	1	5
TOTAL		3855	25408

Source: Guidelines Document, Preparation of DHDR, HDD, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Government of Karnataka 2013-14

Table A2.3: Modes of Irrigation in Koppal District (2011-12)

Taluk/ District	Canals			Wells			Tube Wells			Total (Hectares)		
	1991	2001	2011	1991	2001	2011	1991	2001	2011	1991	2001	2011
Gangawati	81.4	92.5	78.7	7.3	4.7	0.0	11.0	1.1	20.9	67886	41464	51992
Koppal (T)	14.1	29.0	19.0	14.2	22.6	0.0	51.3	41.1	79.0	32173	21133	27396
Kushtagi	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.7	91.4	0.0	85.1	8.1	99.6	18002	10931	13320
Yelburga	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.1	60.2	0.0	76.9	39.2	99.9	20821	11835	21070
Koppal (D)	43.0	52.1	40.5	12.0	27.9	0.0	39.8	17.2	58.7	138882	85363	113818

Source: Calculated from Koppal District at a Glance, 2012-13.

Table A3.1: Taluk-wise and District Data for all 126 Indicators of HDI

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum	Minimum
Indicators for Human Development Index (HDI)								
1	% of hhs with modern cooking fuel	17.56	16.58	6.03	4.82	12.63	17.56	4.82
2	% of hhs with toilets	25.69	22.91	9.67	8.12	18.48	25.69	8.12
3	% of hhs with drinking water	74.05	75.01	59.08	64.15	69.54	75.01	59.08
4	% hhs with electricity	87.15	86.40	85.69	83.87	86.03	87.15	83.87
5	% of hhs with access to pucca house	47.76	48.70	24.31	24.96	39.15	48.70	24.31
6	Share of non agricultural workers	35.32	41.84	29.45	23.49	33.35	41.84	23.49
7	TDP(gross at current pri)	26850	40175	28105	24353	30107	40175	24353
8	CMR	67.00	44.00	85.00	73.00	66	85.00	44.00
9	MMR	283.00	222.00	159.00	261.00	236	283.00	159.00
10	Total literacy rate	67.30	70.58	66.76	67.32	68.09	70.58	66.76
11	GER	108.59	102.57	107.89	107.83	106.65	108.59	102.57
Indicators for Gender Inequality Index (GII)								
12	MMR	283	222	159	261	236	283	159
13	Share of Institutional deliveries (ID) (Source : SRS- 2011)	89.90	91.22	89.75	91.85	90.68	91.85	89.75
14	Anemia among pregnant women	78.25	86.59	92.44	62.83	83.43	92.44	62.83
15	Female_ER	39.75	41.05	40.49	41.71	40.67	41.71	39.75
16	Male_ER	60.25	58.95	59.51	58.29	59.33	60.25	58.29
17	share of female in 0-6 population	48.96	49.35	48.65	48.52	48.91	49.35	48.52
18	share of male children in 0-6 population	51.04	50.65	51.35	51.48	51.09	51.48	50.65
19	female literacy rate	58.19	60.48	55.08	54.88	57.55	60.48	54.88
20	male literacy rate	76.51	80.48	78.21	79.58	78.54	80.48	76.51
21	female work participation rate	40.81	41.78	47.19	55.16	45.12	55.16	40.81
22	male work participation rate	65.44	64.93	64.21	65.15	65.00	65.44	64.21
23	female nonag workers in total female workers	23.06	28.42	22.23	17.15	22.84	28.42	17.15
24	male nonag workers in total male workers	43.04	50.3	34.65	28.78	40.57	50.3	28.78
25	female_wg	200	175	150	150	150	200	150
26	male_wg	250	200	200	200	200	250	200
Indicators for Child Development Index (CDI)								
27	CMR	67	44	85	73	66	85	44
28	% of children born under weight	10.25	13.85	11.46	11.39	11.73	13.85	10.25
29	% of malnourished children	57.94	50.11	46.37	43.50	50.37	57.94	43.50
	% of dropout children mainstreamed	30.28	39.40	49.24	38.11	38.37	49.24	30.28

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum	Minimum
Indicators for Food Security Index (FSI)								
30	Cropping Intensity	117	112	119	129	119	129	112
31	Percentage Change in NSA(Net Sown Area) over the years (2001 – 2011)	6.5	2.1	-12.4	-4.9	-2.7	6.5	-12.4
32	Per capita food grain production (in Kgs)	801.8	270.6	121.5	151.5	392.9	801.8	121.5
33	Percentage of forest cover to total geographical area	11.0	7.9	3.0	0.1	5.3	11.0	0.1
34	Irrigation Intensity	166.7	141.2	136.2	138.6	151.6	166.7	136.2
35	Percentage of area degarded (cultuvable waste) to Total Geographical Area (TGA)	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.3
36	Percentage of leguminous (area under pulses) crops in the Gross Cropped Area (GCA)	5.9	12.0	20.0	28.8	16.9	28.8	5.9
37	Percentage of BPL Card holders to Total Card holders	85.4	81.5	89.3	81.5	81.5	89.3	81.5
38	Per-capita Income (GDP at Taluk Level at current prices)	26850	40175	28105	24353	30107	40175	24353
39	Percentage of Non agricultural workers (main + marginal)	35.3	41.8	29.5	23.5	33.4	41.8	23.5
40	Average size of holdings (Total area of holdings / Total No. of holdings)	1.5	2.0	2.2	2.3	2.0	2.3	1.5
41	Percentage of Agriculture labourers to Total workers	43.6	35.4	40.7	47.6	41.7	47.6	35.4
42	Percentage of villages having PDS outlets within the village	57.4	52.1	42.7	63.0	53.4	63.0	42.7
43	Child Mortality Rate - CMR* (0-5 years)	67	44	85	73	66	85	44
44	Percentage of HHs having access to Water	74.05	75.01	59.08	64.15	69.54	75.01	59.08
45	Share of Pregnant Women with Anemia - ANE - (Excluding Normal)	78.25	86.59	92.44	62.83	83.43	92.44	62.83
46	(a) Percentage of Mal-nourished Children (Excluding Normal)	57.94	50.11	46.37	43.50	50.37	57.94	43.50
46	(b) Percentage of Children born under-weight	10.25	13.85	11.46	11.39	11.73	13.85	10.25
47	Female Literacy Rate	58.19	60.48	55.08	54.88	57.55	60.48	54.88

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum
Indicators for Urban Development Index (ULB)							
48	Percentage of ULB population to total population in the taluk	24.93	21.01	8.74	5.54	24.93	5.54
49	Percentage of Households without Own Houses	2.58	4.29	12.84	5.26	12.84	2.58
50	Percentage of Slum Population to Total ULB Population	42.02	32.23	17.92	10.94	42.02	10.94
51	Water Supply – Percentage of HHs with Tap water connection)	83.90	87.87	73.50	64.31	87.87	64.31
52	Sewerage/ Drainage – Percentage of HHs Sewerage and Drainage (Both Close and Open facilities) (Source : Census 2011)	85.56	80.86	57.39	78.57	85.56	57.39
53	No. of Hospital Beds per 1000 population in urban area	0.87	3.15	4.02	6.75	6.75	0.87
54	Percentage of Own Resource Mobilization to Total Receipts	15.29	14.82	19.88	10.17	19.88	10.17
55	Per capita expenditure on Development Works	2799	1213	2851	4914	4914	1213
56	Length of Roads in Kms per Sq. Km of geographical area	4.53	12.33	3.33	4.45	12.33	3.33
57	Crime Rate per 10000 Population	2.08	2.23	11.62	10.67	11.62	2.08
58	Road accidents per 10000 population	0.81	0.97	5.02	2.30	5.02	0.81

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum	Minimum
Indicators for Composite Taluk Development Index (CTDI)								
59	Decadal population growth rate	13.18	20.29	19.00	13.14	16.21	20.29	13.14
60	Population Density	351	277	208	180	251	351	180
61	Sex ratio (Source : census 2011)	1003	979	975	979	986	1003	975
62	Percentage of Slum Population in the taluk to Total population in the taluk (2011 census)	10.48	6.77	1.57	0.61	5.74	10.48	0.61
63	Percentage of Population in the age group of 0-6 (Source : census 2011)	14.03	14.44	15.60	14.27	14.51	15.60	14.03
64	Child sex ratio	959	974	948	943	958	974	943
65	Infant Mortality Rate - IMR (0-1 years) (Source : SRS- 2011)	55	40	80	61	58	80	40
66	Child Mortality Rate - CMR* (0-5 years) (Source : SRS- 2011)	67	44	85	73	66	85	44
67	Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)* (Source : SRS- 2011)	283	222	159	261	236	283	159
68	Percentage of women headed households (2011 census)	17.41	18.09	17.77	18.37	17.85	18.37	17.41

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum	Minimum
69	Percentage of BPL Cards issued to Total Ration Cards	85.39	81.48	89.27	85.19	84.93	89.27	81.48
70	Cropping Intensity	117	112	119	129	119	129	112
71	Irrigation Intensity	104	110	106	101	105	110	101
72	Percentage of Households provided employment to total number of households registered under MGNREGS	22.86	8.07	7.22	32.65	19.51	32.65	7.22
73	Ratio of average agricultural wage to Minimum wages prescribed by the State	1.72	1.38	1.38	1.38	1.38	1.72	1.38
74	Work Participation Rate (WPR) (Source : census 2011)	53.06	53.47	55.79	60.19	55.10	60.19	53.06
75	Decadal Growth rate of Employment	19.78	22.61	17.81	10.80	18.08	22.61	10.80
76	Percentage of Cultivators to Total workers (Source : census 2011)	21.10	22.72	29.82	28.89	24.96	29.82	21.10
77	Percentage of main workers to total workers (Source : census 2011)	79.26	82.58	71.43	74.82	77.60	82.58	71.43
78	Percentage of workers in Household Industries (Source : census 2011)	2.17	3.18	3.74	2.70	2.87	3.74	2.17
79	Percentage of Agriculture labourers to Total workers (Source : census 2011)	43.58	35.44	40.73	47.61	41.70	47.61	35.44
80	Percentage of HHs having Pucca Houses (Pucca House: Good House as per Census Definition) (Source : census 2011)	47.76	48.70	24.31	24.96	39.15	48.70	24.31
81	Percentage of Site less Households	15.62	17.47	14.81	24.71	17.70	24.71	14.81
82	Percentage of Households provided with house sites	0.10	0.06	0.09	1.11	0.31	1.11	0.06
83	Percentage of Houses constructed for houseless poor families (RDPR data)	6.86	8.55	6.10	10.93	7.92	10.93	6.10
84	Percentage of households with cycles (Source : census 2011)	41.56	39.97	29.56	35.32	37.62	41.56	29.56
85	Percentage of households with two-wheelers (Source : census 2011)	22.69	20.78	10.18	10.31	17.39	22.69	10.18
86	Percentage of HHs with no Assets: (Telephone,TV, 2 wheelers and 4wheelrs) (Source : census 2011)	17.51	18.26	26.09	25.71	20.94	26.09	17.51
87	Percentage of HHs having access to Electricity (Source : census 2011)	87.15	86.40	85.69	83.87	86.03	87.15	83.87

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum	Minimum
88	Percentage of HHs having access to Modern Cooking Fuel (Source : census 2011)	17.56	16.58	6.03	4.82	12.63	17.56	4.82
89	Percentage of women elected representatives in rural local bodies	39.90	41.29	40.72	41.48	40.78	41.48	39.90
90	Percentage of elected SC/ST representatives in rural local bodies	33.73	28.06	27.09	26.39	29.22	33.73	26.39
91	Percentage of women elected representatives in urban local bodies	35.48	35.48	34.78	54.55	37.50	54.55	34.78
92	Percentage of elected SC/ST representatives in urban local bodies	19.35	12.90	21.74	18.18	17.71	21.74	12.90
93	Percentage of active SHGs	86.11	79.62	95.19	62.59	80.54	95.19	62.59
94	Percentage of pregnant women receiving full ANC	64.50	100.00	100.00	100.00	91.31	100.00	64.50
95	Share of Pregnant Women with Anemia - ANE - (Excluding Normal)	78.25	86.59	92.44	62.83	83.43	92.44	62.83
96	Share of Institutional deliveries (ID) (Source : SRS- 2011)	89.90	91.22	89.75	91.85	90.68	91.85	89.75
97	Percentage of children fully Immunized (Max value 100)	70.57	73.33	68.25	71.46	70.92	73.33	68.25
98	(b) Percentage of Children born under-weight	10.25	13.85	11.46	11.39	11.73	13.85	10.25
99	(a) Percentage of Mal-nourished Children (Excluding Normal)	57.94	50.11	46.37	43.50	50.37	57.94	43.50
100	Percentage of people affected by major communicable diseases	0.06	0.16	0.22	0.26	0.16	0.26	0.06
101	Average Population served by sub-centres	4764	5773	9401	7438	6615	9401	4764
102	Average Population served by Primary Health Centres (PHCs)	25251	21647	43482	24795	27563	43482	21647
103	Availability of Doctors per 1,000 population	0.05	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.04	0.06	0.03
104	Availability of nurses per 1000 population	0.08	0.03	0.06	0.11	0.07	0.11	0.03
105	Average population served by Anganwadi centres (0-6 children+nursing mothers+adolescent girls+pregnant women)	167	191	286	175	200	286	167
106	Percentage of villages having Anganwadis within a km. distance	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
107	Percentage of couples protected by any contraceptive method	33.15	60.78	37.79	51.05	43.99	60.78	33.15
108	Per capita Health Expenditure	54.20	75.86	78.89	69.84	68.16	78.89	54.20

Sl.No.	Taluk	Gangawati	Koppal (T)	Kushtagi	Yelburga	Koppal (D)	Maximum	Minimum
109	Percentage of Gram Panchayats Selected for Nirmal Gram Puraskar Awards to Total number of Gram Panhayats	18.42	11.43	21.43	24.24	18.66	24.24	11.43
110	Percentage of HHs having access to Toilet	25.69	22.91	9.67	8.12	18.48	25.69	8.12
111	Percentage of Households with drainage facility (both open and close) (Source : census 2011)	49.24	51.37	19.54	34.52	41.29	51.37	19.54
112	Percentage of HHs having access to Water	74.05	75.01	59.08	64.15	69.54	75.01	59.08
113	Percentage of Literacy (Source : census 2011 & DDPI education)	67.30	70.58	66.76	67.32	68.09	70.58	66.76
114	Gross Enrolment rate – Elementary School	106.73	100.72	105.99	107.75	105.13	107.75	100.72
115	Net Enrolment rate – Elementary School	93.80	99.66	94.43	96.72	96.08	99.66	93.80
116	Dropout rate in Elementary education	5.69	7.26	8.24	3.57	6.28	8.24	3.57
117	Percentage of Drop-out Children Mainstreamed	30.28	39.40	49.24	38.11	38.37	49.24	30.28
118	Student – Teacher ratio for elementary education	30.52	29.07	30.44	33.00	33.56	33.00	29.07
119	Secondary school Gross Enrolment Rate (15-16 years)	122.78	115.72	125.41	108.33	117.89	125.41	108.33
120	Drop-out rate in secondary education	8.77	11.58	7.44	10.32	9.76	11.58	7.44
121	SSLC pass percentage	84.51	81.30	89.60	91.46	85.88	91.46	81.30
122	Student - Teacher ratio for secondary education	31.81	26.13	21.17	18.72	24.53	31.81	18.72
123	PUC pass percentage	31.92	31.11	24.76	26.41	29.92	31.92	24.76
124	School Infrastructure Index	0.77	0.66	0.38	0.58	0.60	0.77	0.38
125	Per capita Education Expenditure	572	436	416	531	495	572	416
126	Percentage of villages having a Primary School within 1 km. distance	98.33	100.00	98.96	100.00	99.24	100.00	98.33

Table A7.1 Ownership Status of Housing In Koppal vs Karnataka

Area Name	Rural/ Urban/ Total	Ownership status			
		Owned	Rented	Any others	None
KARNATAKA	Total	74.2	23.0	2.7	13.8
Koppal (D)	Total	81.9	15.8	2.2	12.5
Yelburga	Total	87.4	10.9	1.7	12.7
Kushtagi	Total	86.2	11.9	1.9	11.9
Gangawati	Total	78.9	18.3	2.7	12.1
Koppal (T)	Total	78.8	19.0	2.2	13.3
KARNATAKA	Rural	89.9	7.5	2.6	13.5
Koppal (D)	Rural	86.6	11.1	2.3	12.5
Yelburga	Rural	88.8	9.5	1.7	12.7
Kushtagi	Rural	89.2	9.2	1.7	11.7
Gangawati	Rural	84.6	12.2	3.2	12.1
Koppal (T)	Rural	85.0	12.7	2.3	13.4
KARNATAKA	Urban	51.1	46.0	2.9	14.2
Koppal (D)	Urban	60.3	37.7	1.9	12.5
Yelburga	Urban	64.5	33.4	2.0	14.2
Kushtagi	Urban	58.7	36.9	4.4	13.8
Gangawati	Urban	62.7	35.9	1.4	12.0
Koppal (T)	Urban	56.6	41.5	2.0	12.6

Source: Computed from the Census 2011 data.

Table A7.2 Households by the Condition of Houses Occupied

Households			Karnataka	Karnataka	Karnataka	Koppal	Koppal	Koppal	Urban
			Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Gangawati (CMC + OG)
Total (Number) of HHs			131,79,911	78,64,196	53,15,715	2,59,396	2,13,217	46,179	22,938
Percentage of HHs with condition of Census House as	Total	Good	60.07	51.74	72.40	57.95	55.43	69.61	66.18
		Livable	35.99	42.97	25.67	37.15	39.41	26.73	30.58
		Dilapidated	3.94	5.30	1.93	4.90	5.16	3.66	3.23
	Residence	Total	97.00	96.11	98.31	97.05	96.79	98.27	98.31
		Good	58.67	50.06	71.42	56.50	53.88	68.59	65.21
		Livable	34.51	40.94	25.00	35.81	37.91	26.13	29.94
		Dilapidated	3.81	5.11	1.89	4.74	5.00	3.56	3.15
	Residence-cum-other use	Total	3.00	3.89	1.69	2.95	3.21	1.73	1.69
		Good	1.40	1.68	0.98	1.45	1.55	1.03	0.97
		Livable	1.48	2.02	0.67	1.34	1.50	0.60	0.64
		Dilapidated	0.13	0.19	0.04	0.15	0.16	0.10	0.08

Source: Census 2011, Government of India.

Table A7.3: Ashraya-Rural House Sites

Specification	Details
Target Group	Free house sites to site/houseless beneficiaries of EWS in Rural areas
Financial Assistance	The amount of subsidy and/or loan to be determined by the Government from time to time. The Government through Rajiv Gandhi Rural Housing Corporation Limited (RGRHCL), provides required financial assistance to CEOs, of ZP by way of Subsidy, subject to the limits and guidance value.
Contribution by beneficiary	Permitted in addition to the financial assistance under the scheme
Eligibility	1. The beneficiary should belong to the rural Karnataka and must be from the list of siteless/houseless list of prepared by Gram Sabha. 2. Beneficiary should be economically poor, annual income should be below poverty line.* 3. Should not have availed housing assistance under any other scheme/ department of Govt of Karnataka. All the identified beneficiaries in the village have to be compulsorily provided houses. The list has to be approved in the Gram Panchayat General body meeting and then Monitoring and Vigilance Committee before forwarding to Taluk Panchayat and then finally Zilla Panchayat for their approval then sent to the Board.
Specification of House	Maximum area to be allotted 20X40ft.
Conditionality	Reservation for SC/STs as per rules. Reservation of 1% for Ex-Servicemen/their Widows. In case of insufficient/no applications in any year, the target is shifted to General Category.
Mode of construction	1. Beneficiary on her own or through agencies (approved by the Government)

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Table A7.4: Ashraya-Urban House Sites

Specification	Details
Target Group	Free house sites to site/houseless beneficiaries of EWS in Urban areas
Financial Assistance	Maximum Rs. 25,000/- (Loan only)
Contribution by beneficiary	Permitted in addition to the financial assistance under the scheme
Eligibility	1. The beneficiary should be a permanent resident of any Urban area in Karnataka and find a place in the siteless Urban area in Karnataka and find a place in the siteless /houseless list prepared by Municipality/TP. 2. The beneficiary should be economically backward and his/her income should fall in the income limit fixed for the poverty line.* 3. Should not have availed housing assistance under any other scheme/ department of Govt of Karnataka. 4. To be selected from the updated (on the basis of 2003 Survey) list of siteless and those who own sites but are houseless prepared by Gram Sabhas.
Specification of House	Maximum area to be allotted 20X30ft.
Conditionality	1. Reservation for SC/STs as per rules. 2. Relaxation of income limit prescribed for BPL. 3. Reservation of 1% for Ex-Servicemen/their Widows.

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Table A7.5: Ashraya-Rural Housing Scheme

Specification	Details
Target Group	Scheme of Housing for EWS in rural areas
Financial Assistance	Maximum Rs. 20,000/- (Including Loan and Subsidy)* Loan Maximum Rs. 12,500/- ; For General category beneficiaries Rs. 12,500/- & For SC / ST beneficiaries Rs.
Contribution by beneficiary	Permitted in addition to the financial assistance under the scheme
Eligibility	1. The beneficiary should belong to the state of Karnataka, must live in rural area and should be on list of HHs prepared by Gram Sabha. 2. Beneficiary should be economically poor, annual income should be below poverty line.*
Specification of House	1. The built up area should be not less than 20 sq. mtrs. 2. No prescribed blue print or design or material to be used. Facilities included in Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) can also be applied to houses under this scheme.
Conditionality	Reservation for SC/ST HHs as per rules. Beneficiaries have to repay the loan amount in 180 EMIs by opening savings account or Public account / Pigmy account, or may repay the loan to village panchayat. Beneficiary should be willing to pay his/her contribution.

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Table A7.6: Ashraya-Urban Housing Scheme

Specification	Details
Target Group	Scheme of Housing for EWS in Urban areas
Financial Assistance	Loan (no subsidy): Maximum amount of Rs. 25,000/- Repayment of Loan: Maximum 180 EMI (Equated monthly instalments). The beneficiary is expected to save Rs. 300/- in his pigmy account for this purpose.
Contribution by beneficiary	Compulsory minimum contribution of the beneficiary should be Rs. 5,000/-
Eligibility	The beneficiary should be a permanent resident of any urban area in Karnataka and find a place in the list prepared by Municipality / Corporation. 2. The beneficiary should be economically backward and his/her income should fall in the income limit fixed for the poverty line*. 3. The beneficiary should not have availed housing assistance under any other scheme/ department of Government of Karnataka.
Specification of House	The built up area should be not less than 25 sq. mtrs. No prescribed blue print or design or material to be used.
Conditionality	the beneficiary will is given only the possession of house and the ownership is transferred to her only after full
Mode of construction	Beneficiary on her own or through agencies (approved by

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Table A7.7 Ashraya Housing for Special Occupational Groups

Specification	Details
Target Group	For Artisans General; Handicrafts; Hamals; Beedi Workers; Coir Artisans; Leather Artisans; Nomadic Tribes (Dept); and, Weavers
Financial Assistance	Maximum Rs. 40,000/- (Including loan and subsidy). A. Maximum Loan: For Sponsored Beneficiaries: Rs.30,000/-; For Non-Sponsored Beneficiaries Rs.10,000/-. *Rate of interest charged* @ 11% p.a (on loan amount only) *Repayment of loan*: Maximum 180 equated monthly installments (EMI). Beneficiary should open a Saving/Pigmy/ Janatha Account in specified Bank for repayment of loan or repayment may be made through prescribed agency. B. Subsidy: *Urban Area (Sponsored beneficiary)* As may be provided from concerned Departments/ Dept. of Industries & Commerce / Concerned Corpn./Board/ Social Welfare Dept. etc. *Rural Area (Sponsored beneficiary):* Rs.24000/-(Max) which includes Rs.10000/-(Max) from RGRHCL (under Credit cum Subsidy Scheme) & Rs.14000/-(Max) from Dept. of Industries & Commerce /concerned Boards, Corporations / Social Welfare Dept. *All Categories (non-sponsored beneficiaries):* Rs.10000/- (Max) from Rajiv Gandhi Rural Housing Corporation Limited (under Credit cum Subsidy Scheme).
Contribution by beneficiary	Permitted in addition to the financial assistance under the scheme.
Eligibility	1. Beneficiary should be a permanent resident of Karnataka. 2. Beneficiary should be engaged in specified occupation. 3. Beneficiary should be houseless and her name should have been included in the Houseless /Site Less List prepared by GP/TP/Municipality. 4. Beneficiary's annual income should be less than Rs. 32,000/-. Preference is given to BPL beneficiaries.
Specification of House	No information
Conditionality	Beneficiary should not have availed housing assistance under any other Scheme/Dept./ Corporation./Federation etc.
Mode of construction	Beneficiary on her own or through agencies (approved by the Government)

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Table A7.8: Basava Housing Scheme

Specification	Details
Target Group	Houses for peoples Living in huts in rural areas and economically weaker sections
Financial Assistance	Maximum of Rs. 1,00 000/- (Including loan, subsidy & own contribution)* Loans from local Banks: Rs.20,000/ - Maximum for all categories of beneficiaries (Selected beneficiaries can get the loan under D.R.I.@ 4% p.a. interest rate); Subsidy: Rs.75,000/ - Maximum for all categories of beneficiaries; Voluntary contribution from the beneficiary: Rs.5,000/ -
Contribution by beneficiary	Permitted in addition to the financial assistance under the scheme
Eligibility	1. The beneficiary should belong to the state of Karnataka, must live in rural area in hut and included in the houseless and landless list of prepared by Gram Sabha. 2. Beneficiary should be economically poor, annual income should be below poverty line.* 3. Should not have availed housing assistance under any other scheme/ department of Govt of Karnataka. All the identified beneficiaries in the village have to be compulsorily provided houses. The list has to be approved in the Gram Panchayat General body meeting and then Monitoring and Vigilance Committee before forwarding to Taluk Panchayat and then finally Zilla Panchayat for their approval then sent to the Board.
Specification of House	1. The built up area should be not less than 20 sq. mtrs. 2. No prescribed blue print or design or material to be used.
Conditionality	1. Reservation for SC/STs as per rules.
Mode of construction	Beneficiary can participate in the process of construction and add on the facilities through his/her additional financial contribution.

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Table A7.9: Ambedkar Housing Scheme

Specification	Details
Target Group	Housing for economically weaker section (EWS) of SC/STs in rural areas.
Financial Assistance	Maximum Rs. 20,000/- (Entirely Subsidy)*
Contribution by beneficiary	Permitted in addition to the financial assistance under the scheme.
Eligibility	1. A permanent resident of any rural area in Karnataka belonging to SC/ST category as listed in the records of Gram Sabha. 2. From EWS and his/her income should fall in the income limit fixed for the poverty line* 3. Should not have availed housing assistance under any other scheme/ department
Specification of House	1. The built up area should be not less than 20 sq. mtrs. 2. No prescribed blue print or design or material to be used.
Conditionality	Till the period of 15 years is over, the beneficiary will be given only the possession of house and the ownership will be transferred to her only after expiry of 15 years (only after this the beneficiary can sell the house.
Mode of construction	Beneficiary on her own or through agencies (approved by the Government)

Source: http://ashraya.kar.nic.in/Schemes.html accessed on 1st Feb 2015

Annexure Note 9.1: Questionnaire for Primary Data collection from Chikkamadinal Gram Panchayat

A. Social Inclusion

1. Do you have free entry into non dalit residence? Yes / No
2. Do the non dalits address you respectfully? Yes / No
3. Do you participate like non dalits in all the festivals of the village? Yes / No
4. Like non dalits, are you allowed inside the temple? Yes / No
5. Are you treated like non dalits in the hotels? Yes / No

B. Perception of Discrimination

6. Do you have access to all the sources of drinking water in the villages to which non dalits have access? Yes / No
7. Do you think your children are treated at par with the non dalit children in matters such as – seating arrangement, plates for midday meal, participation in curricular and extracurricular activities such as – dancing, singing, drama, elocution? Yes / No
8. Do you think health visitors treat you and non dalits at par in matters such as number of visits, paying attention, delivery of drugs, request or extra visits, emergency services and passing on cash benefits? Yes / No
9. Do you think you are treated at par with non dalits in hotels, temples, social and religious functions in matters such as – entry, invitation, seating arrangements (same or separate), plates or glasses, meals served and disposal of used plates or glasses? Yes / No
10. Do you think you are treated at par with the non dalits in matters such as - in temple (inside and outside) works, all the works of festivals, midday meal cooking, getting customers to dalit hotels, getting house on rent and giving house on rent? Yes / No

C. Protest against Discrimination

11. Have you protested against water discrimination? Yes / No
12. Have you protested against educational discrimination? Yes / No
13. Have you protested against health discrimination? Yes / No
14. Have you protested against social discrimination? Yes / No
15. Have you protested against economic discrimination? Yes / No

D. Conflict Resolution

16. Do you think water discrimination has been satisfactorily resolved? Yes / No
17. Do you think health discrimination has been satisfactorily resolved? Yes / No
19. Do you think education discrimination has been satisfactorily resolved? Yes/ No
20. Do you think social discrimination has been satisfactorily resolved? Yes / No
21. Do you think economic discrimination has been satisfactorily resolved? Yes / No

E. Perception of Freedom

22. Do you think you can question all the injustices meted out to you? Yes / No
23. Do you think you can protest against all the discrimination you face? Yes / No
24. Do you think you are free to move in all the parts of village where non dalits move? Yes / No
25. Do you think like non dalits you can get all kinds of employment opportunities in the village? Yes / No
26. Do you think like non dalits you can participate in all the cultural activities that are taking place in the village? Yes / No

F. Gender Dimension of Dalit Development

27. How many days rest do pregnant women normally take prior to delivery? <3M/3M/>3m
28. How many days rest do women normally take after delivery? <3M/3M/>3m
29. Where does the delivery normally take place? Hospital/Home
30. How many times does the health visitor visit in a month?
31. What reproductive health support do dalit women normally receive?
32. How many litres of water do you receive per day?

Table A10.1: List of NGOs in Koppal District

Sl No.	Name of NGO	Sector of operation
1	Shubhodaya Educational And Rural Development	Educational and rural
2	Sarvodaya Integrated Rural Development Society	Rural development
3	Sri Sudharana Rural Development Organization Reg	Rural development
4	Saptharshi Educational Charity Trust	Education
5	Sanjogita Women And Rural Development Organisation	Women & rural
6	Vinayaka Gramabhyudhaya Samsthe	Rural development
7	Jnana Jyothi Gramina Seva Samsthe	Rural development
8	Spirit Art Education And Welfere Association	Education and general
9	Arunodaya Gramina Abhirudhi Sanga	Rural development
10	Sri Guru Education And Welfare Society	Education and general
11	Sri Padmavathi Mahila Seva Mandala	Women welfare
12	Nandhi Integrated Rural Development Trust	Rural development
13	Spandana Gramina Abhivruddi Swayam Seva Samsthe	Rural development
14	Sri Banashankari Gramina Abhirudhi Samsthe R	Rural development
15	Veeru Gramina Abhiruddi Hagu Kalyana Samsthe R	Rural development
16	Samruddi Mutlipurpose Development Service Society	Overall development
17	Sri Sudharana Rural Development Organization	Rural development
18	Samarth Gramodyog Sangha	Rural development
19	Samagra Grameenabhivruddi Samsthe	Rural development
20	Belaku Rural Development Society	Rural development
21	Amareshwar Graminbhivruddhi Shiksan Kalyan	Rural development

Source: Zilla Panchyat, Koppal

Bibliography

Agnihotri, Satish, Richard Palmer-Jones and Ashok Parikh (2002), 'Missing Women in Indian Districts: a Quantitative Analysis', *Structural Change and Economic Dynamics* Volume 13, Issue 3, September 2002, Pages 285–314, accessed from www.elsevier.com/locate/econbase, on Jan 5, 2013.

Alkire, Sabina and Deneulin, Severine (2007), *Introducing the Human Development and Capability Approach*, accessed from www.neweconomics.org/gen on September 15, 2013.

Anand, Sudhir and Amartya Sen (1994), *Human Development Index: Methodology and Measurement,* Oxford University Press, New York.

ASHWAS *(2009), A survey of household water and sanitation Karnataka-2008-09,* sourced from http://ashwas.indiawaterportal.org/downloads/state/report.pdf, accessed on 21-12-2013.

Azim Premji Foundation (2010), *The Criticality of Pupil Teacher Ratio Empirical Evidence from 766 Lower Primary schools of North East Karnataka: A Research Study from the Azim Premji Foundation*, Bangalore, www.azimpremjifoundation.org/pdf/Criticality%20of%20Pupil%20Teacher%20Ratio.pdf, accessed on 7-1-2015.

Azim Premji Foundation (2014), *Pupil-Teacher Ratios in Schools and their Implications*, Bangalore, http://www.azimpremjifoundation.org/pdf/PTR%20report.pdf, accessed on 7-1-2015.

Beauvoir, Simone de (1989). *The Second Sex*. Translated by H. M. Parshley. New York: Vintage Books, 1989. English translation of *Le deuxième sexe* (Paris: Gallimard, 1949).

Buchanan, N. S. and Ellis, H. S. (1955), *Approaches to Economic Development*, Twentieth Century Fund, New York.

Chinoy J.N. (1991), Effects of fluoride on physiology of animals and human beings. *Indian J Environ Toxico*; 1:17–32.

Deshpande, Ashwini (2006), Affirmative Action in India and the United States, *Equity & Development*, Background Papers, World Development Report.

Deshpande, Ashwini (2013), *Affirmative Action in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Forest Survey of India (2013), *India State of Forest Report 2013,* Ministry of Environment & Forests, Government of India.

Fukuda-Parr, Sakiko, and A.K. Shiva Kumar (2003), *Readings in Human Development*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Government of India (1986), *National Policy on Education*, Ministry, Human Resource Development, New Delhi.

Government of India (1993), *Annual Report, 1992-93*, Ministry of Human Resource Development, New Delhi, sourced from http://www.teindia.nic.in/mhrd/50yrsedu/g/T/GX/0TGX0301.htm on 7-1-2015.

Government of Karnataka (2002), Karnataka State Water Policy (2002), Water Resources Department, Government of Karnataka, Bengaluru, available at http://waterresources.kar.nic.in/

state_water_policy-2002.htm, *accessed on 23-08-2014.*

Government of Karnataka (2002a), *High Power Committee for Redressal of Regional Imbalances: Final Report*, Planning and Statistics Department, Bangalore.

Government of Karnataka (2006), *Karnataka Human Development Report 2005*, Planning and Statistics Department Government of Karnataka.

Government of Karnataka (2008), *UDUPI District Human Development Report*, Planning Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department, Bengaluru.

Government of Karnataka (2013-14), *Guidelines Document: Preparation of District Human Development Report*, Human Development Division, Planning, Programme Monitoring and Statistics Department.

Gupta, Alka (2014), *Female Foeticide* in India, accessed from http://www.unicef.org/india/media_3285.htm, on 15-9-2014.

Haq, Mahbub, Ul (1996), *Reflections on Human Development*, Oxford University Press, Delhi.

IPCS (1984), Fluorine and Fluorides., International Programme on Chemical Safety (Environmental Health Criteria 36), World Health Organization, Geneva.

Jodhka, Surinder, S.(2012), *Caste*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Kaur, R. (2013). 'Mapping the Adverse Consequences of Sex Selection and Gender Imbalance in India and China', *Economic and Political Weekly*, 37-44.

Kenna, P. (undated), *International Encyclopedia of Housing and Home*, Elsevier Housing and Human Rights (MS no. 699), source: http://www.nuigalway.ie/media / housinglawrightsandpolicy/Encyclopedia-CH699_Kenna_v2.pdf.

Klasen, Stephan (1994), *Missing Women Reconsidered,* Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Klugman, Jeni Rodriguez and Choi Hyung–Jin (2011), 'The HDI 2010 New Controversies, Old Critiques', *United Nations Development Programme Human development Reports Research paper.*

Kovacevic, Milorad (2010), 'Review of HDI Critiques and Potential Improvements' *United Nations Development Programme Human development Reports Research paper.*

Lewis, Arthur (1955), The Theory of Economic Growth, Irwin, Homewood, Illinois.

Manoj Kumar and Avinash Puri (2012), 'A review of permissible limits of drinking water', *Indian Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine;* 16(1): 40-44.

Martha, C. Nussbaum (2000), *Women and Human Development*, Cambridge University Press, New York.

Mathur, Kuldeep (2013), *Panchayati Raj*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

McKinley T and K Kyrili (2008), Save the Children: Developing a Child Poverty Index.

Mishra, Srijit and Hippu Salk Kristle Nathan (2014), Measuring HDI – The Old, the New and the Elegant: Implications for multidimensional development and social inclusiveness, *Asia Research Centre,* Working Paper 63, London School of Economics & Political Science, London, availalable at http://www.lse.ac.uk/asiaResearchCentre/_files/

ARCWP63-MishraNathan.pdf, last sourced on October 7, 2014.

Naragund Mallari D., K. M. Basavaraja, and P. N. Roopashree (2011), *Study on Underground Water Quality Parameters in Koppal*: Taluk, Koppal District of Karnataka. Asian Journal of Biochemical and Pharmaceutical Research Issue 3, Vol.1, pp. 507-516.

Noorbakhsh, Farhad (1998), '*The Human Development Index: Some Technical Issues and Alternative Indices'*, Journal of International Development, Vol. 10, pp.589-605.

Pai, Sudha (2013), *Dalit Assertion*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Parr-Fukuda Sakiko (2003), *The Human Development Paradigm: Operationalizing Sen's Ideas on Capabilities,* accessed from http://www.tandf.co,uk/journals.

Ram, Usha P. J. (2013). *Neonatal, 1–59 month, and under-5 mortality in 597 Indian districts, 2001 to 2012*, National. Centre for Global Health Research.

Ranis, Gustav Stewart Frances and Samman Emma (2006*),* 'Human Development: Beyond The Human Development Index', *Journal of Human Development*, Vol.7, No.3, pp.1469-9516.

Save the Children (2008), The Child Development Index: Holding Governments to Account for Children's Wellbeing, London, also available at http://www.savethechildren.org.uk/sites/default/files/docs/child-development-index. pdf

Sen, Amartya (1988), *Development as Capability Expansion*, Oxford University Press, New York.

Sen, Amartya (2000), *A Decade of Human Development*, Journal of Human Development, Vol.1, No.1, available at http://www.cid.harvard.edu/events/papers/sen_jhd_2000.pdf, accessed on January 1, 2014.

Sen, Amartya (2001), 'Many Faces of Gender Inequality', *Frontline*, Volume 18, Issue 22, Oct. 27 - Nov. 09.

Sen, Amartya, (1998a), *Origins of The Human Development Approach*, accessed from www.google.co.in/webhp? on February 20, 2014.

Sen, Amrtya K.(1990), *More than 100 Million Women are Missing*, The New York Review of Book , New York , December 20., http://www.nybooks.com/articles/archives/1990 /dec/20/more-than-100-million-women-are-missing/ Accessed on February 20, 2014.

Silliman, Jael (1996), Review of the book titled *A field of One's Own: Gender and Land Rights in South Asia* [by Bina Agarwal, Cambridge University Press, New York, 1994] in *Land Economics* Vol. 72, No. 2 (May, 1996), pp. 269-273, , accessed from http://www.jstor.org/stable/3146971, April 5, 2014.

Smith, Adam (1776), *An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations*. Edited by Edwin Cannan, University of Chicago Press, 1976, sourced from http://www.econlib.org/library/Smith/smWN.html, on March 5, 2013.

Snehalatha M., V. Anitha, P. Busenna and M. Venkat Swamy (2012), *Nirmala Gram Puraskar and Sanitation Service Levels: Curse of Slippage*, Working Paper No. 126, Centre for Economic and Social Studies, Hyderabad.

Srinivasan, T.N. (1994), *Human Development: A New Paradigm or Reinvention of the Wheel?* American Economic Association, Vol.84, No.2, pp.238-243, sourced from http://www.jstor.org/stable/2117836, accessed on January 3, 2014.

Streeten, Paul (1994), *Human Development Means and Ends*, American Economic Association, accessed from www.jstor.org/stable/2117835, on January 3, 2014.

UNDP (1990), *Human Development Report 1994*, United Nations Development Programme, New York.

UNDP (1994), *Human Development Report 1994*, United Nations Development Programme, New York.

UNDP (2010), *Human Development Report 2014,* United Nations Development Programme, New York.

UNDP (2014), *Human Development Report 2010,* United Nations Development Programme, New York.

United Nations Development Programme, Governance for Livelihoods and Development (GOLD), DRAFT 3, undated.

United Nations, (2009), *The UN and Human Development*, UN Intellectual History Project The CUNY Graduate Centre, accessed from www.UNhistory.org, accessed on 2-1-2013.

Walters, Margaret (2005), *Feminism: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, New York.

■■